

ILLINOIS

History-Geography-Government



REVISED EDITION

H. V. CHURCH



Class F541

Book .C56

Copyright No. 1931

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

ILLINOIS

History—Geography—Government

BY
H. V. CHURCH



REVISED EDITION

D. C. HEATH AND COMPANY

BOSTON
ATLANTA

NEW YORK
SAN FRANCISCO
LONDON

CHICAGO
DALLAS

c
L19312

f.o.

F541
.C56
1931

COPYRIGHT, 1931, BY
H. V. CHURCH



Printed in the United States of America

NOV 23 1931

©C1A

44916

PREFACE

Illinois is one of the leading states of the Union. In many material ways this state stands near or at the top of the lists. Her primal position is secure, for location, climate, and natural resources are hers for all time. All this should not be the basis for boasts, but should be known by her citizens as cold facts, which should stimulate them to place Illinois in a like position in education and art, in culture and refinement. Her citizens should know and be proud of her material means, but they should thereby be moved to dedicate their lives to the end that Illinois may be the intellectual and spiritual leader in the nation. Not only should her adult citizens know these facts, but they should also be a part of the school inheritance of her children. The pioneers of our prairies, the leaders of our early state, the captains of our later industries, our great men who have made the history of our state nation known—all these shall have lived in vain if Illinois stands first only in agriculture, transportation, commerce, manufacturing, and mining. Why was Illinois given great grants by nature? Not that

alone her men should devote their lives to winning a livelihood, but rather that less time may be given to making a living and more time to the making of life.

Mr. Will C. Robb, assistant principal of J. Sterling Morton High School, planned to write this book. Before he started his writing, he was persuaded to allow the author to collaborate. In a short time, Mr. Robb turned to another undertaking and the present writer began and finished this book. Mr. Robb is responsible for the genesis of the book, but the author must be held for the plan, the purpose, the paragraphs, the pictures, and the faults.

So many have aided in putting forth this little book that acknowledgments adequate in form and degree cannot be made. My oldest son, Phil E. Church, made the first drafts of the chapters on Climate and Minerals. My elder daughter, Mrs. Dorothy Church Weick, read the manuscript more than once. Mrs. Imogene K. Giles made many helpful criticisms. I desire especially to thank for their careful comments, which are woven into almost every page, the following men: Superintendent E. C. Fisher, Peoria Public Schools; Superintendent R. W. Bardwell, Rock Island Public Schools; Superintendent L. A. Mahoney, Moline Public Schools; County Superintendent Charles

PREFACE

v

McIntosh, Monticello, Illinois; County Superintendent August Maue, Joliet, Illinois; Superintendent W. A. Hough, Belleville Public Schools; and Henry L. Fowkes, formerly County Superintendent of Christian County.

H. V. CHURCH

CONTENTS

HISTORY

| CHAPTER | | PAGE |
|---------|--|------|
| I | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| II | DISCOVERY | 5 |
| III | INDIANS | 13 |
| IV | EARLY SETTLEMENTS | 17 |
| V | FRENCH IN ILLINOIS | 31 |
| VI | STRUGGLE FOR THE MIDDLE WEST | 44 |
| VII | FROM THE REVOLUTION TO STATEHOOD | 59 |
| VIII | A PIONEER STATE | 79 |
| IX | MORMONS | 102 |
| X | SLAVERY | 108 |
| XI | A RAILROAD STATE | 129 |
| XII | PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS | 146 |
| XIII | NOTED MEN AND WOMEN | 165 |

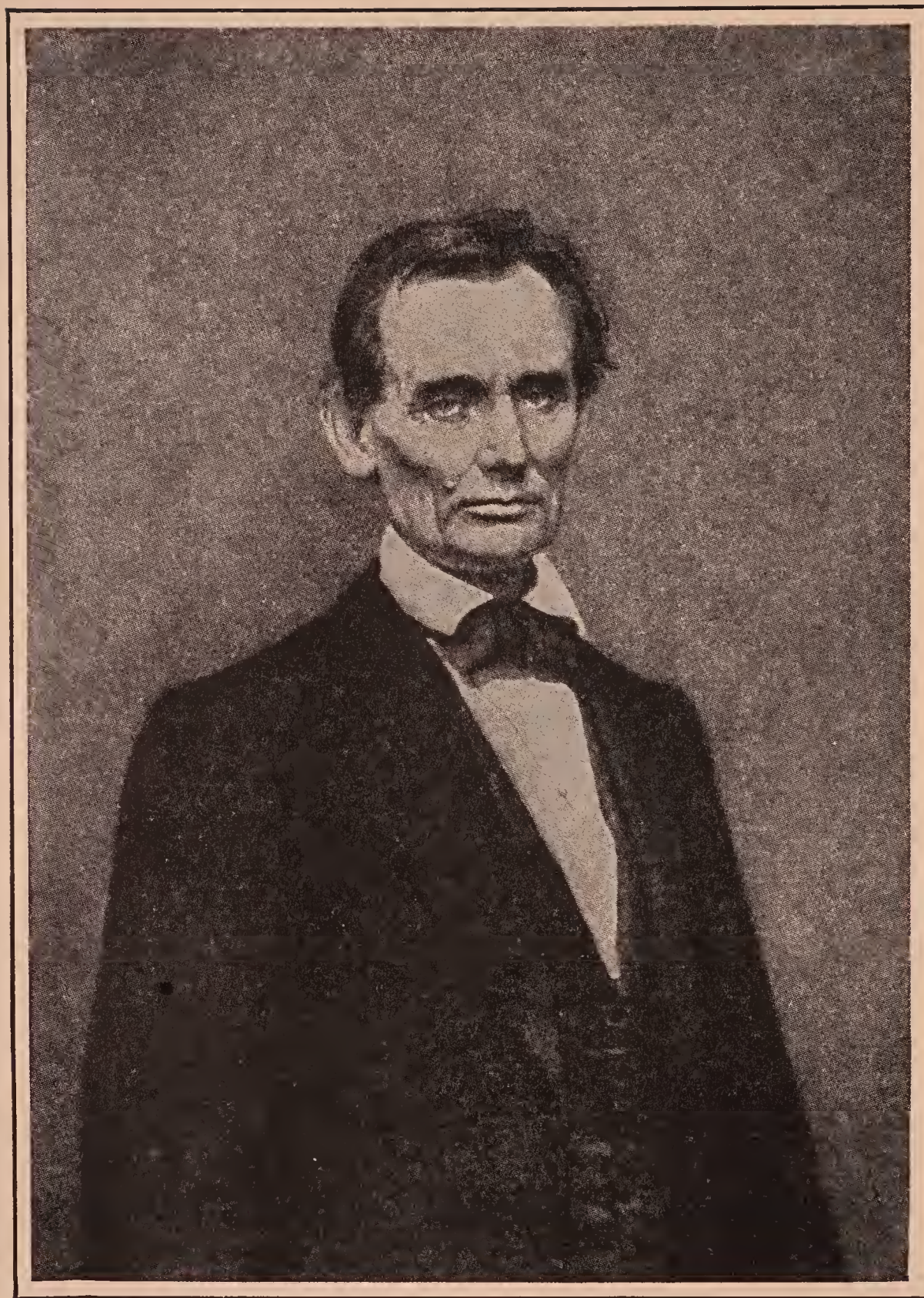
GEOGRAPHY

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| XIV | PHYSICAL ILLINOIS | 176 |
| XV | CLIMATE | 191 |
| XVI | TRANSPORTATION | 200 |

CONTENTS

vii

| CHAPTER | | PAGE |
|------------|---|------|
| XVII | AGRICULTURE | 221 |
| XVIII | MANUFACTURES | 240 |
| XIX | MINERALS | 261 |
| GOVERNMENT | | |
| XX | GOVERNMENT AND PATRIOTISM | 286 |
| XXI | THE FEDERAL EXECUTIVE | 301 |
| XXII | THE FEDERAL LEGISLATURE | 311 |
| XXIII | THE FEDERAL JUDICIARY | 327 |
| XXIV | THE FEDERAL DEPARTMENTS | 331 |
| XXV | POLITICAL PARTIES | 339 |
| XXVI | THE GROWTH OF NATIONAL POWERS | 346 |
| XXVII | GOVERNMENT IN ILLINOIS—HISTORY | 351 |
| XXVIII | GOVERNMENT IN ILLINOIS—ORGANIZATION | 364 |



ABRAHAM LINCOLN

This is the picture that is said to have made Lincoln President. It was taken by Brady when Lincoln was in New York City to deliver the Cooper Union address. This likeness was used on badges, campaign buttons, and banners in the election of 1860.

ILLINOIS

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

WHY STUDY THE RISE OF ILLINOIS?

Area and Population.—In area Illinois is not a large state. In the Union it ranks twenty-third in size. In population it is third; some day it will be first. It should interest every citizen of the state, and students outside, to know the cause of this great difference of rank in area and population.

Location.—Illinois is somewhat centrally located in the United States, but it occupies a most fortunate pivotal place in the rich Mississippi Valley. Looking from Illinois north, east, south, and west, one sees lands rich in soil and mine. Furthermore Illinois has water transportation north, east, and south; other states in the Mississippi Valley may claim a mid location, but none can boast good water transit north and south and east. Again Illinois is safely in the middle latitudes where seasons swing equally warm and cold and where men are always alert to tasks that are timely and to visions

that are not vain. Is there any state in our great nation so providentially placed?

Resources.—Think how long the wealth of Illinois lay locked in the loins of the earth! No one knows how many thousands of years savages stalked stupidly over the prairies of our rich state. But the white man came at last, and now we stand at the open door of an expanding era of wealth and greatness. We have mined coal and we have a hundredfold yet to uncover; we have caught power from our rivers and we have a hundredfold yet to harness; we have tilled our fields and we have a hundredfold each year to harvest. Our resources are almost without limit. Should we not trace the trail of Illinois in her rise to the first rank in the Union?

Rapid Growth.—Think again how short a time has passed since these lands lay untouched and undeveloped! One hundred years have seen changes in Illinois that it took one thousand years to bring to England, or to France, or to Germany. Do you think of people, there are over one hundred fifty times as many in Illinois to-day as a century ago. Do you think of factories, there were practically none a century ago. Do you think of transportation, there were neither railroads, nor steamboats, nor trolley cars, nor hard roads a century ago. Do you think of communication, there was neither daily mail, nor telegraph, nor tele-

phone, nor radio a century ago. The speed of change can be truly called miracle; miracle upon miracle!

The Task.—Thoughtful boys and girls must soon ask where this whirl of the wheel of swift progress will sweep us. Illinois must have a goal; there must be a prize toward which we must press. What shall it be? But first, we must know the route we have run; we must learn how we have reached our present place in the Union. We must search our brief past to see what mistakes we have made; and then we must right our course and pursue a path that will make Illinois not only among the first in population, in agriculture, in manufactures, and in mining, but also first in great men and noble women.

WHAT CONSTITUTES A STATE?

Not high-raised battlements or labored mound;
Thick wall or moated gate;
Not cities proud with spires and turrets crowned;
Not bays and broad-armed ports,
Where laughing at the storm, rich navies ride;
No: men, high-minded men;
With souls as far above dull brutes endued
In forest, brake, or den,
As beasts excel cold rocks and brambles rude;
Men who their duties know,
But know their rights, and knowing, dare maintain.

* * * * *

These constitute a state,
And sovereign Law, that state's collected will
O'er thrones and globes elate,
Sits empress, crowning good, repressing ill.

—*Sir Wm. Jones.*

CHAPTER II

DISCOVERY

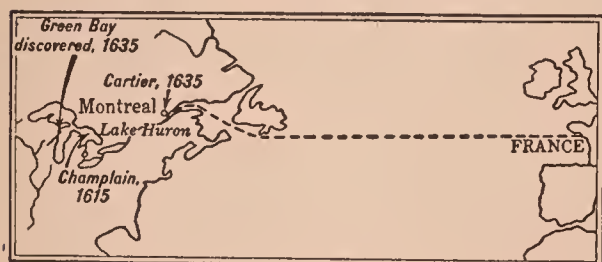
Why the French Came to America.—The news that Columbus had come upon lands far to the west slowly stirred more than one nation to find out what these strange coasts were. First Spain, then England, and later France sent ships to our shores. The Spanish explorers were hungry for gold, but they never forgot that they were missionaries too. In their zeal to find precious metals, they always remembered that they belonged to the Christian faith and tried to convert the Indians to their belief. Cortez, the Spaniard who conquered Mexico, found gold there, and this discovery moved many a Spaniard to explore. De Soto traveled across our southern states; and Ponce de Leon was delighted with the flowery¹ peninsula and so called it Florida. Soon Central and South America were under the Spanish rule. The English early gave up the mad search for gold and settled the coasts that later became our Thirteen Colonies. But the French delayed their exploration to wage wars to increase the territories of France in Europe. They knew of the vast lands beyond the Atlantic Ocean, yet their fishermen were at first the only ones who crossed to America. The early English sailors told of the great supply of fine big fish, cod and salmon,

¹“Florida” is Spanish for *flowery*.

to be had in the distant waters. The French were first to follow this lead and they found the fishing best in the Gulf of St. Lawrence; consequently French fishing villages early in our history were built along the St. Lawrence waters.

Why the French Were the First to Come to Illinois.

—The English made their settlements along the



The French sailed due west to their fishing grounds, and brought home fish in plenty to tide them over their sacred days when they could eat no meat. The easy access to the interior tempted the Frenchmen to push farther and farther into our Middle West. No mountains kept them back; every water course invited them on.

Atlantic coast. Facing the English settlers were the Allegheny Mountains, and this barrier for many years kept them out of the great valley beyond. On the other hand, French settlers were on a direct water route to the inte-

rior, and they soon made use of this easy means to explore and claim the greater part of the valleys of the Mississippi and the St. Lawrence. This easy route brought to Quebec and Montreal every spring great fleets of Indian canoes laden with furs. The broad waters leading to the wilds of the interior, the hordes of Indians, and the great stores of furs brought in tempted the French to explore the unknown lands to the west. The founder of Quebec¹ was Champlain. He set out to explore. He discovered the long lake lying between New York and

¹ Quebec was founded in 1608.

Vermont. By 1615 he had reached Lake Huron. In 1635 Green Bay was entered by the French, and the Indian tales of a wonderful country and of great rivers to the south and west tempted them on and on.

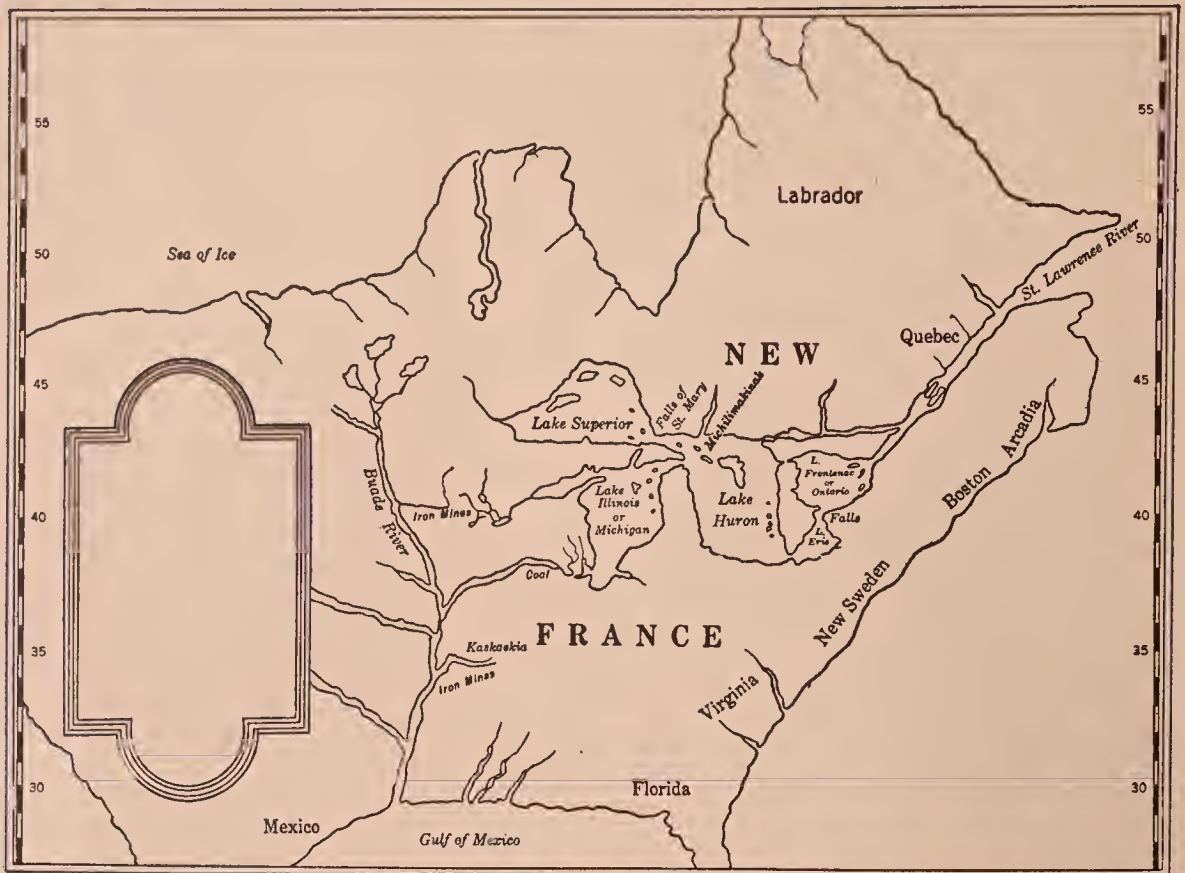
Joliet and Marquette.—

With the hope of finding a water route to the western ocean and with the resolve to secure the vast interior for the French monarch, Joliet, a courageous explorer and fur trader, and Marquette, a devout Jesuit missionary, were sent on a voyage of discovery. They left Mackinac in the spring of 1673, skirting the western shores of Lake Michigan, entering Green Bay, and then ascending the Fox River to the portage to the Wisconsin. Down the latter, out on the Mississippi, and southward to the Arkansas River they floated. There they were convinced that the Mississippi did not flow into the western sea; accordingly they turned north, returning by way of the Illinois River and Lake Michigan. Joliet was quick to see the advantages in Illinois, for he said



The Route of Joliet and Marquette on their famous voyage of discovery in 1673, when Illinois was first seen by white men.

of the Illinois Valley that it was “the most beautiful and most suitable for settlement” because “a settler would not spend there ten years in cutting down and burning trees; on the very day of his



JOLIET'S MAP OF NEW FRANCE

This is a copy of a map made by Joliet after his return from his long voyage from Mackinac across to and down the Mississippi with Marquette in 1673. On the return Marquette remained at Green Bay, but Joliet went on by water to Montreal. Notice that Joliet found coal in Illinois near La Salle. The Mississippi River he calls the Buade.

arrival he could put his plow into the ground.” No real-estate agent of to-day could paint such an attractive picture as that. Joliet saw, too, the advantage of the Lake Michigan-Illinois River route, for he outlined a plan of a waterway through Lakes



Chicago Historical Society

FATHER MARQUETTE

Erie, Huron, and Michigan, with a canal through "but half a league of prairie" to the Des Plaines and Illinois rivers. One hundred seventy-five



Chicago Historical Society

LOUIS JOLIET, 1645-1700

Joliet was born and died in Canada. His great feat was his journey with Marquette to find the mouth of the Mississippi. Joliet, the county seat of Will County, is named for him.

years later that canal was opened for use. Joliet caught the first glimpse of the coming greatness of Illinois.

Marquette.—As Joliet and Marquette were making their way slowly up the Illinois River, the priest promised a band of Kaskaskia Indians who

were near the present site of Utica that he would return and preach the gospel to them. True to his word, though now in the early stages of his last illness, Marquette with two attendants started southward from Green Bay in the fall of 1674. In December they turned into the Chicago River, but winter was upon them, and the devout missionary and his companions were forced to build a cabin within the present city limits of Chicago. He moved on in the spring and was received by the simple Indians of the Illinois Valley¹ "as an angel from Heaven." But he knew that this was his last mission² and he hoped to return to Mackinac before his death. With a few faithful companions Marquette made his way northward along the east shore of Lake Michigan. At last he was so weak that his friends had to carry him. In May (near the Manistee River, Michigan) he breathed his last in the woods and wilds where he had devoted his life to the savage Indian. Gentle, devout, and unselfish, his life of peace and hope and love has inspired many another missionary to live only for others. Side by side with those who followed the example of Marquette came the fur trader and the explorer, and they, following parallel yet different paths, played their part in winning the wilderness to the crown of France. The Indians, the wild men who felt that the forests and the prairies belonged

¹ Near the present site of Utica.

² This is often called the first church in Illinois.

to them, were given less and less heed as the years passed.

QUESTIONS

1. In what year did Columbus "come upon lands far to the west"?
2. Who were some Spanish explorers? What lands did they explore?
3. Who were noted English explorers? Name states of to-day which they visited.
4. Name four great French explorers.
5. Name the parts of the "direct water route to the interior."
6. In what century did the French push into the interior?
7. Name three influences that spurred the French to go farther and farther into the interior.
8. Why did the French come to Illinois almost one hundred years before the English?

EXERCISES

1. How many miles did the French fishers go when they went from France to the Gulf of St. Lawrence?
2. Look up on a map the scale of miles and find out how far, as the bird flies, it is from the Chicago River to Quebec.
3. How far from Paris was Joliet when he was at the mouth of the Illinois River in 1673?
4. Take a piece of paper or cardboard and lay out on one edge, all from one point, one hundred, two hundred, and three hundred miles. Measure the distance of the water route from the Chicago River to Quebec.
5. How many miles could Joliet save in a trip from Quebec to the Chicago River if he cut across from the western end of Lake Erie to the southern end of Lake Michigan?
6. How far did a fur trader have to travel in taking furs from Kaskaskia to Mackinac by river and lake?
7. How far, if the Kaskaskia merchant took them to New Orleans?
8. Draw an outline map of Wisconsin, northern Michigan, Lake Michigan, Illinois, and continue the Mississippi River to its mouth. Put in the boundary lines between Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana; also those between Kentucky, Tennessee, and Mississippi. Put in the Fox River (in Wisconsin), the Wisconsin, the Illinois, and the Arkansas rivers. Trace Joliet's and Marquette's journey of 1673, showing the outward journey, thus xxxxxx, and the return, thus -----.

CHAPTER III

THE INDIANS

The First Owners of Illinois.—The savages of Illinois who greeted the first white men, Marquette and Joliet, were no doubt the descendants of Indians who had roamed the broad prairies in hunting and had paddled the quiet rivers in fishing for many thousands of years. They were wild men indeed, for they knew nothing of the mineral wealth and almost nothing of the farm value of the Illinois lands. The Illinois Indians had a few towns, so called, where they gathered at harvest time and after hunting trips, but these were really camps laid out in no order whatever and composed of huts made of bark and skins. One could hardly call these settlements towns; one could hardly call the inhabitants men; yet these savages loved to call themselves “Iliniwek,”¹ or “men.” Their influence on Illinois history amounts to little, for they gave up their lands to the white men with hardly a protest, and left practically nothing besides a few relics of barbarous times and a number of Indian names.

The Indian Tribes About 1700.—When the French traders and trappers (about 1700) began to make regular trips to the present boundaries of our state,

¹ The French changed this to “Illinois.”

the Kickapoo and Potawatomi were in the northernmost portions and along the shores of Lake Michigan. At the same time the Illinois roamed



Special Permission of Newberry Library, Chicago

METEA

An Indian chief of the Potawatomi who lived in northeastern Illinois. He was a leader of the Indians in the Fort Dearborn Massacre. He was a bad Indian, and he looks it. (From the McKenney and Hall Collection of North American Indians.)

the larger stretches of the state, which were drained by the Mississippi and the Illinois rivers. The Miami were in the Wabash Valley. Perhaps in the southernmost tip were some Shawnee, soon to withdraw to the south of the Ohio.

The Results.—A few Indian curios—pottery, war dress, weapons, etc.; a few Indian names—Chicago, Peoria, Ottawa, etc.; an exchange of vices (the Indians taught the white men to smoke, the white men taught the Indians to drink); the stories of Indian wars and unjust treatment by the whites: these are the paltry remains of white contact with the Indians. The Indians have had very little influence on our history.

QUESTIONS

1. What did the Indians do for a living?
2. What did the Indians think about the coming of the white men?
3. Of what race are the Indians?
4. Why were they called Indians?
5. Why did the Indians fight the white men?
6. What disadvantage did the Indians have in fighting? What advantages?
7. What almost fatal vice did the Indians learn from the white men?
8. What vice did the white men learn from the Indians?
9. Why are Indian relics valuable?
10. Where did the Indians come from?

EXERCISES

1. Draw an outline map of Illinois putting in the southern half of Lake Michigan, and the Rock, Illinois, and Kaskaskia rivers. Write in the proper places on this map the names of five tribes of Indians that were in Illinois in 1700.
2. Draw an outline map of Illinois and locate with a large dot (and write its name near) the four places that have been mentioned in Chapters I and II. Add the two that are in the paragraph headings in Chapter III.
3. Bring to class some Indian relics that you have at home or some that you can get elsewhere.

CHAPTER IV

EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN ILLINOIS

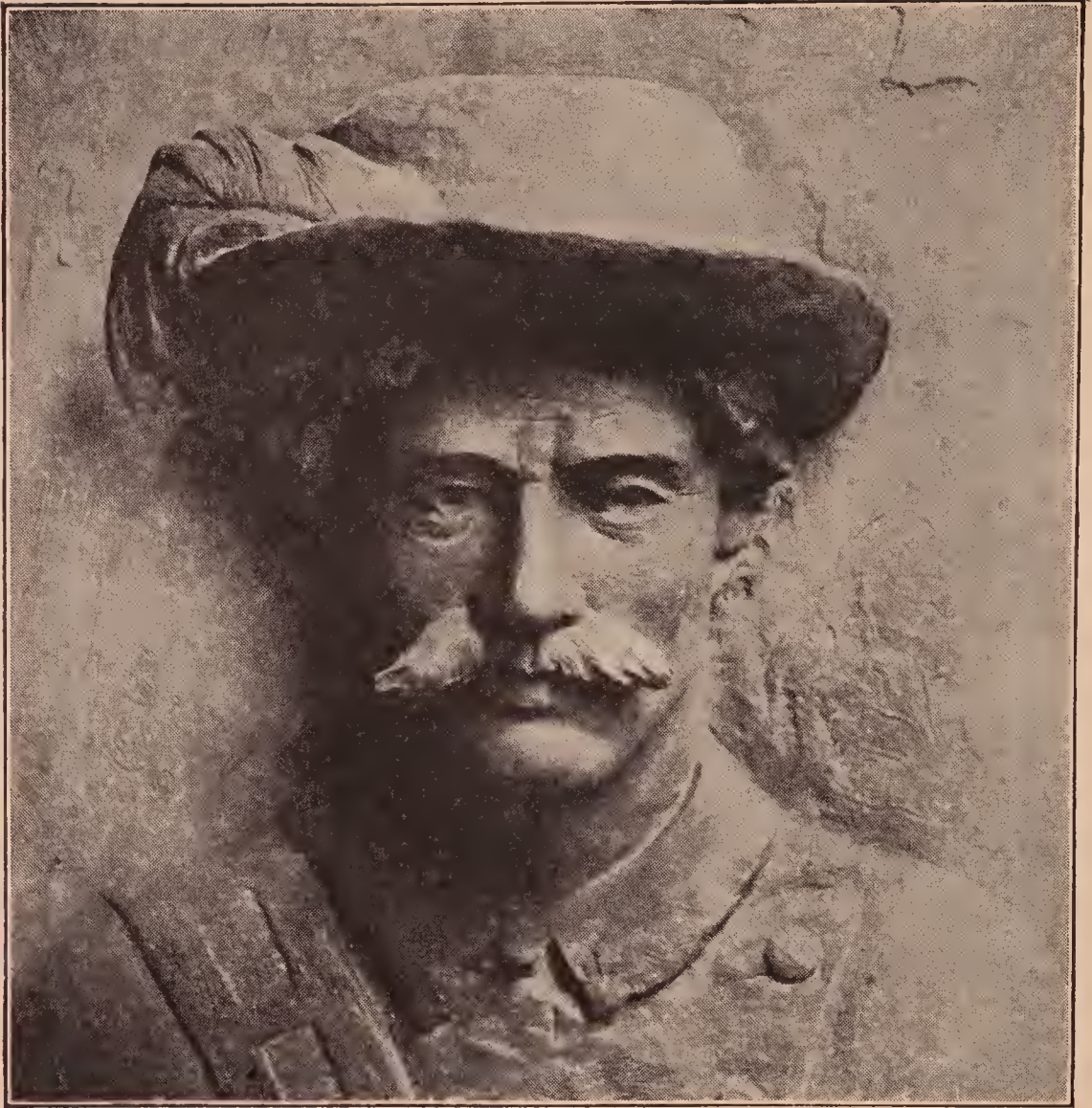
Illinois, One of the Early Colonies.—We usually think of the settlements on the Atlantic coast as the earliest ¹ in the New World. This is true of most of the colonies. We usually look upon the founding of trading posts in the Middle West as events of a century or two later. This is true of most of the states of the Mississippi Valley, but Illinois had trading posts and settlements at the time William Penn was laying out the city of Philadelphia (1683). There were flourishing French villages in Illinois long before Georgia was founded (1733). Illinois, although a thousand miles to the west, can point to permanent settlements that are earlier than some in the original Thirteen Colonies ² of the Atlantic seaboard.

Chicago.—The first building that housed a white man in Illinois was Marquette's hut, and this (1674) was within the present limits of Chicago. Somewhat later (1682) La Salle ³ established a

¹ The earliest settlements were those of John Smith's crew in Virginia in 1607, and the Pilgrims at Plymouth in 1620.

² Delaware set up a separate assembly and became a separate colony in 1704.

³ La Salle was one of the greatest of the French pioneers in America. About 1680 he explored Lake Michigan and the Illinois River Valley. He was a bold and courageous traveler, and he believed that some day Illinois would become a rich and peopled territory.

*Chicago Historical Society*

TONTI

Henri de Tonti had served both in the French navy and army before he came to the New World with La Salle. He was the faithful helper of La Salle and was with him in almost all of his great adventures; in his advent to Illinois, his discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi, at Fort Crèvecoeur, and at Starved Rock. His metal hand always held the Indians in awe. His was a life of faithfulness and loyalty.

small trading post at the same place to serve as a lodging for his traders and as an intermediate storehouse for the furs bound for Mackinac. Still later (1692), as the fur trade increased, Tonti enlarged and strengthened this post. Whether

there were white men living constantly at Chicago from the time of Marquette to the time of Tonti¹ cannot be stated, but here was the first white habitation. Here men were coming and going more



THE PLACES LA SALLE KNEW

and more as the years went by, and it has been increasingly a trade center ever since.

Fort St. Louis, Starved Rock, the Center of Trade.—The second white settlement in Illinois had a short history. Ever fearing the fierce Iroquois, La Salle chose a place exceedingly well fortified by

¹ Tonti was an Italian who had been a soldier in the French army in Europe for a number of years before he came with La Salle to Canada. He was the right-hand man of La Salle in the latter's enterprises in Illinois. In some battle in Europe Tonti had lost a hand, which had been replaced with a metal one; hence he was often called the Man with an Iron Hand.

nature as a post for his fur trade with the Illinois Indians. This was Starved Rock,¹ not far from the present town of Utica. Here, on an elevation that rises straight out of the Illinois River to the



STARVED ROCK
(Kindness of T. J. McCormack.)

height of one hundred twenty-five feet, with three sides so steep and high and rocky that no one could

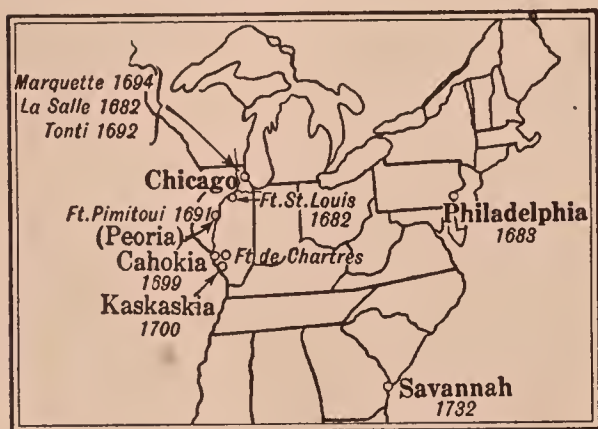
¹ There is a legend that the Iroquois in 1769, bent on avenging the death of Pontiac, who was murdered by one of the Illinois Indians, besieged a band of the latter on Starved Rock. Finally after twelve days of siege, the Illinois, preferring death in battle to starvation, made a sally, and that all save one were killed. Hence the name "Starved Rock."

climb them, and the fourth side difficult of approach but easy of defense, was founded a post that was safe and secure (1682). It was called Fort St. Louis for the king of France. With a secure fort in the heart of a great fur-bearing country like the Central West, La Salle was now ready to go forward with a plan he had long thought upon, of giving up the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence route to France and of using the Illinois-Mississippi highway for the transportation of his furs. The Montreal route was a land and water highway; this made loading and unloading necessary. This route was closed by ice during four or five months of each year, and besides, there were jealous enemies at Montreal and Quebec that gave him constant worry. The other route did away with these three objections.

La Salle's Plan Promises Success.—It looked as if La Salle's plan would be successful. There rallied around him at Fort St. Louis not only the Illinois but five other tribes. In a short time fifteen thousand Indians were housed in cabins near Starved Rock. Two conditions brought this about. The fort was a strong protection against the dreaded Iroquois, and here was a trading post where supplies as well as the trinkets and gewgaws so dear to the Indian could be exchanged. It was at this time that La Salle set up his halfway house

at the Chicago portage. He made grants of land around Fort St. Louis to the French traders, and a permanent settlement was well started. But until he could get a post established at the mouth of the Mississippi, he had to depend on Canada for supplies.

La Salle's Last Journey.—La Salle determined to get permission from the King to establish a port



EARLY SETTLEMENTS

on the Gulf of Mexico, for then he could carry out his plans without difficulty. In 1683 he went to France. There a great surprise was in store for him. A French friar, Father Hennepin,

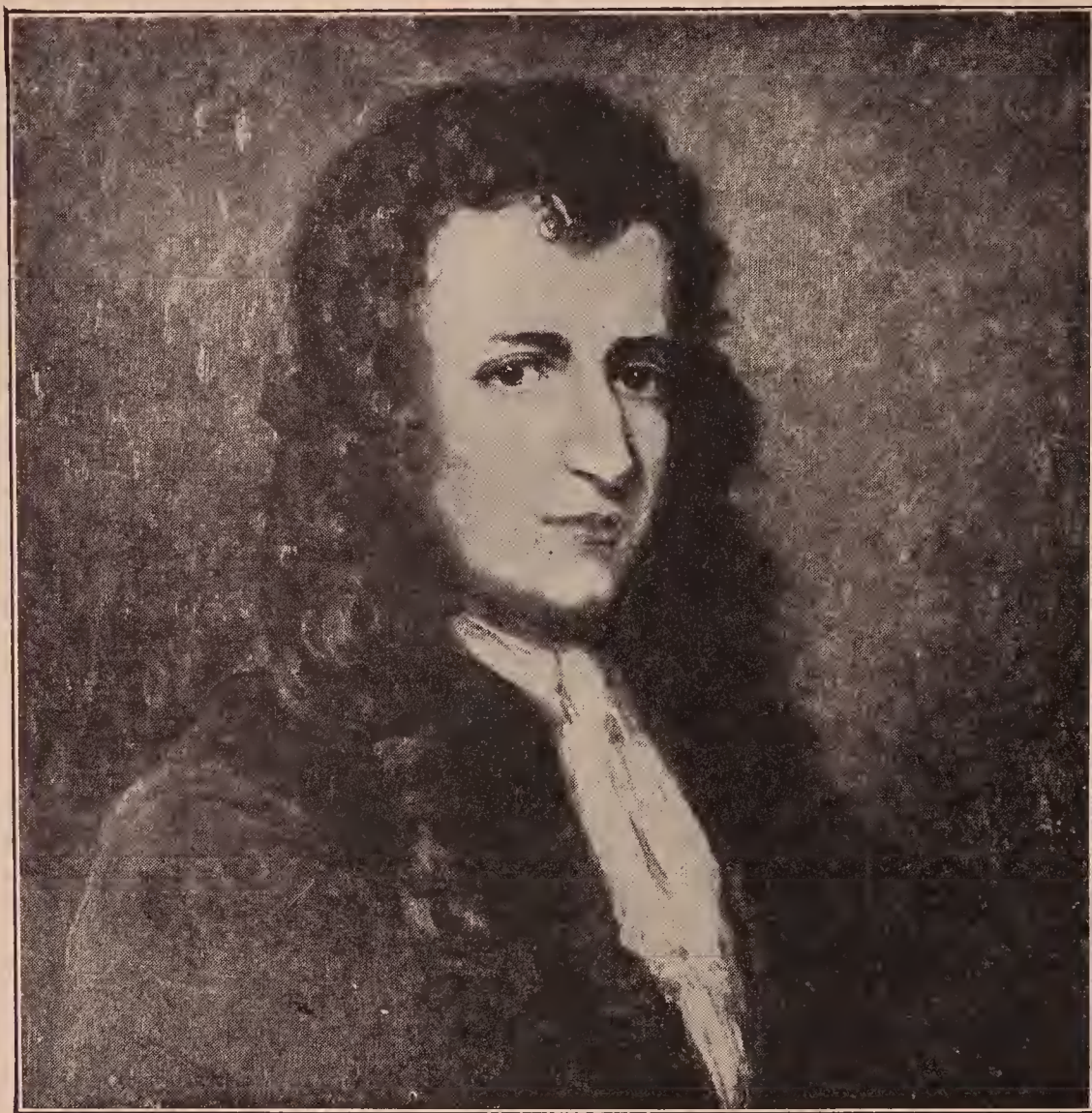
had traveled in Illinois and up the Mississippi River as far as the Falls of St. Anthony. On his return to France he published in 1683 a book telling of his discoveries along the Mississippi River and of the explorations of La Salle. La Salle found himself famous. An interview with the King was easily obtained, and La Salle found him very willing that he should establish a fort on the Gulf of Mexico, for France was then at war with Spain. La Salle set out from France with four ships and men enough to complete his plans. But disaster was to be the end of it all, for the voyage was long and discouraging. They could not find the mouth



Chicago Historical Society

LA SALLE TAKING POSSESSION OF LOUISIANA IN THE NAME OF LOUIS
XIV, APRIL 9, 1682

of the Mississippi, the Spaniards captured one ship, another went on shore in a storm, supplies were wasted, and his men deserted and died.



LA SALLE

(From a painting by G. P. A. Healy in the collections of Chicago Historical Society.)

Finally La Salle started on foot, almost alone, to get help from his Illinois post. He had not traveled far before traitors in his band brutally murdered him.

Peoria, Fort Pimitoui.—After La Salle's death Tonti was the chief French representative in the West. When he was granted, by the King of France, the sole right to the fur trade of Illinois and the West, he decided to move Fort St. Louis to a place farther from the dreaded Iroquois where at the same time it was easier to get wood and water. On the present site of Peoria was found a good location. Here a strong fort¹ was built (1691) and a thriving village sprang up. Here was the first permanent settlement in the state. This settlement was called sometimes Fort St. Louis and sometimes Fort Pimitoui. For two generations the French and the Indians made it a center of trade. French settlers prospered here, Jesuit priests built up a strong mission, and Tonti sent out many expeditions, some to trade for furs and others to drive back the hated Iroquois.

Cahokia.—The second permanent settlement in Illinois was Cahokia (1699). The trading posts at Starved Rock and Peoria were established by fur traders and the priests came later, but Cahokia was founded by priests and the traders followed. Starved Rock and Peoria looked to Canada both in commerce and in religion. Cahokia had its religious connections in Quebec, but its trade was

¹ Fort Pimitoui should not be confused with Fort Crèvecoeur, which was two and a half miles farther down the river and on the south side. Fort Crèvecoeur was erected by La Salle early in 1680. It did not last until the summer of that year, for as soon as La Salle and Tonti left, the men destroyed the fort and deserted.

down the Mississippi. Although in the American Bottom, the richest farming land in America, Cahokia¹ has to-day some twenty or twenty-five houses, about as many as it had two hundred years ago.

Kaskaskia.—In the same year (1699) in which the Seminary priests of Quebec founded the mission at Cahokia, the French, under the leadership of Iberville, built a fort at Biloxi near the mouth of the Mississippi. Iberville planned a vast trade in the Mississippi Valley in buffalo and deer skins. It was a part of this plan to move the Illinois Indians to the Ohio Valley. But only a part of the tribe, the Kaskaskia, would go. So in 1700, accompanied by a Jesuit priest, they moved down the Illinois and Mississippi, halting temporarily in the southern part of the American Bottom. However, they did not go farther. A mission was established, French traders came, and a prosperous town grew up called, after the Indians, Kaskaskia. For over a hundred years this town was the metropolis of Illinois, but its natural advantages were few, and it sank back to unimportance. To-day the Mississippi River flows over its site.

Fort de Chartres.—At the beginning of the eighteenth century the French had visions of a great crescent of territory extending from the

¹ During the British rule in Illinois (1765–1778), Cahokia was a village of forty-five houses. The census of 1800 gave it a population of 719, but it has gradually dwindled since.

mouth of the St. Lawrence to the mouth of the Mississippi. They had built forts at important points westward from Quebec to protect themselves from the Indians and to make secure their claim on the territory. The more important of these forts were Fort Frontenac, at the northeastern corner of Lake Ontario; Fort Niagara, between Lakes Ontario and Erie; Fort Miami, at the western reach of Lake Erie; Detroit, fifty miles farther north; Mackinac, at the meeting of Lakes Huron and Michigan; Chicago on the west and St. Joseph on the east side, at the head of Lake Michigan; and Fort St. Louis (Starved Rock) and Fort Pimitoui (Peoria) on the Illinois River. Fifteen miles north of Kaskaskia was the place chosen for the largest of the French forts, and when it was finished (1720) it was named for the French prince, Charles. At once a village clustered about its palisades. Here was the seat of government for the Illinois country for many years. In the middle of the eighteenth century it was rebuilt of stone with walls over two feet in thickness and fifteen feet in height. It was almost square, four hundred ninety feet on a side, and planned for a garrison of three or four hundred men. No fortress in America equaled it in size.

When Fort de Chartres was at its height, there were sights in Illinois that were unusual in a wilderness. The officers were of the noblest

families in France. Their long coats, embroidered vests, and knee breeches, all in the brightest of colors, with the beautiful gowns of the ladies, gave a bit of Paris in Illinois seldom to be seen again.



Chicago Historical Society

REMAINS OF FORT DE CHARTRES

This is what remains of the powder magazine of what was once the greatest fort in America. It is now in a state park.

It was an effort to have in America's largest fort a fragment of French life found only in Quebec, Montreal, or Paris. But the French and Indian War ended the gay life of the French in Illinois. Soon they learned that these lands were to fall into the hands of the British, and when that news came, the French went to New Orleans or crossed the

Mississippi River to make the beginnings of the great city of St. Louis.

When the British took possession of New France, Chartres was renamed Fort Cavendish. The British, in a stroke of economy, removed the garrison (1772) and dismantled the fort. The Mississippi, a little later, washed away a large portion of the wall; still later much of the stone was taken away for building purposes, so that to-day there remains little trace of a fort that was once the greatest in America.

The American Bottom.—The earliest settlements in Illinois did not all prosper. Chicago was a desolate trading post and halfway house for over one hundred years, Starved Rock was abandoned within ten years, and Pimitoui (Peoria) existed but did not thrive until the nineteenth century. But it is a different story with Cahokia, Kaskaskia, and Chartres, for these settlements in the American Bottom had a prosperous history throughout the eighteenth century. The American Bottom was a strip of lowland on the east side of the Mississippi, extending from the mouth of the Missouri to the mouth of the Kaskaskia River. It was from three to twelve miles wide. Here was the richest land in America. The vegetation was almost tropical in its growth. Dense forests with the trees overgrown with the wild grapevine were choked by undergrowth. The flats yielded abundant crops

with little labor. Long before the French came, the inhabitants of this favored spot had developed the highest civilization ¹ in North America. After the coming of the French it was the scene of the most important activities of the state for more than one hundred years. The early history of Illinois was in the American Bottom.

QUESTIONS

1. Captain John Smith and his company came to Virginia in what year?
2. In what year did the Pilgrims come to Plymouth?
3. Name some of the early colonies.
4. When was Georgia founded? Delaware?
5. Name two very early trading posts of Illinois.
6. What two of the Thirteen Colonies can you name that were founded after Peoria and Cahokia were established?
7. Name two early trading posts on the Illinois River.
8. Name two early trading posts on the Mississippi River.
9. Who founded the first permanent settlement in Illinois?
10. Who founded an earlier temporary settlement in Illinois?
11. What early settlement has grown greatly? What settlement almost not at all?
12. What two early settlements have disappeared entirely?
13. Locate the American Bottom. Tell something about it.

EXERCISES

1. Take an outline map (or draw one) of the United States and locate on it (printing the names in the proper places) all the towns and colonies mentioned in the text and footnotes of Chapter IV.
2. Draw an outline map of Illinois and locate on it (putting in the names) all the places mentioned in Chapter IV.

¹It is an unsettled question as to how high a degree this civilization went. It probably reached a level not much higher than the highest grade reached by any North American tribe.

CHAPTER V

THE FRENCH IN ILLINOIS

France in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries.—During the period of the colonization of America, France was the most powerful nation of Europe. She was not only the most powerful; she was also the most populous. Her population was almost four times that of England, and equaled that of Austria and Prussia combined. It at first seems strange that France was not one of the most active of the nations of Europe in placing colonies in the New World. The chief reason for this was that her kings and chief statesmen were absorbed in extending the borders of France in Europe and making strong her government at home. When the king and chief councilors at last did see that there was important work overseas for France, the opportunity for planting settlements on the Atlantic coast was gone.

France Neglects Her Colonies.—Although there was little chance for France on the shores of the Atlantic, there were left the valleys of the St. Lawrence and the Mississippi. But still the great men of France did not see the wonderful chance for a vast empire over the sea. When men were sent out to locate colonies, they were not sure of support from home. The aid for the colonists was, for a while, freely given, and then taken away.

There were seasons when all seemed prosperous, and then there were hard times. There was light and shadow. Little progress was made during the first half of the seventeenth century.

A Great French King Plans an Empire.—In 1608 Champlain laid out the streets of Quebec, and before his death, twenty-seven years later, the St. Lawrence Valley and the Great Lakes region were in name French possessions, because French traders and French priests had traveled westward into lands now known as Wisconsin and Michigan. But France did not develop these great regions. For almost sixty years after the founding of Quebec, France gave little aid to the settlement of this vast territory. Very little was done in colonizing until the time of Louis XIV. He was one of the greatest of French rulers. He took a personal interest in his American colonists. He spent many hours reading reports from New France, and sent much advice to the rulers of his distant lands. Exploration was encouraged and many important expeditions set out. Joliet and Marquette explored the Wisconsin, the Mississippi, and the Illinois rivers. La Salle (1682) extended the exploration of the Mississippi to the Gulf. France now could claim the great inland empire of the valleys of the Mississippi, of the Great Lakes, and of the St. Lawrence. England had the Atlantic slope—very little in comparison.

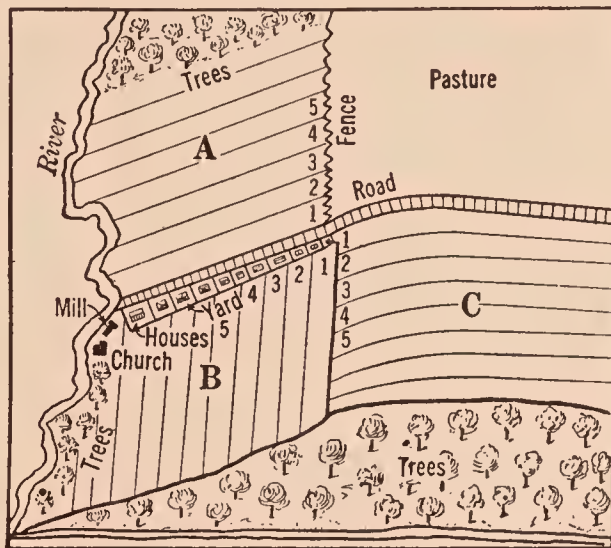
Early Government in Illinois, District Control.—France had a strong central government, and her statesmen thought such a government was best for their colonies, so they moved the Old World machinery of control bodily to New France. In the new country, with new conditions, it failed to work successfully. Central control with all lines leading to Quebec and thence to Paris was the plan of the government. Central control in religion, with all the priests directly under the rule of the bishop at Quebec, was the plan of the church. And even in trade and agriculture, the people were bound by hard and fast regulations that came to them from the King by the way of Quebec and later through New Orleans. For the earliest settlers in Illinois Quebec was the seat of government, but after 1717 Illinois was under rule of Louisiana. Louisiana in that day included nearly all of the Mississippi Valley, and the district of Illinois was a zone whose northern boundary was the Illinois extended east and whose southern boundary was the Ohio extended west.

The governor of Louisiana appointed a ruler for Illinois who was known as the *major commandant*. He was not only commander of the soldiers, but he was also an assessor of the cleared land, a census taker, a supervisor of the inhabitants, deciding how much money could be loaned to each, how many churches could be built, and what crops could be

planted. In short, he was a sort of guardian of the people. There were three other officials of note. The *judge* was more important in those days than these, for he was not only head of the department of justice, but also those of police and of finance. He had many disputes to settle. All quarrels, great and small, were taken to court, and each person pleaded his case before the judge without the aid and expense of a lawyer. The *guardian of the warehouse* had charge of all supplies sent from France for the garrisons at the forts. If there was an excess, it was sold to the people. He always had a large trade. The *notary* was, like the judge of those days, a far more important person than our notary public. He not only drew and witnessed legal papers, as does our notary, but he was also the clerk of the court, clerk of the garrison, and clerk of the registration of citizens.

Local Control.—It must be borne in mind that the government in those days always had a religious side. Two hundred years ago the *priest* was a government official and received his salary from the royal treasury. Besides the duties he exercises to-day, he called and presided over town meetings when the matter in hand pertained to the church; as, for example, repairs on church buildings, building chapels for the Indians, and election of church wardens. If the business concerned the village, the *syndic* (a kind of mayor) presided. The inhab-

itants of Illinois two hundred years ago had questions up for settlement far different from those that come before town governments to-day. Their problems were not whether they should pave a street, or put in sewers, or license pool rooms, or grant a street-car-line franchise. They elected of-



PLAN OF AN OLD FRENCH VILLAGE

| | <i>Next Year</i> | <i>Third Year</i> |
|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| A—Planted to grain | Peas and oats | Fallow |
| B—Planted to peas, and oats | Fallow | Grain |
| C—Lying fallow (not cultivated) | Grain | Peas and oats |

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc., strip of land allotted to the different members of the village. The strips were usually one rod wide and of any length. If the strip was forty rods long, it was a furrow-long or a furlong. The lines between the strips were separated by leaving a furrow unplowed or by plowing in the opposite direction, thus leaving a back furrow.

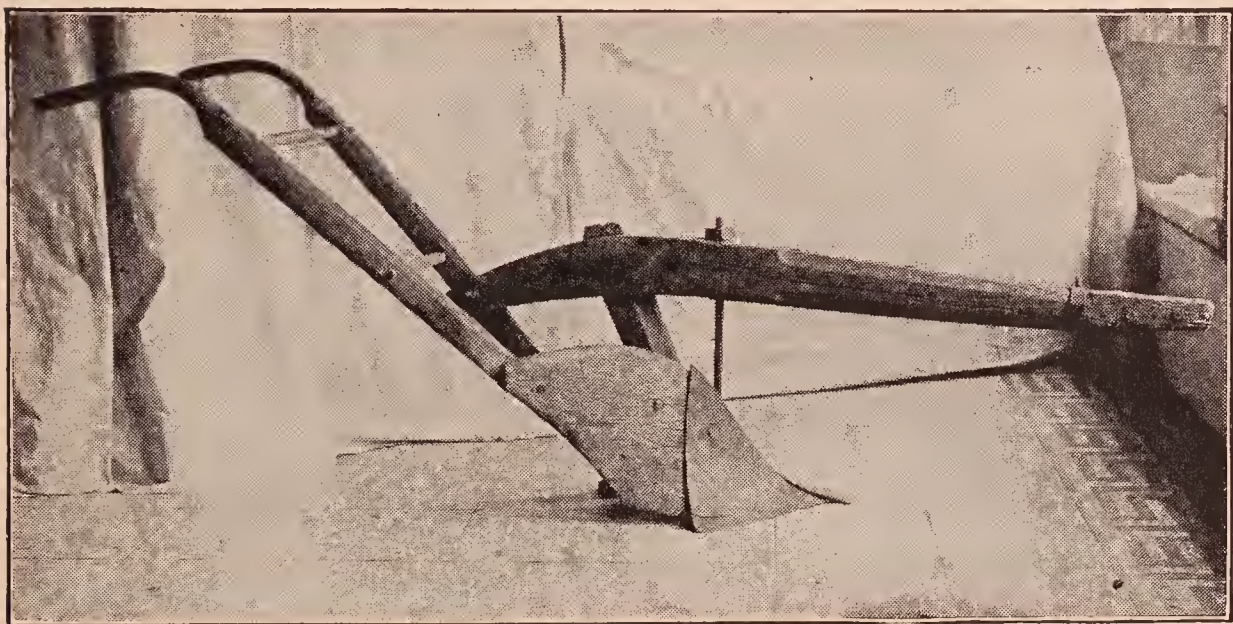
ficers of the village, voted on repairs to roads and fences, and decided on the time of plowing or planting or harvesting, for their farm lands were laid out in such a strange way that it was necessary to do the farm work all at the same time.

Agriculture.—Farm life in Illinois two hundred years ago was far different from what it is to-day.

The farmers to-day live on their own lands, plow, plant, and harvest when they please, and have their own pastures for their stock. In the early eighteenth century the farmers lived together in the towns, did their farm work at times fixed by town meetings, and had one common grazing ground for their cattle. Instead of square forty-acre or one-hundred-sixty-acre plots fenced into different fields, there were for each town or village two great fields, separated by a long fence. The fence between these fields was built and kept in repair by these village farmers, each being held for the part across his land. One of the fields was divided into strips about two hundred feet wide separated by sod about two furrows wide. Each villager had a long string of acres, sometimes as many as forty, which he cultivated at times set by the town assembly. In the other field the cattle grazed. Each farmer had his cattle branded or marked in a certain way, and this mark was registered by the notary.

Why Farming Failed.—Illinois is to-day one of the first states in the Union in agriculture. It seems strange that two hundred years ago farming was a failure here. There were several reasons. Most of the work was done by Negro or Indian slaves, and of course very poorly done. Their tools were the crudest. The plow was of wood with an iron point tied on with rawhide. It took three men

to plow: one to guide the plow, one—a very strong man—to hold it in the ground, and one to drive. Their wagons were small box-like, two-wheeled carts. The wheels were solid wood and had no tires. They used oxen, but did not yoke them. A strong bar of wood was fastened across the horns,



Chicago Historical Society

A PLOW A CENTURY AGO

Plows were made almost entirely of wood a hundred years ago. A nose or point of iron was bolted on or tied on with rawhide. Such a plow was not a very effective tool in the tough sod of Illinois.

and the tongue from the plow or cart was made fast to that. The oxen were guided by a single rope of rawhide fastened to the horns. If they used horses, they were hitched one in front of the other. No reins were used. Whether they plowed or cultivated or harvested, they all had to farm at the same time and in the same way. It is no wonder they failed as farmers.

Indian Trade.—As soon as the Indians came into contact with white men, they quickly took on habits and made use of many instruments and utensils that the white men had. Chief among these were fire water and firearms. In a short time the Indians became absolutely dependent on the colonists for many things. The furs which the Indians brought were the chief articles of the red man's produce. These they traded for knives, hatchets, firearms, powder, shot, and cooking utensils, besides the colored trinkets and beads so highly prized by the Indians.

The furs were not only the produce but they were the small change of the country. Instead of the small coins, so common in our day, the settlers used furs. The beaver skin was the chief coin. Other furs were all rated in terms of this skin. It was many years before specie came to this frontier.

Houses.—The people lived in houses of the frontier type. They were built either of logs, usually set upright, or of rough hewn stone. The floor was either of clay, hard packed, or of logs dressed level with an adze. The buildings were low, hardly a story and a half, with one door and few windows. These houses, which were about twenty by forty feet, had usually one room, sometimes two, and seldom were more than three-room affairs. A broad fireplace was at one end, and this and the chimney were made of stone. This was

cook stove and heating plant in one. The low attic above was reached by a ladder. Here the children slept on straw or feather beds on the floor. It was warm and close up there—the night air never harmed them nor their parents. All went to bed



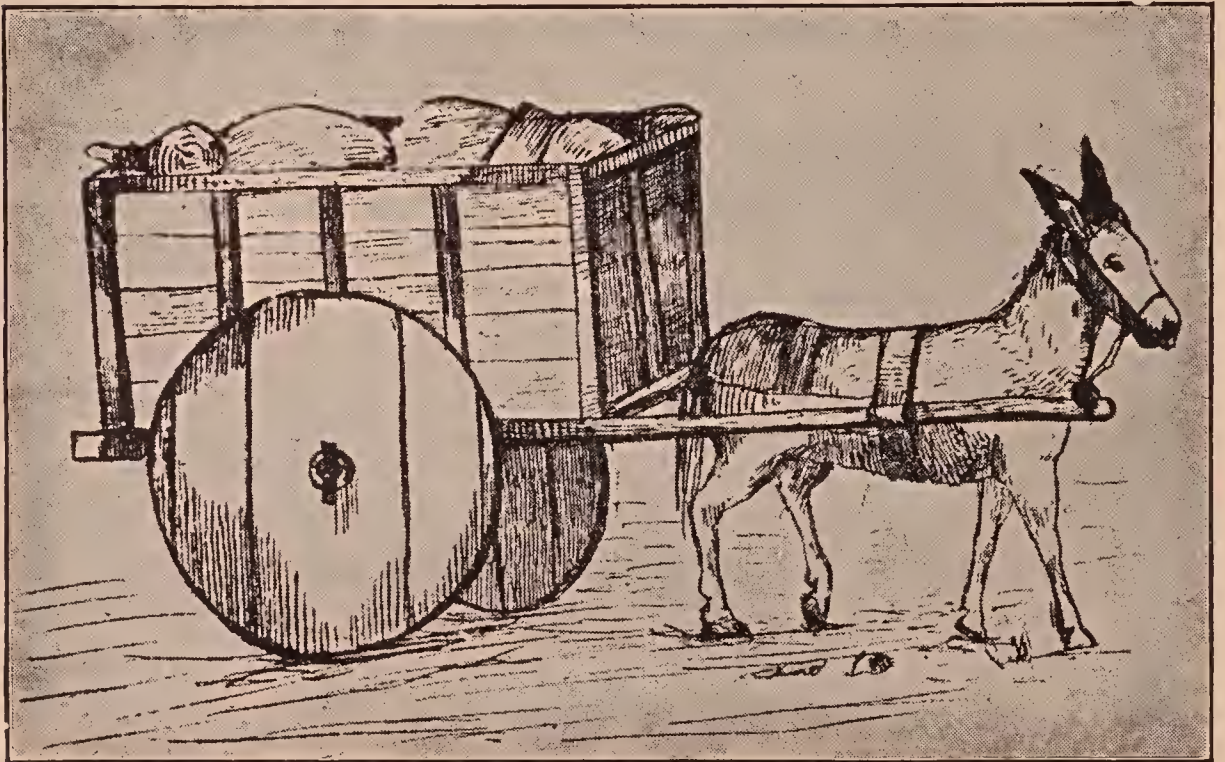
OLD FRENCH HOUSE

The house of the early habitants of Illinois was usually twenty by forty, with a narrow porch across the front and the rear. A fence enclosed a garden and a small orchard. (From the collection of the late Pierre Chouteau, St. Louis. Special permission of Chicago Historical Society.)

at dark, as the rest of the world did in the eighteenth century, for there was nothing else to do. True there were candles, but more were consumed in the churches than in the log houses.

Dress.—The clothing was homemade. It was either homespun, all wool, heavy and warm, or beaver skin made soft and pliable. The men wore

roomy trousers, and a loose sort of coat reaching to the knees and fastened at the waist with a belt. The women had skirts of this same homespun, but their waists and summer dresses were a kind of homemade calico. The children wore little in summer, going bare-armed, bareheaded, and bare-



OLD FRENCH CART

Chicago Historical Society

footed. In winter all had good fur caps; in summer, straw hats plaited by the women. If they wore knitted caps, each village had its color. Kaskaskia's color was blue as was Quebec's. Montreal people wore red. In winter, oiled deerskin moccasins laced halfway to the knees covered two or three pairs of heavy woolen socks. In summer all went barefooted.

Food.—One of the great advantages of frontier life of those days was the abundance of food. Wheat and rye were made into flour at the village mills, which were driven by wind or by horse power. Corn meal was little used by the French. Large amounts of fat salted pork were put down for winter, and it was a rare *habitant*¹ that did not have a good supply of jerked² buffalo meat. Game of all kinds could be easily had. The French learned the art of smoking venison from the Indians. No cabin lacked an ample supply hanging from the beams. The fruits and vegetables we have to-day were common two hundred years ago, but peas were the staple then instead of potatoes. Sour milk was the chief beverage; tea was scarce and costly; and coffee was almost unknown. Brandy was imported in large amounts—and the Indians did not get the most of it. Churns were not in use. The little butter they had was made by shaking cream in a bottle.

Habits of the People.—Where food came easy, life was care free and industry was uncommon. The people of those days lost little time in getting the farm work done on their strips of land. They had much time for visiting, drinking, card playing, and dancing. The French were not long in learning the unproductive habit of smoking from the In-

¹“Habitant” (Hăb'-i-tănt), a French settler in New France.

²“Jerked,” from a Peruvian word that means *dried beef*. Jerked meat was meat that had been cut into long strips and dried.

dians. Much time was spent in hunting both for the meat and the skins. Every village had its fiddler, and no Sunday passed without all, the priest included, attending the Sunday dance.

Religion.—The French of Illinois were quite as religious as those of New France. The loyalty of the French to their religion was an outstanding trait. In spite of weather or distance, all came on Sunday morning to attend mass. Here, under the leadership of the priest, all were united. Their religion was no matter of one day a week, for their priest was leader, comrade, and councilor. No event in the lives of these early settlers was kept from him, and his influence on these far frontiersmen was powerful and lasting.

Education.—The priest was the school-teacher of the village. But having many other duties, he had little time to teach much besides the catechism. Schools did not exist. There was no school in Kaskaskia, the chief town of the state, until 1817. Hardly one in ten could read or write. There were no newspapers until 1814, when the *Illinois Herald* was printed in Kaskaskia. Hunters and traders brought in the news from Canada and New Orleans.

QUESTIONS

1. Give in order from left to right the digits of the year that is twelfth in the sixteenth century. That is forty-third in the seventeenth century.
2. Name the most powerful country in Europe in those centuries.

3. What two great valleys did the French explore?
4. Name four great French explorers who came to Illinois lands.
5. The control of French Illinois first centered in what American city?
6. Wherein did an early notary of Illinois differ from a notary of to-day?
7. What two officials controlled a town or village in Illinois of the French period?
8. Tell how farming two hundred years ago in Illinois differed from farming of to-day.

EXERCISES

1. Draw a line eight inches long. At the ends of it and at right angles to it, draw half-inch lines that extend a quarter of an inch above and below the long line. Also draw in the same way half-inch lines at each inch of distance between the end cross lines. Label (above) the first cross line at the left, 1500; the second, 1600; and so on to the last one, 1900. On this diagram write below the long line and in the proper places: first half of sixteenth century; last half of seventeenth century. Locate on the long line the year Marquette went into winter quarters on the present site of Chicago and write at right angles to the long line, *Marquette at Chicago* (year). In the same way locate, *La Salle goes down the Mississippi* and *Tonti at Peoria*.
2. Take (or draw) an outline map of the United States. Draw a light line from about Portland, Maine, inward some one or two hundred miles from the coast cutting the rivers that empty into the Atlantic not far from their sources and letting the line come to the coast again at the boundary line between Florida and Georgia. This will roughly show the English settlement. Make this line heavy.
3. Then start a light line east from Quebec to the present Maine boundary keeping west of the western boundary line of the English settlements following the Allegheny and Ohio rivers to Kentucky thence southwest and south to the Gulf near the west end of Florida. Start another line westward from Quebec swinging north of the Great Lakes to the source of the Mississippi River and thence south through western Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana to the Gulf. Make these two lines heavy, and you have a rough picture of the French claims in the first half of the eighteenth century.

CHAPTER VI

THE STRUGGLE FOR THE MIDDLE WEST

A New Age in Europe and America.—The eighteenth century was not many years old before a marked change came over the plans of the great men who ruled France. This change had its effect in America, and in the end altered the course of events in Illinois. For two hundred years France had been striving toward one goal: to control the nations of Europe. As the eighteenth century advanced, France was forced to give up that prize; for she was drawn into a conflict with England, and the object of the struggle was the colonial empire of the world. This contest was waged in India, in Europe, and in America.

The Indians.—In this struggle on the American continent the Indians were active allies. The Iroquois, living in New York and northern Pennsylvania, were near the British colonists, traded with them, and had treaties with them; they were friends of the British. South of the Ohio River the Chickasaw, Cherokee, and Natchez were on the side of the British for the same reasons. But most of the other tribes fought on the side of the French. Both the French and the British encouraged the Indians by fair means and foul to fight in the battles on one side or the other. The Indians were

too simple-minded to see that no matter which side won the Indians lost.

The European Wars.—Commerce underlay the European wars of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. England felt that she would not be secure in her island unless she was supreme on the sea. To rule the ocean wave, she must have the largest foreign commerce. Four great wars between 1680 and 1760 were waged, and in each of these France and England were the chief contestants. Every time these two countries went to war, the French and English colonists in America took up the fight. And every time the Indians were easily persuaded to make the conflict more frightful.

The Conflict in America.—In the beginning, England held the poorer lands along the Atlantic seaboard, while France held the richer valleys of the Mississippi, the Great Lakes, and the St. Lawrence. All of America from the western frontier



THE GROWTH OF ENGLISH TERRITORY IN AMERICA

This great gain in territory for the English was the result of the French and Indian War.

of the English settlements to the Rocky Mountains was wonderfully rich in fur-bearing animals. The fur trader always was sure of rich returns. The French, in exploring widely and founding forts throughout the Mississippi Valley and Great Lakes region, tried to control these lands which were well stocked with furs. But the English colonies grew many times more rapidly than the French. The French were outnumbered ten to one, and more. When the English settlers began to cross the Alleghenies, the French took the alarm, and the struggle for the Middle West was on in earnest.

The English Advance.—The King of England made a large grant of land to the Ohio Company. This land was bounded by the Monongahela, the Ohio, and the Kanawha rivers. The French at once warned the English to keep out of the Ohio Valley, but the English colonists did not heed the warning. Virginia made a larger grant in the Ohio Valley to another land company. The French promptly built three forts to stop the advance. These were at Presque Isle (Erie), Le Bœuf,¹ and Venango (Franklin).

Washington's Journey.—It was at this time that Washington went to the French at these forts and delivered the message of Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia that the French were on territory of the "Crown of Great Britain." His efforts were in

¹ On French Creek about twenty miles south of Presque Isle.

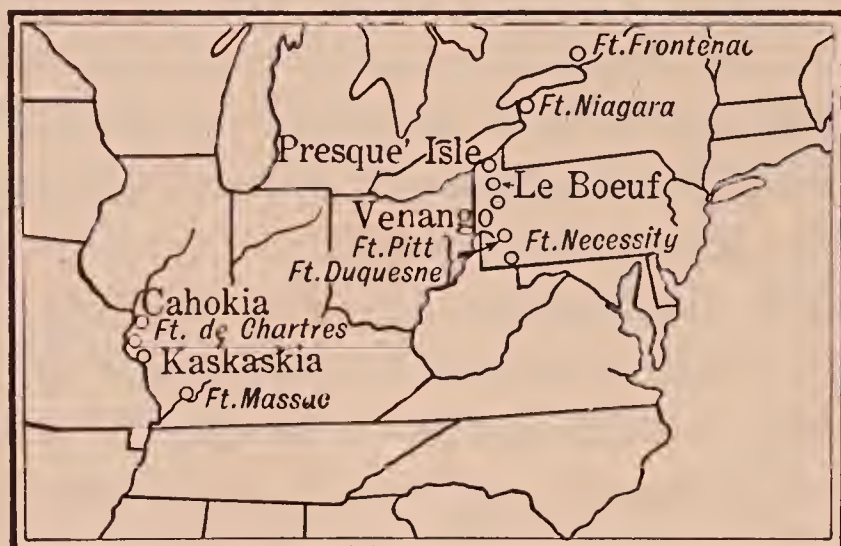
vain. The French paid no attention to the claims of the English.

The French Successes.—The British built a fort on the present site of Pittsburgh. The French at once captured it. Washington had to surrender to the French at Fort Necessity, and the next year (1755) Braddock met a crushing defeat a few miles from Fort Duquesne. Almost all of the Indians then joined the French.

Pitt, the Statesman.—In the middle of the eighteenth century a new leader had come to control the English plans. He saw clearly that Great Britain must rule the Mississippi Valley. Soldiers and money he devoted to this end. A vigorous campaign was begun to seize all the possessions of France in America. The French promptly opposed. Illinois was called on for men and supplies to aid in turning the British out of the Ohio Valley. Every time the French sent an expedition against the British, Illinois was asked for soldiers, for grain, and for meat.

Aubry, the Soldier from Illinois.—Many expeditions left Illinois to aid in holding the Ohio Valley for the French. Each force proceeded down the Mississippi, then slowly up the Ohio. Aubry, in 1756, was at Fort de Chartres with one hundred fifty soldiers. He was ordered to erect a fort on the Ohio to stop a British force that was on the way to the Mississippi. In the extreme southern

tip of Illinois a frame fort, called first Fort Ascension and later Fort Massac,¹ was completed. The next year Aubry was sent with men and supplies to the aid of Fort Duquesne. This was the



THE FRONTIER FORTS OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

The line of French forts in western New York and Pennsylvania show very clearly the western limit the French placed to the English advance.

last effort of the French to hold the Ohio Valley. The tide had turned. In November, 1758, they burned Fort Duquesne, and retreated, leaving the Ohio Valley in the possession of the British. The French retired to Illinois.

Aubry's Defeat.—With the Ohio Valley lost, an effort was made to save the Lake region. Again (1759) Aubry set out from Illinois with soldiers and supplies. Down the Mississippi, up the Ohio, up the Wabash, across to Lake Erie, and on to Fort Presque Isle he went. He found it deserted. He

¹ Named "Massac" for a French minister, not for "massacre," as none ever took place there.

went on toward Fort Niagara. When almost there, he encountered William Johnson with a British force. Aubry was defeated and taken prisoner. The Great Lakes region was then in British hands.

The End of the French in America.—While Aubry was on his ill-starred march, Quebec had been won by the British in the famous fight between Montcalm and Wolfe. Montreal was the last great stronghold in the hands of the French. The British forces closed on the French at Montreal, and in 1760 the city was forced to give up. The French had lost the St. Lawrence Valley. In the treaty that closed this war, France gave all her possessions east of the Mississippi, except New Orleans, to England. Her territories west of the Mississippi she gave to Spain. Thus France lost her American colonial empire.

Pontiac's Conspiracy.—For many years the Indians had been brooding over the injustice of the white men, whether French or English. The white men took their lands, cut down the trees, and thus destroyed their hunting grounds. Now that the French power was gone, there was no need for the British to purchase the aid of the Indians. There were no French officials to give them presents, and the British could see no benefit in giving them bribes. Furthermore the traders practiced all kinds of tricks to deprive the Indians of their goods. The major trick was to get the Indian

drunk, and then cheat him of his wares in a one-sided bargain. When the Indians at last clearly saw that there was little hope for them with the



PONTIAC

Chicago Historical Society

British moving into the hunting grounds and laying out farms, with the end of presents from French and British at hand, and with the injustice dealt them in trading, they were easily persuaded that the time was ripe to rise against the white men; and Pontiac, chief of the Ottawa Indians,

had no trouble in uniting all the tribes of the North Central lands against the British. This plan was developed in 1761 and 1762. Since the French were still in the Illinois country, there was no attack on them, but in 1763 every British fort in the Middle West, except Detroit, Niagara, and Pitt, fell into Pontiac's hands. But his success did not last long. In 1764 the British sent two successful expeditions into the Ohio country, and the next year a general peace was signed between the Indians and the British. The Indians then gave up all hope of keeping the white man out of their hunting grounds.

Illinois Under the British Flag.— When the Commandant of Illinois heard that peace between France and England had been signed, he retired to New Orleans with most of his troops and many of the French habitants (1764). A large number moved across the Mississippi, for it was not then known that the western bank had been ceded to Spain. This was the beginning of St. Louis. Sixteen months later a British officer, Captain Stirling, marched into Fort de Chartres; and Illinois, over two and one half years after the signing of the treaty of peace, was under English rule. The thirteen years that the British governed Illinois were not happy ones. In the first place there was no civil government. The British in command were soldiers, and no one is happy under military

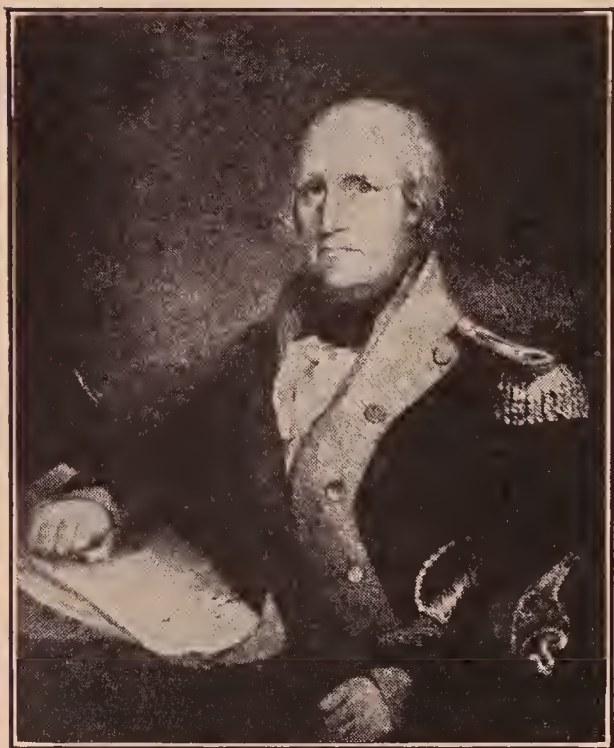
government. In the second place there were no courts. The French were an excitable people and often in dispute, and now they had no place to settle their quarrels. Next the people of Illinois were used to French law, and their rulers knew nothing of it. And last, just before the British came the Catholic priests were forced to leave because the Jesuit order had been banished from France, and from New France as well, so that there were no religious services in the Illinois country. No Sunday services, no marriage rites, no baptisms, no funeral services—to a religious people like the French in early Illinois these were hardships. It is no wonder that these people welcomed a change of rule.

The Effect of the American Revolution in Illinois.—News of the rebellion of the English colonists was not long in coming to the French villages of the American Bottom. The invasion of Canada by the revolutionists forced the governor at Quebec to summon the British troops in Illinois to hasten to save Canada. A Frenchman was appointed as British agent in charge of the Illinois district. He did his best, and soon had the French habitants quiet and contented. But during the rule of the British, many traders from the Atlantic coast had come to the Illinois country. These were, for the most part, in sympathy with the revolutionists. Messages were constantly going back and forth

between the anti-British of Illinois and the East. The French militia, organized to protect British interests, came under the influence of the English-speaking merchants and looked upon the colonial troops as friends. The French commandant wrote to his British superior at Detroit, "We are upon the eve of seeing here a numerous band of brigands who will establish a chain of communication which will not be easy to break." While the French agent of the British at Kaskaskia was writing this message, "the brigands" were nearer the American Bottom than he thought.

George Rogers Clark.—His Plan.—The English-speaking traders in Kaskaskia had often sent word of the defenseless condition of the French villages in Illinois. This word came to the ears of a frontiersman, then only twenty-six years of age, George Rogers Clark. For some time Clark had been thinking about plans to protect Kentucky against the British and their Indian allies north of the Ohio. He was extremely interested in the county (now the state) of Kentucky. It was through his personal appeal to the governor of Virginia that Kentucky had been made a county of Virginia. As a result Clark was made major of militia with the task of keeping Kentucky free from the Indians. He finally decided that he must sweep the British out of the Old Northwest before there would be peace and quiet. The first steps were to

take the outposts of Detroit, Vincennes, and Kaskaskia. He went to Governor Henry of Virginia and laid the plan before him. Patrick Henry asked Jefferson's advice. With the approval of these men the measure was passed by the council of Virginia. This bill made Clark a colonel with



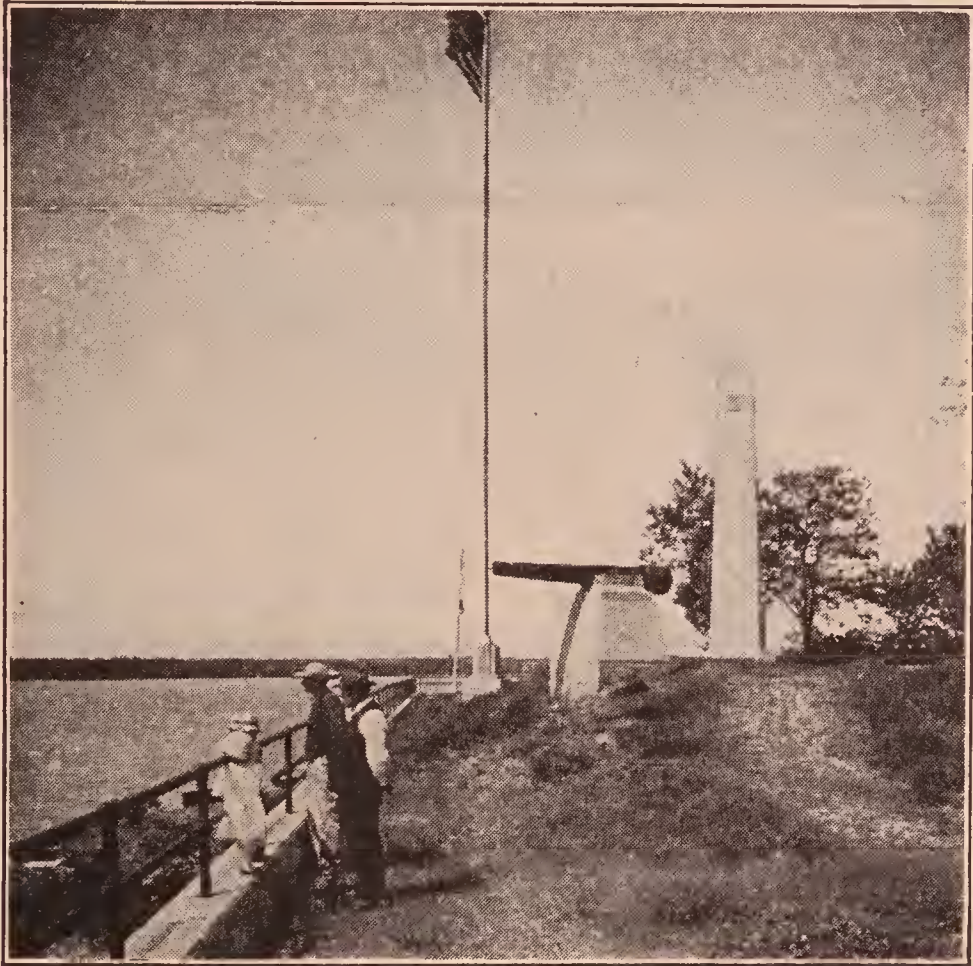
GEORGE ROGERS CLARK

power to enlist men, to promise the men, if the plan succeeded, three hundred acres of land apiece, and to get military supplies at Fort Pitt.

At Kaskaskia.—Early in the year (1778) that saw the British withdraw from Philadelphia and almost lose their army at Monmouth, Clark gathered

one hundred fifty backwoodsmen at Fort Pitt and floated down the Ohio. On arriving at Fort Massac, Clark left the river and struck across the country. He reached Kaskaskia late July 4, 1778, crossed the Kaskaskia River in boats supplied by friends, entered the village, took the fort, and was welcomed by the American merchants who had prepared the minds of the people of Illinois for the entrance of colonial troops. The French people at

first feared that the “Long Knives”—as Clark’s men were called—would harm them because of the barbarities the Indians had committed. Clark told



Keystone View Company

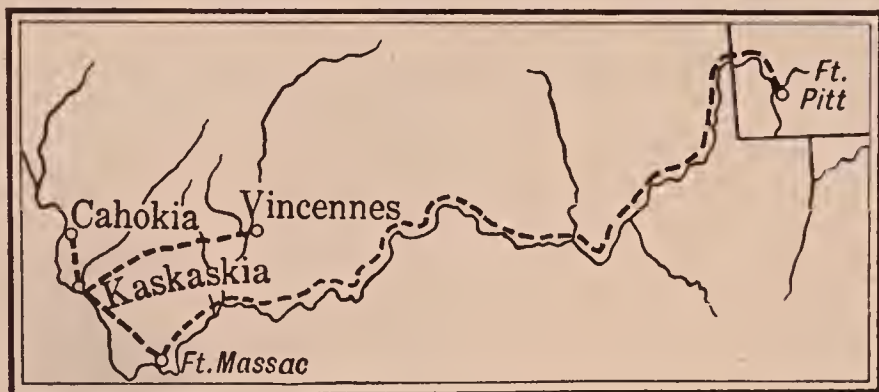
FORT MASSAC

Present view of the State Park near Metropolis. The Ohio River is on the left. A fort was erected here by Aubry in 1757, who a little later successfully defeated the Cherokee Indians in an attack on this fort. Here George Rogers Clark in 1778 landed his troops, and marched overland, avoiding the downstream current of the Mississippi, in his expedition to Kaskaskia. The monument is in memory of Clark. There is a cannon mounted at each of the four corners of the old fort.

them that the French king was helping the colonists fight England, that they would be unharmed if they became citizens of Virginia, and that they could worship as they pleased. The joy of the

French at this news was great. The other villages of the American Bottom submitted to Clark. Thus the Illinois country was lost to the British.

At Vincennes.—Clark learned from his new allies in Kaskaskia that Vincennes would renounce



Clark's expedition gave Virginia a strong claim on the land north and west of the Ohio River. It was made a county of Virginia, but finally Virginia gave up her claim and in 1784 it was organized as the Northwest Territory.

British rule as quickly as had Kaskaskia and Cahokia. He sent a delegation to request the people of Vincennes to become citizens of Virginia. Vincennes welcomed the change of rule. Now the nearest hostile post was Detroit.

The Results of the Occupation of Illinois.—Clark's expedition had been a great success. The occupation was easy. Three difficulties, however, faced him: his troops wanted to go home, the French villages must have some kind of government, and the British from Detroit might attack.

Hamilton Takes Vincennes.—When the British commander at Detroit heard of the occupation of the Illinois country, he gathered French and In-

dians for a reconquest. In October Hamilton, the "Hair Buyer,"¹ started out. It took him seventy-one days to reach Vincennes, but he had so large a force that the small garrison made no resistance, and the people of Vincennes swore allegiance to King George again. But secretly they were Americans.

Vincennes Retaken.—Clark, who was still at Kaskaskia, could now do one of two things: retreat to Virginia, or fight Hamilton. Clark enlisted the French and Americans to make a surprise attack on Hamilton. Early in February Clark and his little band marched across country to Vincennes. Against the greatest difficulties Clark's men made their way without supplies, wading through icy water most of the time, and finally entered Vincennes by fording the river breast-high.² Hamilton surrendered. The Middle West was apparently won for the Americans, and the United States had begun its career of expansion.

Why the British Gave Up the Mississippi Valley.—The slender hold the Americans had on this territory amounted to little in the councils that drew the treaty of peace which closed the Revolutionary War. In fact the presence of Americans in the Mississippi Valley was never mentioned in the meetings of the men who wrote the treaty. It was

¹ He was said to have paid Indians for the scalps of his enemies.

² The siege of Fort Sackville, into which Hamilton withdrew, lasted two days.

purely a problem in profit and loss with Great Britain. The fur trade yielded fifty thousand pounds a year; Great Britain had spent eight hundred thousand pounds trying to keep it safe. The answer was easy: give up the territory. This is the reason the boundaries of the revolting colonies of Great Britain were extended to the Mississippi River. The legal claim of the Americans was now secure. But it was the American commissioners at this peace table—John Jay, John Adams, and Benjamin Franklin, not George Rogers Clark—who won the Middle West for the Americans.

QUESTIONS

1. From 1500 to 1700 what had France been trying to do?
2. In the eighteenth century what change came to the plans of the French?
3. What was the world prize in this struggle?
4. What was the object in America?
5. Name two Indian tribes on each side in this warfare.
6. Why were the Indians sure to be losers, no matter which side won?
7. What states of to-day were English possessions in 1700?
8. What states of to-day were French territory in 1700?
9. What was the chief business of the settlers in the Mississippi Valley in 1700?
10. What was the ratio of French settlers to English settlers in 1700?
11. What one thing done by the English alarmed the French to the fact that the Central West might be lost to them?
12. Name two men noted in history who were interested in this contest.
13. Why was Illinois drawn into the struggle?
14. What event settled the fate of the Ohio Valley?

EXERCISES

1. Take an outline map of the United States and locate the rivers, forts, and towns mentioned in Chapter VI.
2. On this same map trace the journey of George Rogers Clark.

CHAPTER VII

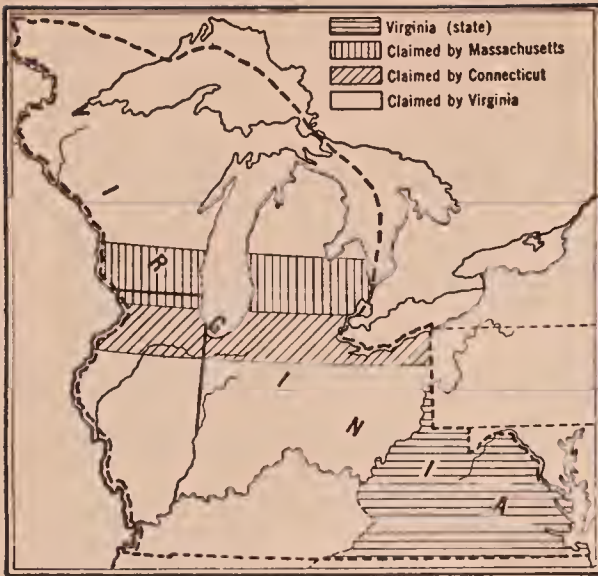
FROM THE REVOLUTION TO STATEHOOD

Illinois County.—The inhabitants of the villages of the American Bottom were unhappy under the British rule, but they were far more unhappy under the rule of the county commandants of Virginia. The legislature of Virginia had set up the county of Illinois in 1778.¹ This was a very large county for it included all the land between the Ohio and the Mississippi, and gave it a northern boundary of which no one was very sure. Virginia sent out a commandant to rule the county.² He was to see that the officers necessary for the running of the villages were elected, that taxes were collected, that supplies for the soldiers were provided, and that the laws were obeyed. But many troubles arose.

The French and the Americans.—In the first place, there were two classes of pioneers in the strictly Illinois part of the county, and these two classes of pioneers differed widely. The French were adventurers. They loved to explore, to hunt, to trap, to dance, to gamble, but not to work. The Virginians wanted to build homes, to farm, to clear the land, and above all to own land. They were willing to work. The French had been trained for

¹ The "Illinois Country" included the present states of Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Illinois.

² Future Illinois remained a part of this vast county of Virginia until it became, in 1784, a part of the Northwest Territory.



In 1778, Virginia embraced the Virginia, West Virginia and Kentucky of to-day; and besides, Virginia claimed the Northwest territory.



In 1778 Illinois took a definite place on the map as an enormous county.



In 1784 Illinois became a part of the Northwest Territory.



In 1800 Illinois was a part of Indiana Territory. Vincennes was the capital.



In 1809 Illinois was at last a separate division with a local government of its own. Kaskaskia was the seat of the simple form of government.



Illinois a state in 1818.

almost a century to respect the law, to take every dispute to a judge, and to obey the decisions of the court. The Americans cared little for law or judge, and were better satisfied to settle most disputes by personal combat. The French looked upon the Indians as brothers, hunted with them, feasted with them, danced with them, and treated them as equals. The colonials looked upon the Indians as enemies, and were far more fond of dead Indians than live ones. The French were Catholics; the English frontiersmen were Protestants. In short, the French and English pioneers in Illinois could not live together happily.

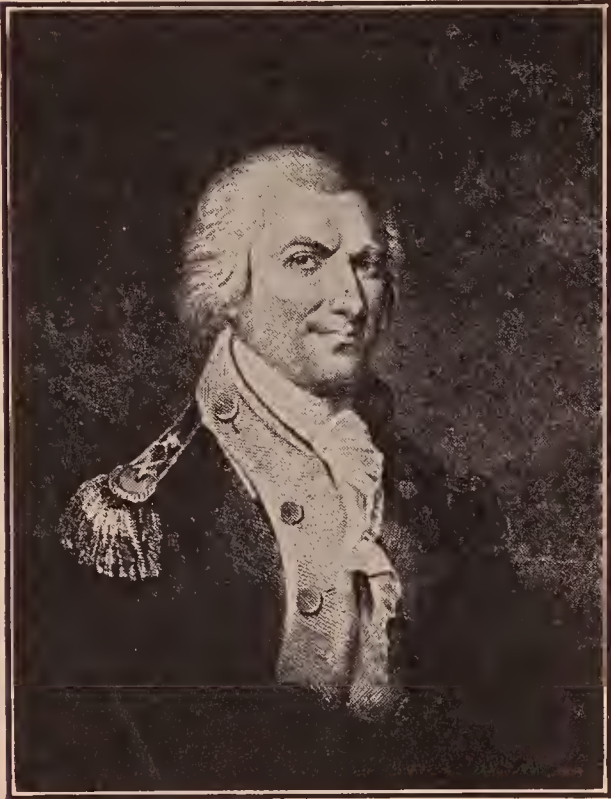
Illinois Neglected.—The villages in the American Bottom no doubt would have had a happier history if they had not been left to themselves both by



SHADRACH BOND, JR., 1773-1830
First Governor of Illinois

Shadrach Bond was elected, in 1804, one of the three first representatives of Illinois in the lower house of the legislature of Indiana Territory. In 1807 he was chosen to represent Illinois in the council, or upper house. He was elected in 1812, a delegate to Congress from Illinois Territory. The capital of Illinois was moved to Vandalia during his office as Governor. (From a painting in the collections of the Chicago Historical Society.)

Virginia and by Congress. They were used to being ruled by a commandant sent from Quebec or New Orleans who was backed by soldiers. Virginia did send a commandant, but no soldiers. Hence



ARTHUR ST. CLAIR

First governor of the Northwest Territory. (Original in the collections of Chicago Historical Society.)

there was trouble enough. Three or four different parties arose; each tried to control, and each failed. There was, first, the French party of the oldest settlers; second, the American faction that looked on the French as foreigners; then the British faction composed of well-to-do traders from Mackinac and Detroit; and finally a religious group led by designing priests. Kaskaskia had the most trouble, and was at times without a court of justice. Cahokia, on the other hand, was a leader in peace and quiet. All were glad when the governor of the Northwest Territory, Arthur St. Clair, arrived in 1790.

The Land Question.—There were more important problems up for solution by Virginia and Conti-

nental Congress than the question of ruling the county of Illinois. There were other states than Virginia that had claims to the Illinois country. Massachusetts claimed part of the northern portion of the present state of Illinois by her charter. Virginia had the widest claims both by her charter and by the conquest of George Rogers Clark. But there were states in the Confederation that had no claims. These maintained that they would be in an unfavorable position in the Confederation with other states holding such great territories, and refused to sign the Articles of Confederation. Maryland led in this quarrel and kept up the fight until the states ceded to the national government all their claims in the Old Northwest. This left Illinois entirely under the control of Congress.

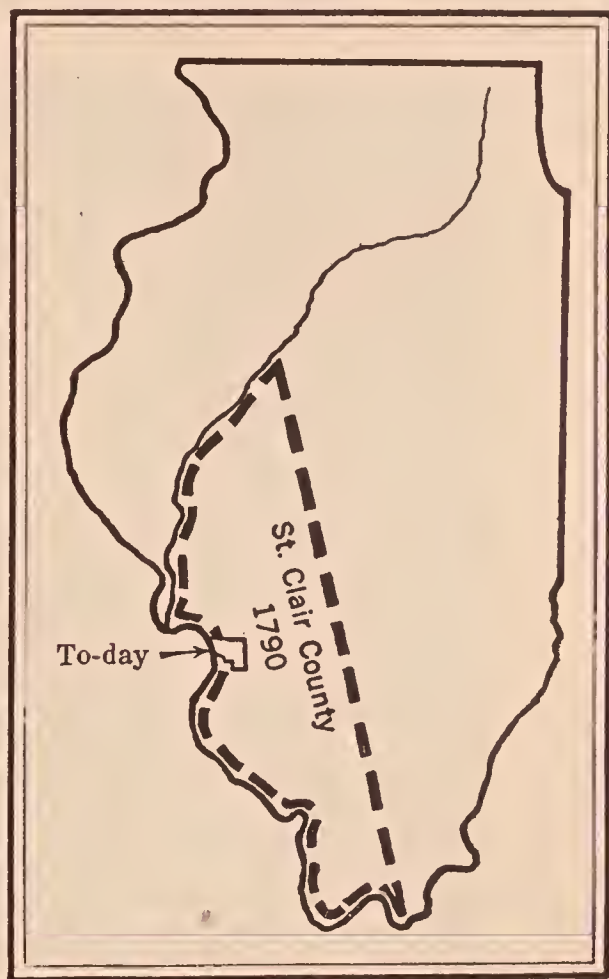
Ordinance of 1787.—It took Congress a long time to decide on the kind of government for the Northwest Territory. Jefferson and Monroe had much to do with the plans for ruling this great territory. Jefferson favored making a large number of small states, Monroe a few large states. Monroe said: “A great part of the territory is miserably poor, especially that near Lakes Michigan and Erie, and that upon the Mississippi and the Illinois consists of extensive plains which have not had, from appearances, and will not have, a single bush on them for ages. The districts, therefore, within which these fall will perhaps never contain a sufficient

number of inhabitants to entitle them to membership in the confederacy.” So it was decided to limit the number of states to be carved from the Northwest Territory to not less than three and not more than five. The machinery of control was finally worked out, which resulted in one of the most far-reaching laws in the history of our country. A governor, a secretary, and three judges were the chief officers. When there were five thousand free adult male whites in the territory, a lower house was to be elected by the people, and Congress was to appoint an upper house of five members. When the territory had sixty thousand persons, it could be admitted into the Union. Furthermore, trial by jury, writ of *habeas corpus*,¹ and exclusion of slavery were written into this law.

St. Clair County.—When the governor of the Northwest Territory came to Illinois in 1790, he set up St. Clair County. This county included a large part of the southern half of future Illinois. Courts were established, but no soldiers were present to enforce authority. The people of the American Bottom were not ready for self-govern-

¹ *Habeas corpus*.—Two Latin words meaning *you have the body*; i.e., that *you* (the one who has the prisoner in custody) *have* (or bring) *the body* (of the prisoner) before the judge who issued the writ immediately, for the purpose of finding out whether the prisoner is lawfully detained. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* is one of the great rights of personal liberty. Several hundred years ago, those who had legal authority could put their enemies in jail and keep them there any length of time. To prevent this, an imprisoned person, under the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus*, can bring his case at once to trial. The writ brings the accused person into court; it does not free him.

ment. Kaskaskia was jealous of Cahokia. Many crimes went unpunished. Officers were not faithful to their positions. Because of the disorders many people left the French villages and moved to the west side of the Mississippi. In 1795 Governor St. Clair came to restore order. At that time he divided Illinois into two counties: Randolph, on the south, with Kaskaskia as county seat; and St. Clair, to the north, with Cahokia as its chief town.



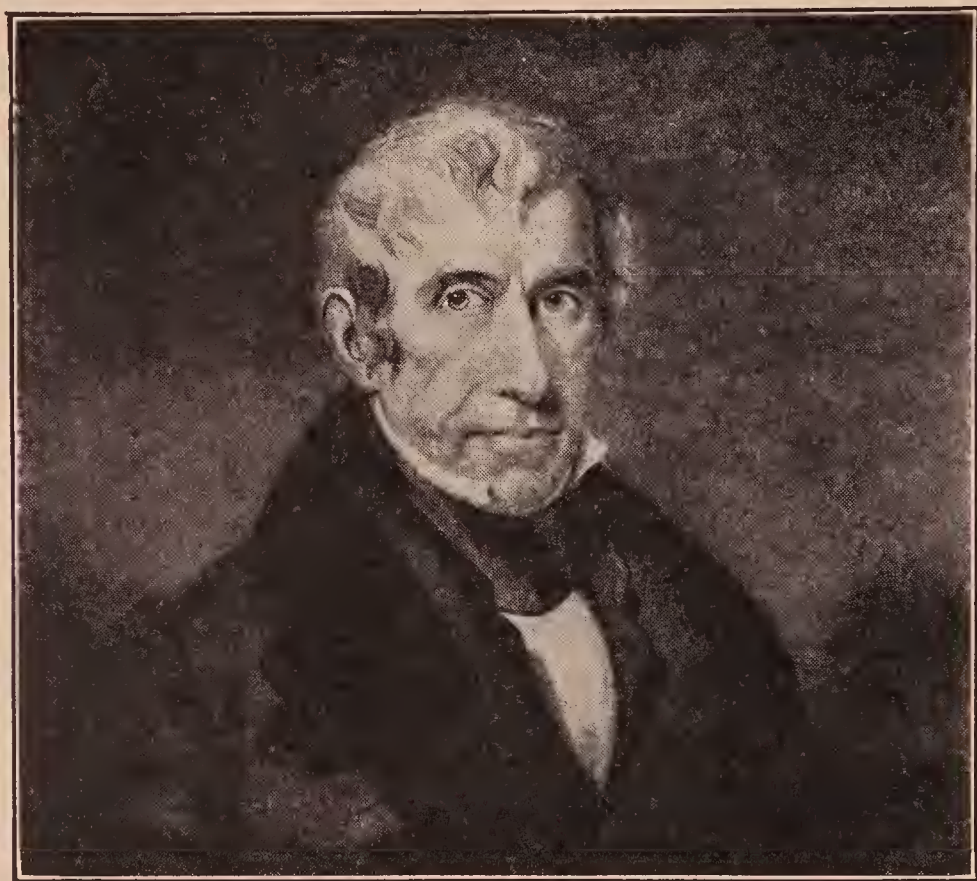
THE FIRST COUNTY IN ILLINOIS

St. Clair County is over one hundred years old. It is far smaller to-day than it was in 1790. Most of the people of the Illinois Country lived in St. Clair County in 1790.

Illinois and the Northwest Territory.—In 1798 there were five thousand voters in the Old Northwest. An election was called and Illinois had the right to elect two—one from each county—to sit in the lower house or house of representatives at Cincinnati. But the people of Illinois were not happy over this, for it increased their expenses without giving them any advantages. They there-

fore petitioned to have the western part of the Northwest Territory made into a separate district.

Illinois and the Indiana Territory.—This petition Congress granted, and in 1800 Illinois became a



Chicago Historical Society

WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON, 1773-1841

Ninth President of the United States

Harrison was the first secretary and first delegate to Congress of the Northwest Territory. He brought about the sale of small tracts of land to settlers. He was first governor of Indiana Territory. He made many treaties with the Indians by which he secured from them three million acres of land. His great exploits were the successful battle against the Indians at Tippecanoe, and the Battle of the Thames.

part of Indiana Territory with the seat of government at Vincennes, and with Canada, the Mississippi, the Ohio, and a line north from the mouth of the Kentucky as boundaries. William Henry

Harrison was appointed governor of Indiana territory. At this time Illinois had a population of twenty-five hundred, almost all of French descent.

The Occupation of the Mississippi Valley.—The flood of immigration of English-speaking settlers reached Illinois early in the nineteenth century. The Ohio River was the chief highway of these newcomers. The table below shows the population in Illinois and three neighboring states. This wave reached Kentucky first, then Ohio, then Indiana, and by 1810 had come to Illinois.

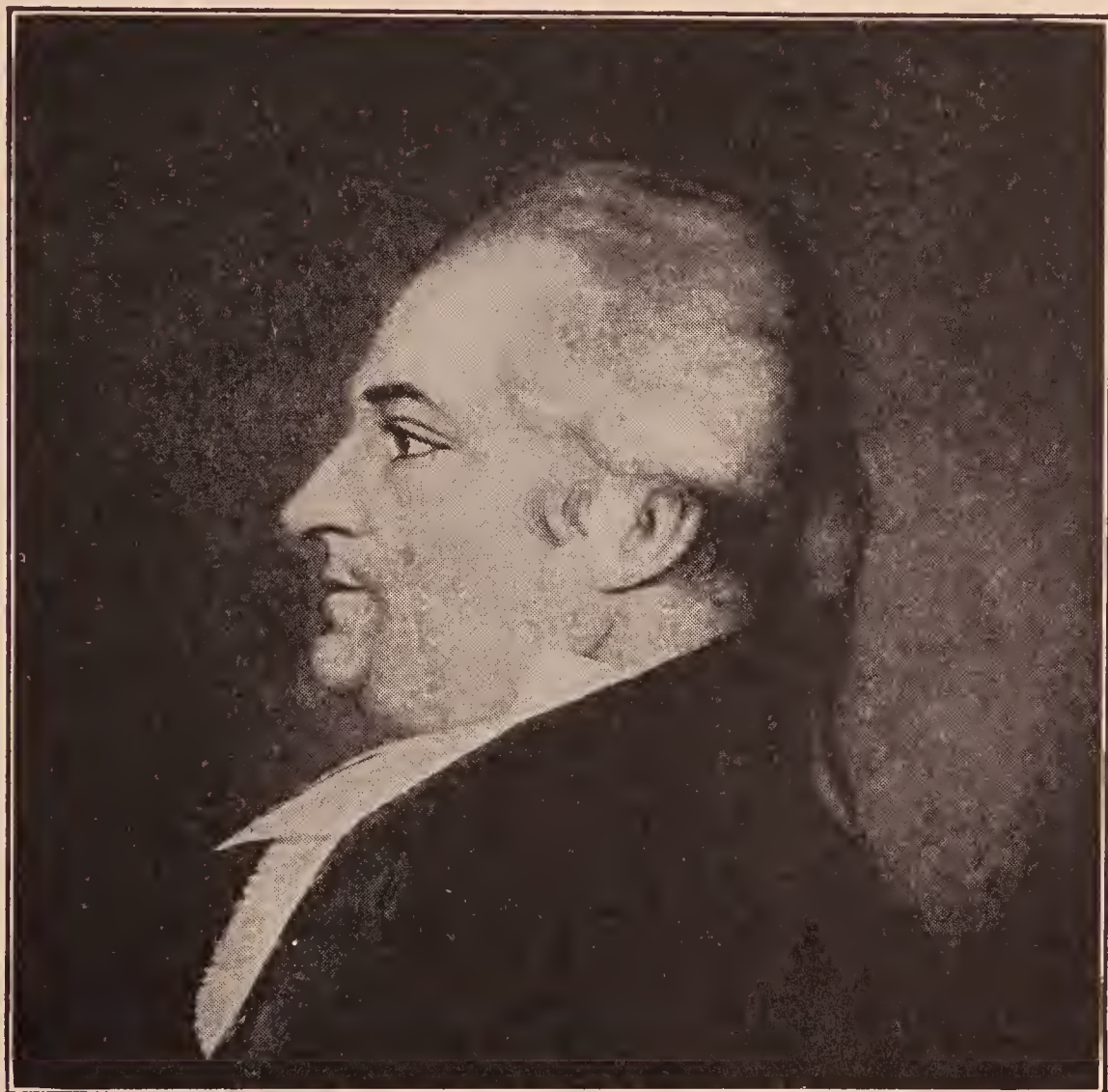
| | <i>1790</i> | <i>1800</i> | <i>1810</i> |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Kentucky.... | 73,000 | 222,000 | 406,000 |
| Ohio..... | | 45,000 | 230,000 |
| Indiana..... | | 2,500 | 24,000 |
| Illinois..... | | 2,458 | 12,282 |

Illinois Grew Slowly.—There were many reasons for the slow growth of Illinois besides the fact that it was farther west than the others. Illinois is almost entirely a prairie country. This was a great drawback to the pioneer. He needed logs to build his house and barn; he needed firewood. The prairies did not attract him. The early settlements were along the rivers where there were trees and where the pioneer could transport what he needed and what he produced. In the next place, the country was so level that there were many undrained places where there were mosquitoes without num-

ber. These were carriers of malaria, and Illinois gained a reputation as an unhealthful country. But the greatest obstacle was the land trouble. If a settler found a favorable location, he was not sure he could hold it. Who had held it before him? The Indians? They were so ignorant that they did not know which lands were theirs. Congress had forbidden the settlement on lands not purchased from the Indians. A squatter was not sure he could hold the land he was living on. So he made few improvements. Not until the federal government bought the lands from the Indians and sold them to the settlers was there any security in titles to lands. It was after the War of 1812 before large tracts were opened by the government.

Illinois Territory.—The Indiana Territory was hardly separated from the Northwest Territory before the people of Illinois wanted to be separated from Indiana. The American Bottom was a long way from the capital of the territory, and there was no direct route between them. The cry “Illinois for Illinoisians” went up. The trouble over land titles made many hope for the separation. Illinois had been neglected so long that over three fourths of the landholders in and near the American Bottom had given up their lands and had moved across the Mississippi. When it was heard that Congress had appointed land commissioners to settle land titles, there was a scramble for land.

Almost everybody had land claims or declared they had. If they did not have good claims they in-



Chicago Historical Society

NINIAN EDWARDS, 1775-1833

Ninian Edwards, the leader of a strong group in the early days of Illinois, held many prominent positions: chief justice of the Court of Appeals of Kentucky, Governor of Illinois Territory (1809-1818), United States Senator from Illinois (1818-1824), and Governor of Illinois (1826-1830).

vented claims, for the national government was the only one that could be cheated. The land commissioners found that the prominent men of Illinois were guilty of land frauds, the land commis-

sioners were friends of the governor, William Henry Harrison, and besides, the governor lived at Vincennes. The leading men of Illinois opposed Harrison for another reason. They claimed, on good grounds, that he gave Illinois men few appointments. The best way out of trouble was to separate from Indiana and Vincennes. In 1809 Illinois became a territory separate from Indiana. Its boundaries ran north to the borders of Canada, including all of Wisconsin and parts of northern Michigan and Minnesota.

A Step Toward Democracy.—The people who moved into Illinois during the early years of the nineteenth century were progressive. The territorial governor, Ninian Edwards, was just as progressive. In 1812 the people voted quite unanimously to become a territory of the second grade; that is, with a council, an assembly, and a representative in Congress. But a serious question arose as to who could vote to elect these officers, for the Ordinance of 1787 said only landowners could vote. Now almost all the men in Illinois were squatters, not landowners. An appeal was sent to Congress, and a law was passed which allowed adult males who had lived in the territory a year and paid a county or territorial tax the right to vote. No territory in the Union at this time had so democratic a privilege.

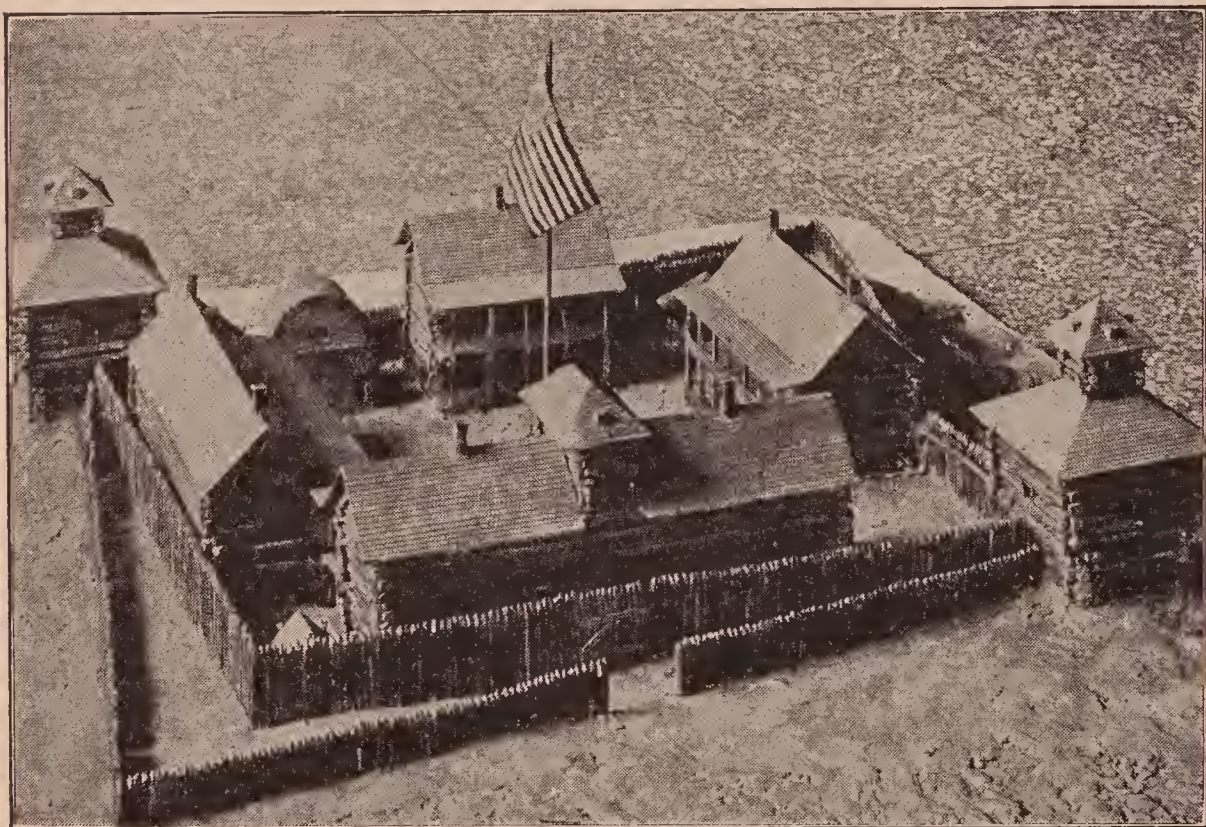
The War of 1812.—Illinois in a short time felt



THE FORT DEARBORN MASSACRE MONUMENT

This commemorates the Indian attack, 1812, and particularly the successful feat of the Indian Chief Black Partridge in saving the life of Mrs. Helm and her child.

the reverses that came to the country in the War of 1812. The fall of Detroit, due to the weakness of William Hull, was eclipsed by the bloody battle



FORT DEARBORN

A picture of a model reproduced from the drawings of the fort at Washington. This fort occupied the site of the present London Guarantee and Accident Building (see page 142). Notice how the high stockades are arranged so that an attacking party would be subjected to a concentrated fire from the blockhouses at the corners. The flag is in front of the officers' quarters, the ammunition magazine of stone is at the left of the officers' quarters, the warehouse for general supplies and provisions is across the court. The two buildings on the other sides of the court are the quarters of the soldiers. (Model owned by Chicago Historical Society.)

of Fort Dearborn. Hull had sent word, on hearing that Fort Mackinac had been taken by the British, to abandon Fort Dearborn. On August 15, 1812, the soldiers of the fort and the few settlers with their families marched south along the

lake shore. At a point now Eighteenth Street (in Chicago) the Indians fired on them from behind the sand dunes. Men, women, and children were shot down, tomahawked, or made prisoners. Then the fort and buildings were burned. The Americans were swept from the region of the western lakes. Governor Edwards promptly organized companies of mounted militia¹ and built a fort near the present town of Edwardsville, but many settlers deserted their homes for fear of Indian raids. A fort was built at Warsaw, opposite Keokuk. This and the fort at Peoria were the northern limits of the Illinois Territory during the war.

The Treaty of Ghent.—Little did the fifteen thousand people who lived along the river banks of the extreme southern part of Illinois realize that in 1814 at Ghent the Englishmen, appointed to draft the terms of peace which closed the War of 1812, were instructed to set up all of Illinois, Wisconsin, Michigan, the lands beyond the Mississippi, and the northern part of Ohio as an Indian state, in which neither Great Britain nor the United States could purchase land. If that had been one of the terms of peace, the people of Illinois would have had to abandon their villages and farms, and the Middle West would have become the hunting grounds of the Indians. It was fortunate for Illinois that three such capable and intelli-

¹ The Rangers easily routed the Indians, helpless before cavalry.



HENRY CLAY

ALBERT GALLATIN

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS

These three men prevented the British plan at the close of the War of 1812 of setting up the Northwest Territory as an Indian state from which all white men should be excluded. Their names are thereby linked with the rise of Illinois. (These reproductions are from originals in the possession of Chicago Historical Society.)

gent men as John Quincy Adams, Henry Clay, and Albert Gallatin were there to represent the claims of our country. The arguments of these men and our victory at Plattsburg, which kept the British from entering the Hudson Valley by way of Lake Champlain, changed all. When peace was declared, Illinois had as much territory as before.

Illinois Becomes a State.—As soon as the war was over and the government began to sell land to the settlers, the population more than doubled. It must be remembered that the population was in the southern part of the state. Kaskaskia, Shawneetown, and Edwardsville¹ were the

¹ Shawneetown and Edwardsville each had banks in the latter part of the territorial period.

chief towns, and Alton, East St. Louis, and Cairo were just being started. By 1817 most of the people in Illinois were newcomers, and these were not thinking about making Illinois a state. But there were a few men, led by Daniel P. Cook, who planned to have Illinois admitted into the Union. Governor Edwards recommended it to the legislature and the legislature petitioned Congress to grant an enabling act. In April, 1818, Congress passed and President Monroe signed the law "to enable the people of Illinois Territory to form a constitution and state government, and for admission of such state into the union." Nathaniel Pope, the territorial delegate in Congress, had the bill amended by two very wise provisions. The first was the extension of the northern boundary of the state from ten miles north of the

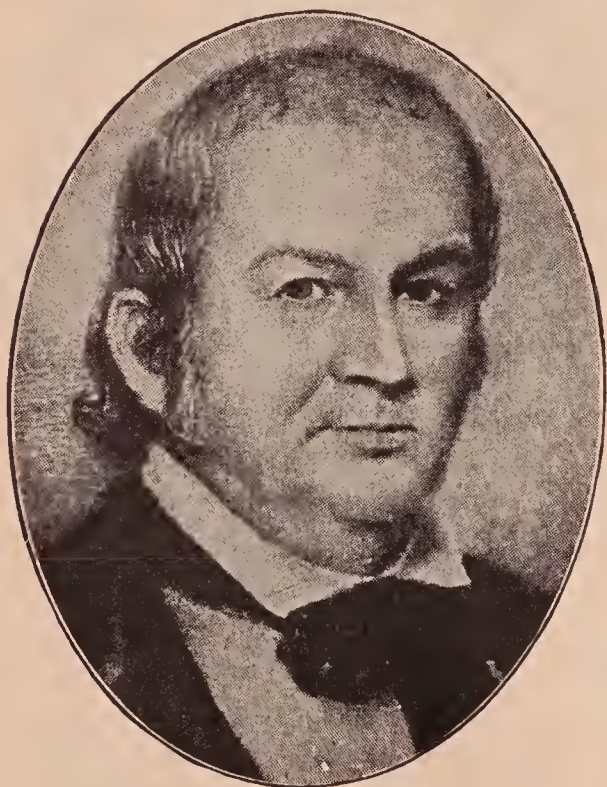


Chicago Historical Society

DANIEL POPE COOK

This man more than any other is responsible for the entrance of Illinois into the Union. There was no demand for statehood; he created it. He knew he would win political fame by it. His other great service to the state was his aid in securing the federal grant of land for the Illinois and Michigan Canal. This grant with the pledge of the credit of the state made it possible to build the canal. Cook County is named for him.

south end of Lake Michigan to forty-one miles north. This put Chicago well within the state and gave Illinois a broad ribbon of rich prairie land from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi. The second was to the benefit of education. When other states had entered the Union, Congress had



Chicago Historical Society
NATHANIEL POPE

set aside five per cent of the sale of public lands for the building of roads. Pope's amendment gave three fifths of this fund to education within the state. This was a new and very beneficial provision.

A Padded Census.—The law of Congress which permitted the formation of a state provided that there must be 40,000¹ people in the

state. In June (1818) all the counties but Franklin had reported and there were only 35,000, but by August the census takers had made up a total of over 40,000 by having their enrolling officers stand at crossroads and count the people as they passed farther west or north to their new homes

¹ The Ordinance of 1787 named 60,000 as the number necessary for admission as a state, but this was ignored when the bill for admission was drawn.



POPULATION OF ILLINOIS, 1820

- less than 2 to sq. mi.
- 2 to 6 to sq. mi.
- ⊙ More than 6 to sq. mi.

After Pease, Vol. II of Centennial History of Illinois.



POPULATION OF ILLINOIS, 1920

Total area, 56,043.
Total population, 6,485,280.

within the limits set for the state. In this way many people were counted more than once, but the total number was reached.

The First State Constitution.—A month (in July) before the census returns showed the number necessary for her admission as a state, the election of delegates for framing the first constitution was held. In August these men met in Kaskaskia, the census gave the territory over 40,000, and

the delegates at once drew up the simple constitution under which the state was governed in its early years. Here in the heart of a wilderness a democratic government was born whose chief power was placed in the assembly elected by the free white male inhabitants. The governor had little power, for he was feared because the official who had brought so much trouble to the colonies on the Atlantic seaboard had been the governor.

December 3, 1818, President Monroe signed the act of admission, and Illinois became the twenty-first state to join the Union.

QUESTIONS

1. The "Illinois Country" once included what states?
2. How long was "Illinois" a county of Virginia?
3. Name the two different classes in Illinois of that time.
4. Tell three ways in which these classes were different.
5. Wherein do "Virginians," "Americans," "colonials," and "English frontiersmen" differ?
6. Give one reason for the troublous times in the American Bottom during the time Congress controlled the territory.
7. Name three states that claimed all or part of Illinois.
8. What was Monroe's prophecy on the Illinois country?
9. Describe the government of the Northwest Territory.
10. What three great rights were in the Ordinance of 1787?
11. Who was the first governor of the Northwest Territory?
12. Name the two early counties and the county seats.
13. Why did it increase the expenses or taxes of the Illinois counties to send representatives to Cincinnati?
14. What states of to-day were mostly in the Indiana Territory of 1800?
15. Name three difficulties that kept Illinois from rapid growth.
16. What important right did Congress grant the settlers of the Territory of Illinois?
17. Tell of the part of Illinois in the War of 1812.
18. Why should the citizens of Illinois be interested in the Treaty of Ghent?

CHAPTER VIII

A PIONEER STATE

The Population in 1818.—A map of Illinois of to-day which shows the density of population makes it clear that most of the people are in the northern half of the state. Not only the reverse was the fact when Illinois entered the Union, but also there were almost no white men in the state north of the present town of Hillsboro. The central and northern parts of the state were the haunts of the Indians—mostly Kickapoos, Sauks, Foxes, Potawatomi, and Winnebagoes. Even in 1830, when the state had a population of over 150,000, the Illinois River was really the northern boundary. In the first decade after Illinois became a state most of the inhabitants were in two groups on opposite sides of the southern part of the state—a larger group on the Mississippi, and a smaller colony along the lower reaches of the Wabash. The first and western center of population was attracted by the rich lands of the American Bottom; the eastern center was chiefly the result of the United States' salt works in Gallatin County. Of course no settlement was made in those early days unless it had at hand water, timber, and an easy mode of transportation. These the rivers always supplied.

The Spread of Population.—As the state grew in numbers, the population spread slowly along the rivers and up the navigable branches of the streams. The advent of the steamboat quickened this movement of the population; but the people still kept near the water courses, for fuel, water, building material, and transport were near at hand. Furthermore, the river route was the only connection with the outside world. The one exception in early times was the outlet through Chicago, but there were few who cared to take the long and difficult road over the prairies and through the swamps to the little trading station on Lake Michigan.

The Influence of the Steamboat.—Fulton's invention had a powerful influence on the history of Illinois. In 1807 the *Clermont* was on the Hudson; in 1811 the *New Orleans* was on the Ohio; in 1822 the first steamboat called at Galena; and in 1829 the first steamboat reached Peoria. The day of the flatboat, with its trip, months long, was gone. The steamboat could make the voyage to New Orleans in a few days. This rapid and cheaper means of transport developed Illinois very fast. Settlements sprang up in every part of the state accessible to river ports; and the population grew and spread along every river to the head of navigation.

Cheap and Fertile Land.—The fertile prairies of

Illinois are the source of the greatest influence on her history. These rich lands invited the settlers from the East and from Europe. The seaboard states complained again and again that the West was robbing them of their farmers and laborers. Changes in the western land policy by Congress hastened the westward movement. At first, Congress looked upon the unsettled western lands as a source of income and sold only to large purchasers. After 1800 the government sold tracts as small as 320 acres at two dollars an acre. In 1820 a settler could buy eighty acres from the government for one hundred dollars. This made good land so cheap that almost everybody wanted to own his own farm and to be independent. The secret of the western wave of population was cheap and fertile prairie land.

Settlement in the North Differed from that of the South.—The coming of settlers to northern Illinois differed in many ways from the settling of the southern part of the state. Most of the people who came to southern Illinois were from the south; those of northern Illinois were from the north and the east. Southern Illinois was settled slowly; northern Illinois very rapidly. Those who came to southern Illinois came by boat; they came mostly by wagon and railroad to northern Illinois. The settlers of southern Illinois came one by one and family by family; the most of the northern

Illinois settlers came in colonies or caravans. The early pioneers of southern Illinois felled a few trees, girdled others, grubbed out the underbrush, and planted a few acres; the farmer of the north turned over the prairie sod and always had a larger acreage under tillage. In the settlement of the south, at least three distinct waves or groups of people came. First, the squatter who made a small clearing, raised a rude hut, planted enough to furnish his family with some provisions, but hunted and trapped for his chief store of supplies. He had no legal right or title to the land. When his hunting grounds became settled, he sold for what he could get, and moved farther west where he would have plenty of room. Next came the settler who bought the squatter rights or purchased from the government, built a good log house, raised stock, cultivated larger fields every year, and planned to stay. When the land was well settled, the capitalist class came, and thus bankers, merchants, and manufacturers aided the development of the state. In the north, the three waves came almost at the same time and passed over northern Illinois during the first half of the nineteenth century.

Early Chicago.—Chicago is the most important geographical crossroads of the Middle West. The Indians as they traveled west and east passed over the present site of the great city. The French fur

traders and trappers were passing through the Chicago portage at frequent intervals. Marquette found this crossroads in his missionary journeys. His was the first white man's dwelling (1674) within the present limits of the city. It cannot be proved that there were white men living there from that time to this, but there were no long periods in which white men could not be found at this gateway of the north and the west. For one hundred fifty years after Marquette's time, Chicago was at times a fort, at others a warehouse, again a trading station, but always a junction point in the wilderness. From the time of the Fort Dearborn Massacre to the Black Hawk War, Chicago was a sleepy little village. After the coming of the steamboat, Chicago began to grow rapidly.

Important Towns of Early Illinois.—For over one hundred years and before Illinois became a state, Kaskaskia was the largest and most important town. Here the constitutional convention (1818) met and framed the first constitution of the state, and here the first state assembly met in the home of a prominent citizen, and named Vandalia as the capital of the state. Shawneetown and Edwardsville were among the older settlements. Illinois-town (East St. Louis), Alton, and Cairo were places of some importance just before Illinois joined the Union. Of these towns, Alton gave promise of being the most important. It was not

until 1835 that Chicago had any hope of ranking with these cities, but another ten years decided the contest.



Chicago Historical Society

FIRST CAPITOL OF ILLINOIS

This building was used by the territorial legislature. It is not certainly known whether the first governor of Illinois, Shadrach Bond, took the oath of office here.

State Capitals.—The first state constitution was written in Kaskaskia, which for a century and more had been the chief settlement in the country now known as Illinois. Real estate agents with an eye to big returns made proposals to the first state legislature of free sites for the capitol building. These were all on the Kaskaskia River, then the

main artery of trade. The legislature finally decided that the state treasury should profit by the location of the capital and chose Vandalia, eighty miles up the Kaskaskia River and at that time an



Chicago Historical Society

STATE HOUSE, VANDALIA

The first State House at Vandalia was destroyed by fire. The second was used until 1836, when it was displaced by the one above. This is really the fourth capitol building.

uninhabited wilderness. Here the state sold lots to a total of \$35,000, and here for twenty years was the seat of the state government. After over six years of strife in the legislature, the Sangamon County delegates, known as the "Long Nine," of whom Lincoln was one, finally carried (1838) the

vote for Springfield. Since 1839 Springfield has been the state capital.

Early Transportation.—In the early days, in Illinois, goods were transported only in two ways: by



OLD STATE HOUSE

After the capital was moved to Springfield, 1839, this capitol building was erected. It was used as the state house until 1876, when the state offices were moved into the present capitol. Since 1876 it has been the Court House of Sangamon County. (From an original in the collections of Chicago Historical Society.)

boat or by wagon. Only a small fraction was carried by wagons. The settlement of early Illinois depended on its rivers. As the population grew, it ascended the main branches of the large rivers. No farmer or merchant would locate far from a navigable stream, for that was his only route to the outside world. In fact, the nearest place where

he could sell his produce was New Orleans. When Louisiana was under French or Spanish rule, New Orleans was likely at any time to be closed against Americans. After the Louisiana Purchase was made, a market and outlet for the Middle West was



Photograph by Phil E. Church

THE KASKASKIA RIVER

An historic river of Illinois. On this river have been two state capitals. secured. Although the pioneer farmer was on or near a river, he was far from market. With no place to dispose of his produce, many a farmer decided that he would be his own merchant. That meant that he must build a flat-bottomed boat, load it with grain, smoked meat, or hides, and with the assistance of a few Negroes float down the rivers to New Orleans. There he would usually be cheated

or have to sell at so low a price that he never wanted to make the trip again. Besides this discouragement, he had a long and perilous journey home. A trip like this took six or eight months. The coming of the steamboat was a wonderful help to the farmers and merchants of Illinois. But the population still clung to the watercourses. Not until wagon roads were made and railroads built were the prairies settled. The early wagon roads were along Indian trails and buffalo paths. In dry weather they were usable; in wet weather they were impassable. Few settlements were made at any distance from the rivers until after 1850.

The Last War with the Indians.—Black Hawk Leads a Band of Sauks.—The federal government bought very large tracts of land from the Indians by paying them a small amount each year for a long term of years. Usually this annual payment was made in goods—cloth, shoes, firearms, and trinkets. In 1804, at St. Louis, William Henry Harrison plied five Fox and Sauk chiefs with whisky, and while they were too drunk to know what they were doing, he persuaded them to sell fifty million acres, lying between the Illinois and Mississippi and extending into Missouri, Iowa, and Wisconsin, for an allowance of one thousand dollars a year¹ in goods. Although the Indian chiefs, when sober, always denied that they had signed away their

¹ The treaty reads “yearly and every year.”

lands, the central government held that the sale was genuine. The Indians did not object much to



Special permission of Newberry Library, Chicago

BLACK HAWK

The Indian who spread terror in northern Illinois in the early thirties of the last century. There were few settlers left in the north half of the state after the raids of his bands of warriors were over. A few whites were killed, the most fled. (From McKenney and Hall Collection of North American Indians.)

the settlement of these lands by the whites, but as the years went on, the frontiersmen bought of the government the lands on which was located the In-

dian village which was the chief seat of the tribal government. Near were their fields and their ancient burial grounds. It was the garden spot of the tract. Keokuk, a wise chief of the Sauks, recog-



LOOKING DOWN ROCK RIVER FROM BLACK HAWK'S WATCH TOWER

The tower was the top of a high bank at the edge of Rock River where Black Hawk liked to sit and ponder on the past and future of the Indian. From this height are fine views both up and down Rock River. In the distance are the bluffs of the Mississippi in Iowa. (Photograph obtained through the kindness of John H. Hauberg, Rock Island.)

nizing that the whites would not retreat, took the larger portion of his tribe to their lands on the west of the Mississippi; but Black Hawk influenced a portion of his tribe to remain in their ancient village on the north side of Rock River not far from Rock Island.

The First Clash, 1831.—Finally the settlers bought the burial grounds and choice fields of the Indians and ordered Black Hawk's followers to the west side of the Mississippi. The Indians turned on the whites, "threw down their fences, turned horses into their cornfields, stole their potatoes, and leveled deadly weapons at the citizens." The settlers hastily left and petitioned the governor for aid. The state was declared invaded; volunteers were called, and an army of six hundred militia and one thousand federal troops were soon marching to Rock River Valley. The Indians, knowing that they could not cope with this force, deserted their ancient homeland, and withdrew to Iowa. Black Hawk agreed to the treaty of 1804 and promised never to cross the Mississippi again.

The War Renewed.—If Black Hawk had kept his word, it would have been a bloodless war. But Black Hawk decided he would raise a crop of corn farther up in the valley of Rock River, so early in the spring of 1832 about one thousand Indians crossed the Mississippi and journeyed up Rock River Valley to Prophetstown. They were ordered back, but Black Hawk said that their errand was peaceable and refused to return to Iowa. The settlers were alarmed, the state flew to arms, and over sixteen hundred volunteers, thinking it would be an outing full of fun, marched to turn back the Indians. By the middle of May Black Hawk, then

near Byron (Ogle County), saw his mistake. He decided to ask permission to return to Iowa, and sent three of his braves to arrange an armistice. But before the parley began, there came a dishon-



Photograph by Phil E. Church

BLACK HAWK

The famous statue of a bad Indian by a noted sculptor, Lorado Taft. This is not a likeness of Black Hawk; it is an artistic idea of a bad Indian trying to look good. It is near Oregon.

orable violation of a sacred rule of war in an attack by the whites; then followed the sudden stand of a few Indians, the shock of defeat, the flying retreat of the Illinois militia, the Indian pursuit, and

the capture of supplies of the whites. The success of this engagement (Stillman's Run) gave Black Hawk the hope that he could drive the whites out of Rock River Valley.

Border Warfare.—Black Hawk and his followers were elated over their victory at Stillman's Run. Immediately the state from Chicago to Galena and from the Illinois to Mississippi was plunged into terror. Marauding bands of Indians scoured the northern prairies, leaving burned homes, desolated fields, and murdered settlers in their path. Two hundred whites were cut down in May and June of this year. A new call for volunteers went out. Michigan sent help and federal troops came; soon four thousand men were in the field. The wavering Potawatomi and Winnebagoes took heed, and Black Hawk with his band was alone in the campaign.

Wisconsin Heights.—The militia slowly pressed in upon the Indians who retreated north and westward into Wisconsin and toward the Mississippi. The retreat was through swamps and over rough wooded country with thick underbrush. Progress was slow, for the whites had to explore as they went. The Indians went more slowly, weakened by hunger and delayed by old men, women, and children. At the Wisconsin River opposite Prairie du Sac the militia, by a forced march, came upon the Indians. Black Hawk sent fifty of his war-

riors to hold the militia in check, so as to allow his people to cross the river. A thirty minutes' engagement took place, and although the Indians retreated to the river, the whites did not follow. Some of the Sauks took to boats and rafts and floated down the Wisconsin. The rest made their way slowly westward to the Mississippi. It was a victory for Black Hawk, for he kept back a larger force while his people crossed the Wisconsin. After this battle Black Hawk again asked for a chance to surrender, but no heed was paid to his request.

Bad Axe.—The Indians must gain the Mississippi, eighty miles beyond, to be in safety. One by one the starving children, the old, and the infirm dropped from the retreating column as they made their march through the swamps and heavily wooded hills. When Black Hawk and the remnants of his tribe were preparing to cross the Mississippi, the steamboat *Warrior* with federal troops aboard approached. Black Hawk raised the white flag and asked for a boat so that he could go aboard and surrender. But the commander of the steamboat gave the Indians fifteen minutes to make ready for battle and then attacked them with cannon and musketry. Twenty-five Indians fell, with no loss to the whites. The Illinois militia under General Henry, and the regulars with General Atkinson in command, the next day attacked Black

Hawk's band, and before the battle of Bad Axe was over, one hundred fifty Indians were killed and fifty women and children were taken prisoners. Those who crossed the Mississippi were treacherously attacked by the Sioux, so that of the one thousand who had crossed the river four months before, only one hundred fifty reached safety in Iowa with the Indian Chief Keokuk. Black Hawk, as a prisoner, was taken to President Jackson, who released him in June, 1833, to spend his remaining years with the fragments of his tribe west of the Mississippi. Trouble with the Indians in Illinois was over for all time.

Internal Improvements.—No Market for Farm Products.—Very soon after the Black Hawk War, settlers from the northeastern states by the way of the Erie Canal and the lakes began to come to northern Illinois. The rich prairie land yielded bountiful crops, but because manufactures were not developed in the state, there was no market for the produce of the farms. By the bushel corn brought ten cents; wheat, twenty-five cents; potatoes, fifteen to eighteen cents; beef sold at three cents a pound; pork at two cents; and butter at five and six cents. It was necessary not only to go outside the state, but to go a long way beyond to find a market.

Canals.—The example of New York State impressed the people of Illinois. The Erie Canal had

advanced New York greatly. If the Illinois River waterway could be extended to Chicago, a highway of commerce would traverse the central portion of the state. The Illinois congressmen tried again and again to obtain federal aid. Finally in 1827 Congress gave one half the land on the canal to a depth of five miles, or some three hundred thousand acres, to aid in its construction. The state legislature from 1821 to 1835 passed bill after bill to aid this water route, but not one of them helped very much, for they did not produce the money to dig the canal. At a special session in 1835 the credit of the state was pledged, canal stock was sold, and thus money was raised to construct this inland waterway. The canal was to run from Chicago to the mouth of the Little Vermilion River. This canal would benefit the country adjacent to the Illinois River and the canal, but it would not help the other parts of the state, so it was felt that it was just to make other internal improvements so that all parts of the state would enjoy the benefits of cheap routes to market.

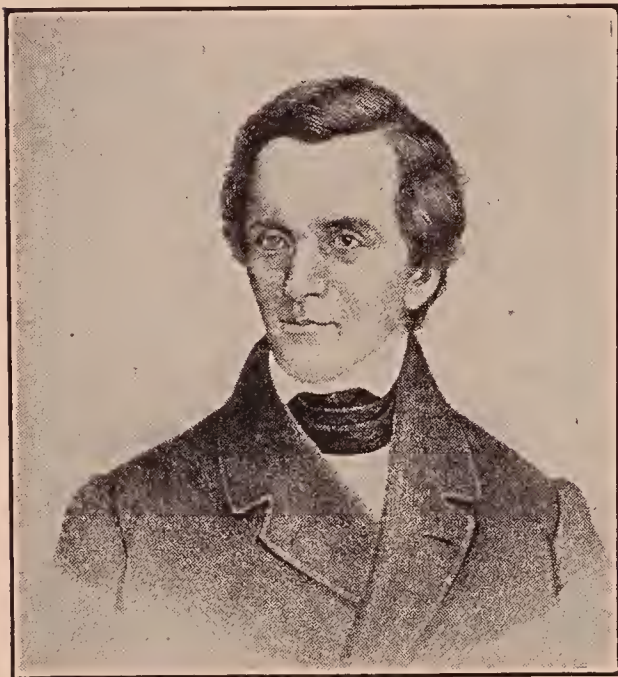
The Craze for Internal Improvements.—Charters for canals and railroads were hastily granted and a bill was soon passed to aid all these improvements with state support. If these improvements had been carried through, a network of canals and railroads would have resulted that would have left few counties untouched. It was a grand plan

to develop every part of Illinois at one time. The project was too big. The State Bank of Illinois furnished more money than it should; money was borrowed in New York until no more could be had there, and then the agents of Illinois went to London, but still there was not enough.

The Air Castle Falls.—Capitalists refused to loan because they could not see how they were to get their money back. The bubble burst. The state could not pay the interest on the bonds, no more money could be obtained, and all work stopped on the railroads and canals. The state was bankrupt. All the money invested in the improvements was lost. When the excitement was over and the cost was computed, Illinois was in debt over fifteen million dollars, with nothing to meet the obligations. Illinois was then known as “the ruined state.” The dream of being the railroad center of the continent was over.

A Way Out.—Many plans were proposed for relief. The one favored by a larger number was to refuse to pay any debts—repudiation. Thomas Ford, just elected (1842) governor of the state, in wise words pointed the way out: “We must convince our creditors and the world that the disgrace of repudiation is not countenanced. We will tax ourselves according to our ability to pay our debts.” The state legislature followed this advice and provided ways for the gradual payment of this

indebtedness. The state debt at the close of Governor Ford's term (1846) had been reduced one half. He also urged the completion of the Illinois and Michigan Canal. The money was finally secured and the canal was completed in 1848. A wise



Chicago Historical Society

THOMAS FORD

Governor of Illinois (1842-1846) during the Mormon troubles. He was at one time a judge of the Circuit Court and later of the Supreme Court of the state. His support brought the Illinois and Michigan Canal to completion. He was in life-long pursuit of public office, but at the close of his career wrote that "the play is not worth the candle."

man had led the people of Illinois to a sane solution of their difficulties and had saved the good name of the state.

The Illinois and Michigan Canal a Success.—

As soon as the canal was completed, a great change came over the adjacent territory. Peru, La Salle, Ottawa, Joliet, and Lockport grew rapidly. Chicago profited most, for all trade—east and west, north and south—centered there. Prosperity came to the whole canal territory, for im-

ported articles fell in price, while the value of exports rose. The canal tolls the first year were eighty-eight thousand dollars. There was no longer any doubt that the canal would pay. The plan of

Joliet, a century and three quarters before, was a success. Before the railroads, with their more rapid transportation, drove the canal out of business, the canal had paid for itself.

The Illinois Central Railroad.—Out of the many railroad charters granted in the rush for internal improvements in 1836–1837 came the plan for a railroad from Cairo to La Salle, thus connecting the southern part of the state with the Illinois and Michigan Canal. In 1850 Congress granted over two and a half million acres of land for the construction of this road; and in 1851 the state legislature placed the federal grant and the construction of the road in the hands of a private company with a provision that seven per cent of the gross receipts annually were to be paid into the state treasury. Here was to be the longest railroad in the Union. Its branches were to connect Chicago and Galena with the main line. By 1856 this railroad, with the branch from La Salle to Galena and from Galena to Chicago, was completed. To-day the main line is no longer from Cairo to La Salle, but runs from Chicago through Champaign and Mattoon to Centralia, and thence south on the old main line to Cairo and on to New Orleans. The railroad still pays the seven per cent into the state treasury.

Other Railroads.—The ten years from 1850 to 1860 saw great changes in transportation. In 1850

there were one hundred miles of railroad in Illinois; a fifty-mile line from Springfield to Naples on the Illinois River, and forty-three miles of road from Chicago to Elgin on the Fox River, with connecting lines to Geneva and to Aurora. Many of the important railway lines of to-day had their beginnings in this decade; the Rock Island, the Burlington, the Alton, the St. Paul, the North-Western, as well as the Illinois Central ran their first trains in this period of ten years. By 1860 there were almost twenty-nine hundred miles of railroad in the state. Illinois had constructed in this decade more miles of railway than any other state, and more than Iowa, Wisconsin, and Michigan together.

The Result of the Internal Improvements.—The prosperity and greatness of the state came as a result. In 1850 the prairies remote from the navigable waterways were almost uninhabited; in 1860 the population was over twice that in 1850. The effect on produce was greater still; corn rose from ten to forty cents, potatoes from fifteen to thirty-five cents, pork from two to six cents, and wheat from twenty-five cents to a dollar and twenty-five cents. Farm lands rose rapidly in value, towns sprang up along the railroads, and drowsy villages became wide-awake cities. Terminal towns, like Galena, Quincy, Alton, and Chicago, prospered most.

QUESTIONS

1. Compare the northern with the southern population in 1818.
2. Why were rivers so important in those early days?
3. What invention had great influence on the growth of Illinois?
4. Compare the price of land in 1800 with that of to-day.
5. Tell of three ways in which northern and southern Illinois differed.
6. From about what year did Chicago grow rapidly?
7. Name and locate the important towns of early Illinois.
8. Name and locate the three capital cities.
9. Tell how the steamboat changed marketing.
10. Sketch the Black Hawk War.
11. Why do factories make a market for farm products?
12. Compare prices of to-day with those of a century ago.
13. What two plans raised the money to dig the Illinois and Michigan Canal?
14. How did the making of this canal lead to other improvements?
15. Why were canals and railroads given up?
16. Why was Illinois called a "ruined state"?
17. Tell of the plan that was followed and give credit to the man who saved the state.
18. What cities were affected by the opening of the canal?
19. Tell two outstanding facts regarding the Illinois Central Railroad.
20. Why does the prosperity of the state depend on railroads?

EXERCISES

1. Draw an outline map of Illinois and locate the towns mentioned in Chapter VIII.
2. Draw an outline map of Illinois and locate:
 - a. The Illinois and Michigan Canal.
 - b. The original line of the Illinois Central Railroad from Cairo through Carbondale, Centralia, Vandalia, Pana, Decatur, and Bloomington to La Salle.
 - c. Locate the railroads of 1850.

CHAPTER IX

THE MORMONS

The Holy City of Illinois.—Illinois is one of the few states of the Union that has had a sacred city.¹ On the Mississippi, about forty miles north of Quincy, is Nauvoo, which for almost ten years was the holy city of the Mormons, or Latter Day Saints. Here in 1838, driven first from New York, then from Ohio, and finally from Missouri, came a horde of religious fanatics who, almost in a day, built the town of Nauvoo of fifteen thousand people. At that time it was the largest city in the state, with Alton second, and Chicago third.

Joseph Smith, Founder of the Mormons.—The founder of this religion was Joseph Smith. When he was eighteen years of age his family was living at Palmyra, New York. At that time he had heavenly visions in which angels showed him plates of stone on which were written revelations from God. When he was twenty-two, he proclaimed that some twenty gold plates inscribed with ancient writings were intrusted to his care. These, by revelations from on High, he translated, and so learned that he was to establish a new religion. In 1830 he founded the Church of the Latter Day Saints.

¹ Zion City can also be placed in this class.

Mormon Beliefs Were Very Unpopular.—The Mormon Church had some very queer beliefs. Some of its teachings made its followers very unpopular. First, they believed that all the wealth in the world belonged to them and would finally come into their hands. They taught that they were the chosen people. Second, they would not allow their members to have anything to do with the people of other beliefs. They were clannish. Third, they believed that Adam was the chief God, and that Mohammed, Christ, Joseph Smith, and Brigham Young were lesser gods. It was not a Christian sect. Fourth, they had a belief that the dead could be baptized and thus become good Mormons. In accordance with this notion they baptized many of the great men of American history and proclaimed them Mormons. In this way they tried to make people believe that Washington and Franklin were Mormons. These teachings did not make the Mormons welcome in any community. To see this rapidly growing sect, that planned in time to own all property, that set itself apart as holier and more religious than others, that degraded and disgraced the Christ, and that dishonored the great men in American history, made almost everybody turn with hatred against it.

The Mormons Were Driven from Place to Place.—In no community were the Mormons wanted as neighbors. They moved from place to place in

New York, then to Kirtland, Ohio. Later they went to Missouri, where they stayed but a short time. There the frontiersmen gave them the roughest kind of treatment, driving them pell-mell across the Mississippi into Illinois. In 1838 they were quietly settled at Nauvoo.

The Mormons prospered in Illinois.—Their settlement grew rapidly in numbers and in wealth. They sent missionaries not only throughout the United States but even to the Old World. Many converts came flocking to Illinois. Other communities besides Nauvoo were built up as Mormon centers. Their charter from the state legislature gave them unusual powers. They really set up a state within a state. An army, called the Nauvoo Legion, was raised and drilled, strict laws enforcing temperance were passed, and heavy fines for insults to the Church were enforced. The power and wealth of Mormonism was soon felt throughout the state.

The Power and Ambition of Joseph Smith.—Smith was head and chief of all. He was commander-in-chief of the army, mayor of the city, head of the Church, and president of Nauvoo University. Revelations from Heaven to Smith directed all affairs, sent missionaries abroad, appointed men as assistants, pointed out sites of the Temple and of Nauvoo House, where Smith was to live and have board free, and even put him in nomination for the presidency of the United States.

Troubles Come to Smith and the Mormons.—But there were teachings of these Latter Day Saints that were not religious, and there were practices that worked against the prosperity of the Mormons. Their belief that literally they “should in-



Photograph by Phil E. Church

NAUVOO

The mansion of Joseph Smith is still well preserved and in use to-day. In 1844 it was looked upon as palatial. Nauvoo is one of the Illinois towns that has no railroad, yet it was once one of the largest towns of the state.

herit the earth” and that they “should rule a kingdom” aroused the jealousy of all their neighbors and brought alarm to good citizens everywhere. Then Joseph Smith had a revelation that he and others should have several wives. This brought a storm of resentment. Finally, in 1844, Smith decided to run as a candidate for President of the United States. It was clear that the Mormons not

only planned to rule Illinois but hoped to control the nation. Cities near Nauvoo, led by Warsaw and Carthage, began active demonstrations against the Mormons. They issued a call to arms not only to Illinois towns but to the neighboring districts of Missouri and Iowa. The response was prompt; several hundred anti-Mormons were soon in the field. A warrant was issued charging Smith with rioting and later with treason. He and his brother Hyrum gave themselves up and were placed in jail at Carthage. Three days later a mob entered the jail; in the fight that ensued the brothers were killed.

Brigham Young Led the Mormons to Utah.—A capable leader in Brigham Young then seized the presidency of the Church. Under this “prophet” the Temple at Nauvoo was completed and dedicated. But he could not control the hatred against his sect. Mass meetings in neighboring towns denounced the Mormons, and mobs threatened to destroy their property. The state legislature took away their charter. The Mormons armed in defense, and a civil war was carried on in Hancock County. Finally the Mormons agreed to leave the state, but the threats and demonstrations of the anti-Mormons did not cease until in 1846 the hated sect began to depart. They assembled first at Council Bluffs, Iowa, and then marched in military order across the plains to Utah, where they

were far from persecution. Nauvoo became the quiet and unimportant town it is to-day.

QUESTIONS

1. What two so-called sacred cities has Illinois had?
2. How long were the Mormons in Illinois?
3. In what states have the Mormons dwelt?
4. Show four reasons for the people disliking the Mormons.
5. What two men were Mormon leaders?
6. What is their chief city to-day?

CHAPTER X

SLAVERY

Its Beginning in America.—Columbus and his Spaniards made slaves of some of the red inhabitants they found in their discoveries. But the Spaniards soon found that Indian slaves were poor workmen; consequently Indian slavery gradually disappeared. Indentured whites were found in almost all of the colonies, but neither red men nor white men were hardy enough to stand the heat of the South or the hard labor in the mines, and so African blacks were brought to America. At first they were indentured only, but soon Negro labor proved so profitable that temporary servitude was changed to continual slavery.

In Early Illinois.—Negro and Indian slaves are found in the early settlements of Illinois. In 1720 Phillipe François Renault,¹ director general of mines for the Company of the Indies, came to Illinois and opened a lead mine across the Mississippi.² He brought with him miners and Negro laborers. Twenty-five Negroes were sent to him each year. Illinois, at this time a district of Louisiana, received most of its settlers from the South, and these usually brought slaves with them. As in the other colonies, Indian slavery disap-

¹ “Renault” (Rĕn-nō’).

² In Missouri near the Meramec River.

peared because it was unprofitable, but Negro slavery increased. In 1732 one in five in the French settlements in the American Bottom were Negro slaves. The scarcity of labor made the use of slaves quite necessary. By the time of the British occupation (1765) there were perhaps five hundred slaves in a population of fifteen hundred. Slavery was undisturbed during the British rule, and so the institution was well established in Illinois when the Old Northwest was ceded to the United States.

Slavery in Territorial Times.—Virginia in 1784 made over her claims on the Illinois country to the federal government. The Ordinance of 1787, which was in reality a constitution of the Old Northwest Territory, forbade slavery in that district forever. This caused much alarm in Illinois until the governor announced that this did not free the present slaves, but only prevented settlers from bringing slaves into the territory. From this time on indentured Negroes were brought into the Illinois country in considerable numbers, and in the early years of the nineteenth century many laws were passed in regard to these unfree Negroes. These laws with later additions are known as the Black Code and were in force until 1865.

The Black Code.—All Negroes under fifteen years of age who were indentured must serve, if males, to the age of thirty-five; if females, till thirty-two.

Children of the blacks in service could be bound out; the boys until thirty, the girls to twenty-eight. Terms of the contracts had to be registered with the county clerk. The registers of the county clerk show that indentured Negroes were in reality slaves for life. Note the following from the Madison County records:

| | | |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| 1815, October 23, | Sam, | Aged 15, bound to serve 50 years |
| 1817, May 12, | Willis, | " 16, " " " " " " |
| 1817, November 6, | Peter, | " 17, " " " 99 " |
| 1818, May 12, | Sarah, | " 19, " " " 90 " |
| 1818, June 29, | Milly, | " 16, " " " 45 " |

One of the laws provided that Negroes could be transferred if their consent was obtained. But this law was violated, and Negro slaves were sold and bequeathed like any other property. Here is a copy of an advertisement in the *Edwardsville Spectator* of October 17, 1820:

FOR SALE AN INDENTURED NEGRO MAN

The above Negro is about twenty-three years of age, and has thirteen years to serve; is well acquainted with farming; a pretty good rough shoe maker, and has attended at a distillery; and possesses a good moral character. For further information apply to the Printer.

Another law required Negroes to have on record the certificate of their freedom. If this was not done, they could be arrested and indentured for a year. No Negro could be a witness in a trial of a white person.

Illinois Has Its Part in the National Issue.—When Illinois entered the Union, the slavery question was beginning to be one of the important issues of the day. Whether Missouri should enter as a free or a slave state was the big question. The bitter contest over Missouri's entrance had its effect on near-by Illinois. But Illinois was a free state, in spite of the presence of indentured Negro servants and slaves of the old French settlers. The compromise that permitted Missouri to come in as a slave state was considered a great proslavery victory, and the proslavery inhabitants were sure that the time to make Illinois a slave state had come. The plan was to make slavery legal in Illinois by amending the state constitution. But the constitution could not be amended without a convention for that purpose. And a convention could not be held without a state-wide election favoring such a convention. The state legislature could, with a two-thirds vote, call the election. Hence, the first stage of the contest was in the state legislature.

The Fight in the Legislature.—When the legislature met, there were three important questions up for decision: the Illinois and Michigan Canal, the election of a United States senator (United States senators were not then elected by direct popular vote), and the convention election. The Senate was more than two thirds in favor of the convention, but in the House there was no cer-

tainty. A careful canvass showed an unusual situation. From Pike County, or the "Kingdom of Pike," as it was called, were two contestants, both claiming election. John Shaw favored the convention, but was opposed to McLean, the pro-slavery candidate for the United States senatorship; Nicholas Hansen favored McLean, but was opposed to the convention. A dishonorable scheme was planned and carried through. Hansen was chosen one of the canal commissioners. But Hansen would not vote for the convention election. So the contested election case was reconsidered. Hansen was unseated, and Shaw was declared the representative from Pike County. He voted for the convention election, which carried twenty-four to twelve. In this way the proslavery advocates elected their candidate to the Senate and passed the call for the convention election. To make the whole plan doubly dishonorable the House then removed Hansen from the position of canal commissioner.

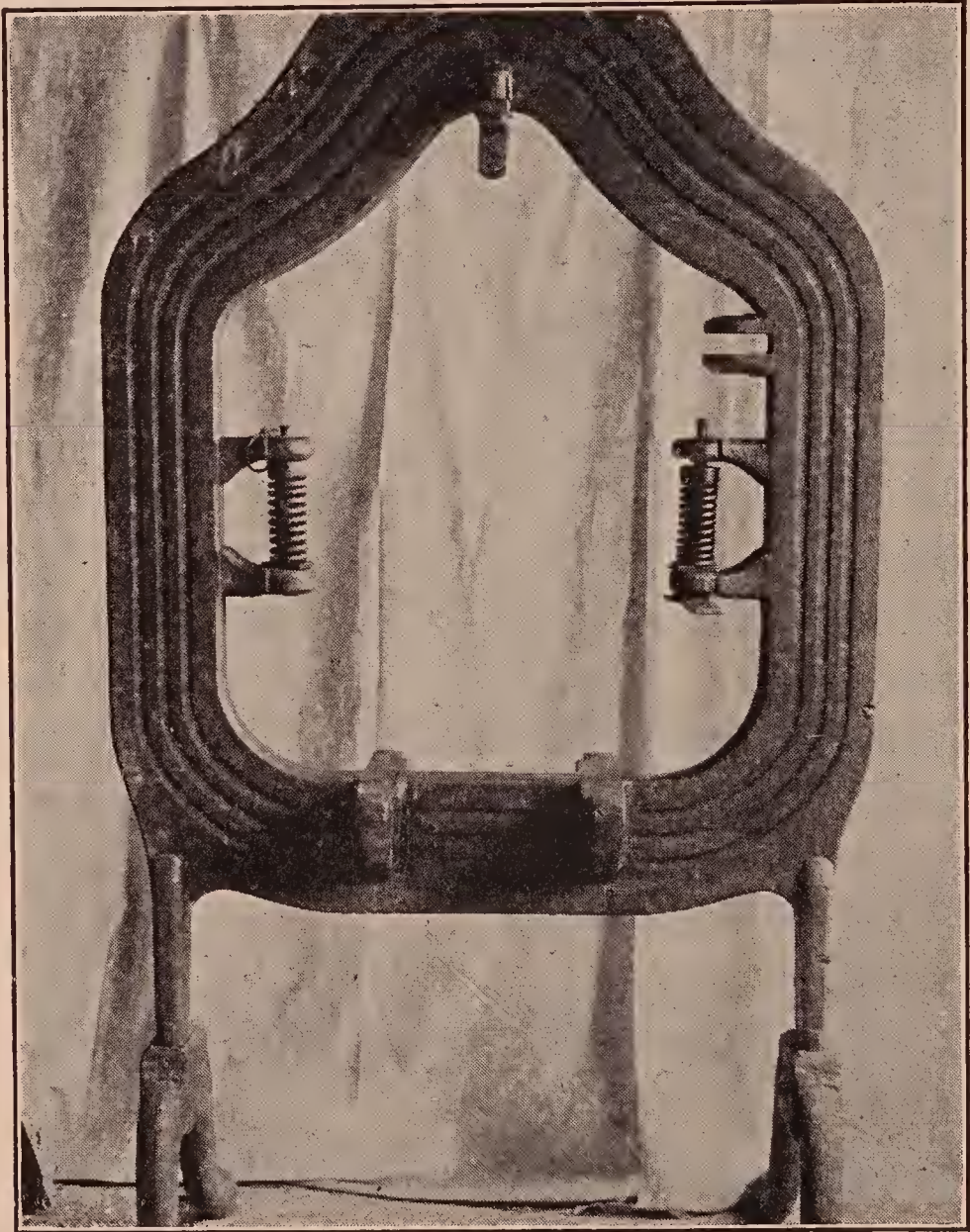
The Fight in the State.—The campaign in Illinois for and against the convention was a bitter one. It lasted eighteen months. At first the conventionists did not admit that the extension of slavery was the object of the convention, but before many months passed they came out in their true light. Every one in the state took one side or the other. While slavery was not the sole matter at issue in

this election, yet it was the most important question to be decided. The election day came in August, 1824. With the vote of 6600 against calling a convention and 4900 for, the question of the extension of slavery was considered a settled matter for the state of Illinois.

For Ten Years the Slavery Question Slumbered.—Although legally the extension of slavery to Illinois could not obtain a footing, there were more and more Negroes in the state during the succeeding ten years and not many of them were free. There were remnants of the question, such as the black laws, kidnapping, and indentured Negro servants, which kept slavery before the people. Soon after the convention struggle was over, colonization societies, abolition societies, and the underground railway were started. These movements stimulated the antislavery cause.

Lovejoy and Abolition.—Elijah P. Lovejoy, a Presbyterian minister, came to St. Louis in 1833 and edited a religious newspaper. He was too plain spoken, particularly on slavery and mob rule, to please the people of St. Louis, who wrecked his press and frequently insulted him. In 1836 he moved to Alton, where he hoped he would have the support of the people of a free state. He had no sooner reached Alton with his press when a mob threw it into the river. A second and third press went by the same route. Alton was in a fever of

tumult. A fourth press came and was stored in a warehouse. A proslavery mob attacked the



Chicago Historical Society

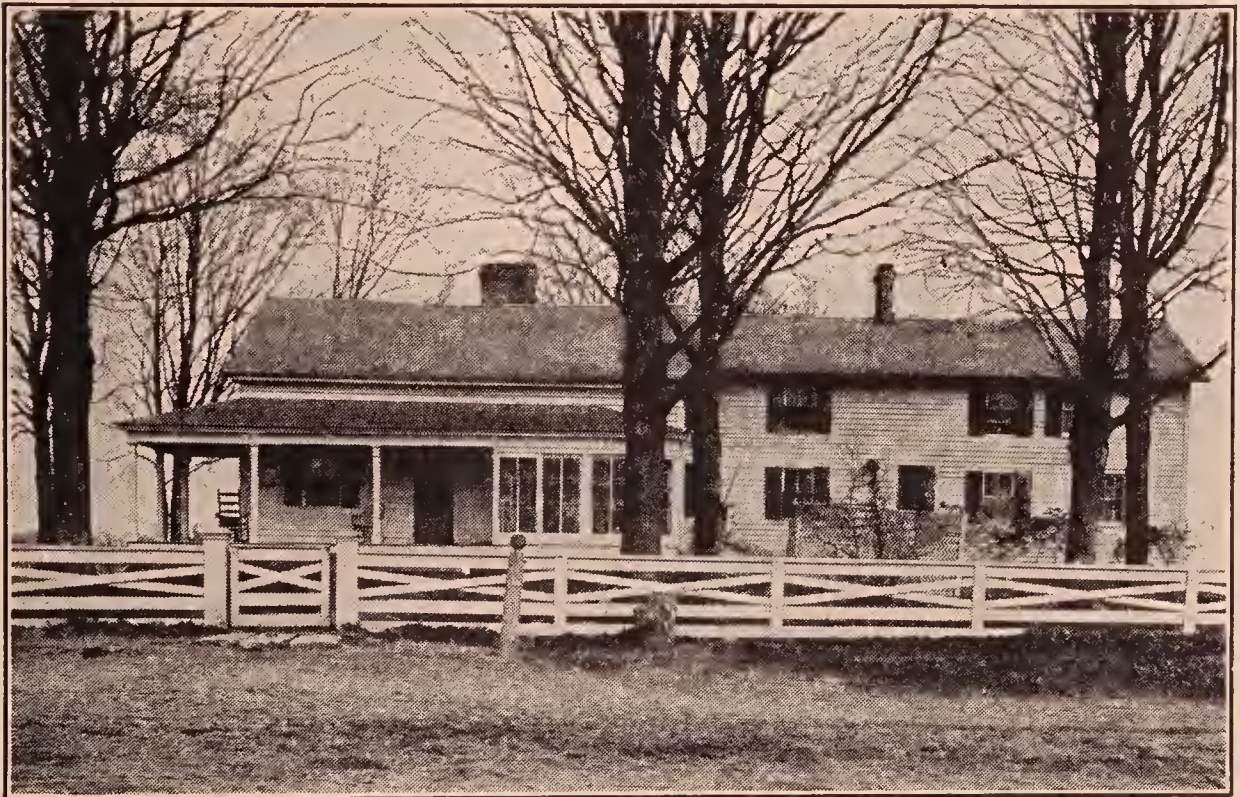
LOVEJOY'S PRINTING PRESS

This is the press the proslavery citizens of Alton threw into the Mississippi (1837). On it was printed the *Alton Observer*, in which Lovejoy again and again denounced slavery.

building; Lovejoy with a few friends defended it. Shots were exchanged; Lovejoy fell and died in a

few moments. His friends gave up, and the press was thrown into the river. Alton long bore the ill fame of that night.

Antislavery Societies.—Although Lovejoy no longer led the antislavery forces, the work went



THE OLD LOVEJOY HOME AT PRINCETON

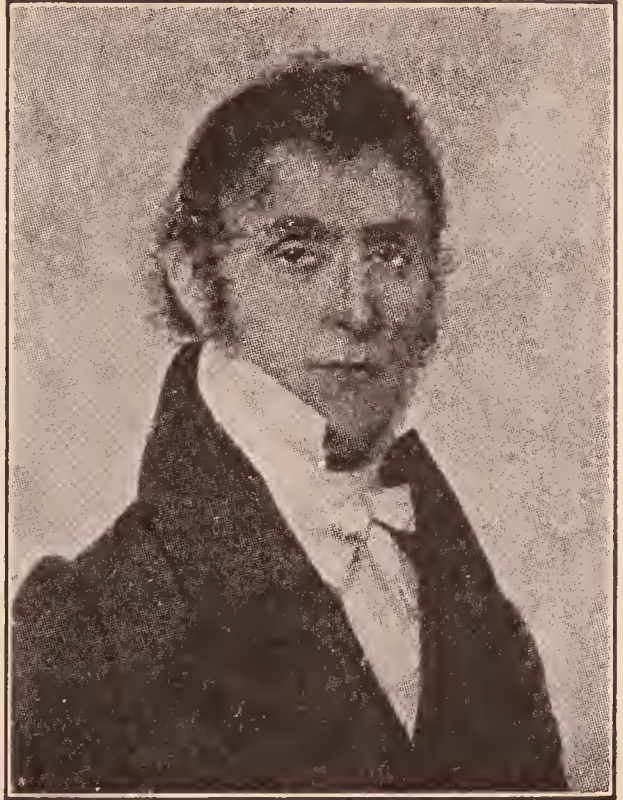
It was a station of the underground railroad. This was the home of Owen Lovejoy, brother of Elijah P. Lovejoy.

on. About two weeks before Lovejoy's death, the state antislavery society had met for the first time. Societies against the extension of slavery were formed in many northern counties, but efforts to launch like organizations in the southern part of the state met with violence. Colonization societies were organized, but they were few, for their plan

of sending the Negroes back to Africa did not meet with favor. Abolition organizations were not popular either; it was considered too radical to do away with slavery at once. In spite of the fate of Lovejoy and his press, it was decided to publish an antislavery newspaper and to send out agents to form societies and to enroll members. By 1840 the antislavery forces had entered politics and were running candidates for office. The movement spread, and entered the field of religion; and the Protestant churches split over the question; northern churches as a rule denounced slavery and southern churches were simply silent.

The Underground Railroad.—The more devout men thought about slavery the more they were decided that it was a monstrous evil, “a crime against God and man.” Soon many came to believe that it was no crime to aid slaves to escape to freedom, although there was a very plain federal law against helping runaway slaves, known as the Fugitive Slave Law. Thus strong-minded antislavery men, particularly abolitionists, aided slaves to make their way to far northern towns or to Canada. A slave would run away from his master, hide in the daytime, travel at night, and finally meet some one who could tell him where he could get aid. The escaped Negro would reach the place of refuge, where he would be fed, clothed, and concealed until a favorable opportunity would come to transport

him to the next station farther north. The slaves were hidden in haystacks, in shocks of corn, in lofts, in cellars, and in secret rooms; they were carried to the next depot under loads of hay or grain, or sent across fields by night. Several routes across the state were known to those in sympathy with the movement. When the slaves reached Chicago, they were concealed on board ships; on reaching Canadian shores the captain would discover them, fly into a passion, denounce them, and hustle them off—on to a safe shore and free at last. Some fifty thousand slaves made their perilous way to freedom by the underground railroads of the northern states.



Chicago Historical Society

BENJAMIN LUNDY, 1789-1839

Benjamin Lundy spent his life in the antislavery cause. He was editing and publishing an antislavery newspaper, the *Genius of Universal Emancipation*, at the time of his death at Lowell, La Salle County. This paper he had been publishing since 1821, first at Mount Pleasant, Ohio, later at Baltimore. He was the first to publish antislavery periodicals and to deliver antislavery lectures. He believed the slaves should be freed and then sent to colonies abroad.

Slavery a Public Question.—From the time slavery had become a question in national politics the

growth of the antislavery party had been rapid; in 1840 the antislavery vote was 7000; in 1844, 62,000; in 1848, 290,000; and in 1856, 1,340,000. Many important bills in Congress had been brought forward to settle the slavery question in the territories. Three plans were before the people in 1855: first, one that Lincoln favored, of letting Congress decide—this was in line with the Ordinance of 1787, the Missouri Compromise, and the Wilmot Proviso; second, one that Douglas fought for, of letting the people living in the territories decide, as the Compromise of 1850 allowed the territories of Utah and New Mexico to do and as the Kansas-Nebraska Act permitted; third, the one indorsed years before by Calhoun, who argued that the Constitution brought slavery into territories by its protection of the property rights of citizens—this was embodied in the Dred Scott Decision.

The Kansas-Nebraska Act.—Illinois was stirred to active participation in the slavery question by the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Stephen A. Douglas, one of the senators from Illinois, was the chairman of the committee on territories, and as such introduced the bill (the Kansas-Nebraska Bill) that repealed the Missouri Compromise, thus pleasing the South; and allowed Kansas and Nebraska to come in as free or slave states, as their inhabitants should vote, thus hoping to please the North, devoted to local self-government. As soon as this

bill was passed,¹ many from Illinois moved to Kansas and took part in the civil war waged there. Men were going back and forth, and Illinois almost daily had firsthand accounts of the outrages com-



MARKER NEAR MONTICELLO, PIATT COUNTY

This simple monument marks the place where Lincoln and Douglas arranged for their famous debates.

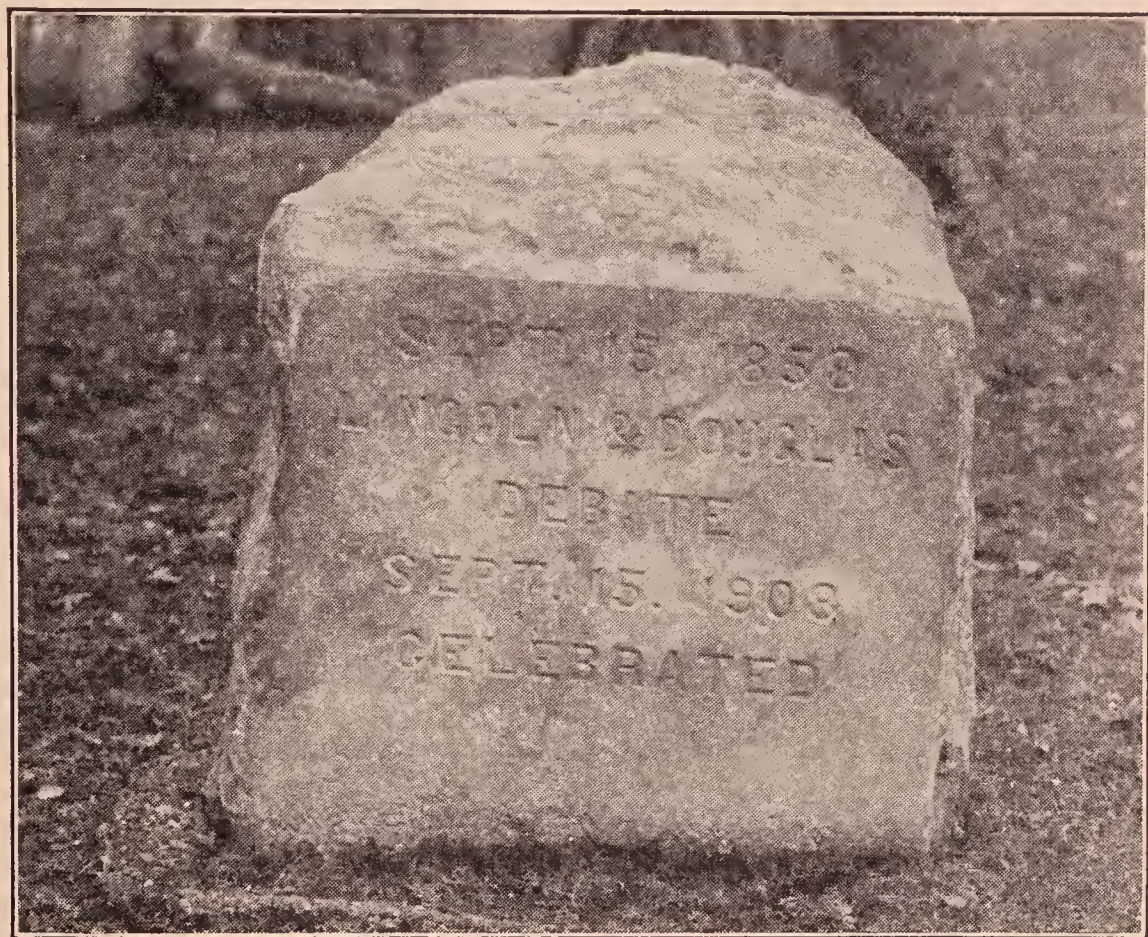
mitted on the Kansas prairies. Douglas, who had been the idol of the state, was, after the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, hissed from the platform in Chicago and with difficulty could get an audience to hear him in the central part of the state. The people of northern Illinois felt that he was a traitor in his stand for the repeal of the Missouri Compromise and did not applaud his popular sovereignty or local self-government plan.

¹ Passed in 1854.

The Lincoln-Douglas Debates.—In 1858, for a third term as United States Senator, Douglas was nominated by the Democratic party. Lincoln was put forward by the Republican state convention. The issue was clearly stated: Lincoln declared that Congress should exclude slavery from the territories; Douglas held that the settlers of the territories should decide the slavery question for themselves. Lincoln was opposed to slavery on social grounds; Douglas was indifferent, or mildly approved of it. Lincoln held that the Negro had under the Constitution the right to “life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness”; Douglas maintained that “the government was made for the benefit of white men.” In seven Illinois towns (Ottawa, Freeport, Jonesboro, Charleston, Galesburg, Quincy, and Alton), these great men debated with two decisive results: Douglas won the senatorship; Lincoln won the presidency.

The Question that Won the Presidency for Lincoln.—In the Lincoln-Douglas debates each tried to drive the other into difficult positions through questions. At Freeport Lincoln asked Douglas if the people in a territory of the United States could exclude slavery from the territory. Lincoln clearly saw that Douglas would please the southern states and lose Illinois votes if he said a territory *could* exclude slavery; for if it could exclude, it could also admit slavery, which of course was what

the southern states wanted. If Douglas answered that the people of a territory could *not* exclude slavery, he would please Illinois voters but displease the South. Douglas tried to please both



MARKER AT JONESBORO

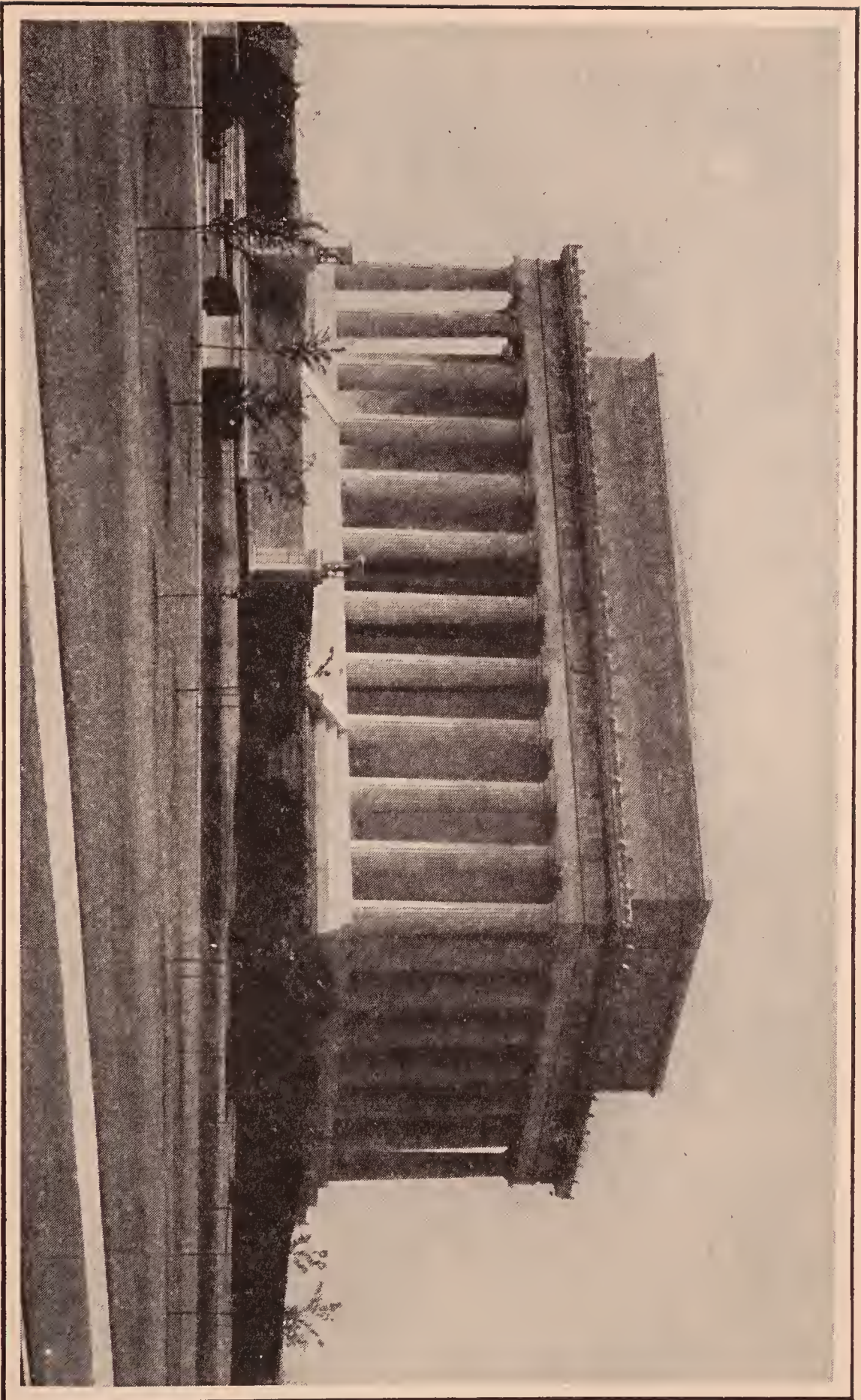
This is the most southern point in the state of the Lincoln-Douglas debates.

Illinois and the South, but failed. Douglas's answer was that any state or territory could introduce or exclude slavery by friendly or unfriendly legislation no matter what the Supreme Court of the United States ruled. This answer did not satisfy the South, for the people of the southern states

saw that this did not agree with the Dred Scott Decision. Thus Lincoln drove Douglas to make a statement that lost him the support of the South.

Lincoln Made President.—Though Lincoln was defeated by Douglas for the senatorship, he had gained a national reputation. He was invited east and spoke in Ohio in 1859 and at Cooper Union, New York City, early in 1860. Here he won friends in all classes great and lowly. Lincoln often said, in his later days, that Brady's ¹ photograph of him and the Cooper Union address made him President. A series of lucky happenings gave Lincoln the nomination: Chicago was chosen for the nominating convention; the German vote was antislavery and opposed to an eastern man, for Massachusetts had put restrictions on immigrants; and Seward, his great rival, was too radical. In the "Great Wigwam," a huge temporary wooden building on Lake and Dearborn streets, on the third ballot, Lincoln received the majority of votes. Illinois was wild with enthusiasm and excitement that day, and huge bonfires and noisy processions wore out the joyous hearts that night. At Baltimore, Douglas was put in the race by the Northern Democrats. The Southern Democrats and the national Union party also had candidates. During the campaigning months Lincoln remained in Springfield and made no speeches; Douglas spoke

¹ See frontispiece.



LINCOLN MEMORIAL, AT WASHINGTON
A temple erected to the man who saved the Union.

almost daily, both North and South. But on election day Lincoln led Douglas in the North by two hundred fifty thousand votes, and Illinois had a Republican administration as well as a President.

Illinois and Secession.—The threat of the South to secede if Lincoln and the Black Republicans won the election was carried out; for the South was determined to defend slavery by war if need be. Some democrats led by Douglas and a few republicans favored concessions; but Lincoln was opposed to compromise, and Jefferson Davis was opposed to compromise, “and the war came.” Lincoln’s call for volunteers broke down party lines, and Douglas, to his great honor, was the first to go to his lifelong rival and offer his aid and influence. Southern Illinois, with its people who came from the South and its crops that called for slave labor, was outspoken for secession, and the disunion sentiment was spreading. Douglas went at once to “Egypt,”¹ admitted his error “in leaning too far to the southern section of the Union,” and spent his last days in eloquent efforts toward winning southern Illinois to the support of the Northern cause. Soon the whole state was solidly in the Union.

¹ Southern Illinois is often called “Egypt”—some say because it produces cotton, others because of the low-lying swampy lands, others because it produces swarms of flies and mosquitoes which were the plague of Egypt of the Bible. At any rate “Egypt” has three places whose names sound Egyptian: Thebes, Karnak, and Cairo.

Illinois in the War.—Illinois gave a generous response to Lincoln's "clarion call" for soldiers.

*Executive Mansion
Washington, Nov 21. 1864*

To Mrs Bixby, Boston, Mass,

Dear Madam,

I have been shown in the files of the War Department a statement of the Adjutant General of Massachusetts that you are the mother of five sons who have died gloriously on the field of battle. I feel how weak and fruitless must be any word of mine which should attempt to beguile you from the grief of a loss so overwhelming. But I cannot refrain from tendering you the consolation that may be found in the thanks of the republic they died to save. I pray that our Heavenly Father may assuage the anguish of your bereavement, and leave you only the cherished memory of the loved and lost, and the solemn pride that must be yours to have laid so costly a sacrifice upon the altar of freedom.

Yours very sincerely and respectfully,

A. Lincoln

LETTER TO MRS. LYDIA BIXBY

This letter is a very good example of Lincoln's sincere and noble sympathy, and it is also an example of the finest kind of English composition.

War Governor Yates was "greatly embarrassed by the number of volunteers"; Illinois' quota was

6,000 troops, and 15,000 responded. This spirit never flagged throughout the struggle; for the state was 35,000 ahead of her allotment at the close of the war.¹ This fine response was partly due to the stirring enthusiasm of Governor Yates, whose leadership put Illinois in the front rank of loyal states. Illinois' privates were in every campaign of prominence and every battle of note, and her losses were exceeded only by those of Ohio and of New York. Besides the splendid achievements of her volunteers, Illinois in Grant had the general of highest rank. Of her eleven major generals Logan and Pope were the most renowned. Those who remained at home during the four years of war were as loyal as those who marched south; and they bravely met their triple task of caring for the sick and wounded, of finding homes and work for the Union refugees both white and black, and of furnishing flags, bandages, and underclothing for the men in the ranks. This work was ably organized by the Christian and Sanitary Commissions.

The Effects of the War on the Negro.—The Black Laws were in force in 1861. It was a crime for a Negro to enter the state. But as the war wore on, there were changes in the thinking of the people of Illinois. Step by step the changes came: first, they agreed with General Butler that slaves were "contraband of war," property that aided the enemy in

¹ Illinois had, all told, 259,000 men in the ranks, and over 34,000 Illinois men laid down their lives to preserve the Union.

the war; second, if slaves could aid the South, then they could aid the North—consequently Illinois recruited colored troops and led them to fight against the South; third, they gave them social rights, for we find colored women as members of a popular women's organization in Chicago, and colored men among the graduates of the northern colleges of the state; fourth, they admitted colored children to the public schools; fifth, they granted Negroes equal rights in the courts (1866); and sixth, they gave them in 1870 the franchise and made them eligible to public offices. The Civil War made slaves citizens. Slavery was over.

QUESTIONS

1. Show the three steps whereby Negro slavery got a footing in the United States.
2. Tell how Negro slavery first came to Illinois.
3. Give one reason for slavery continuing in the state.
4. Give some items of the Black Code.
5. How did the slaveholders of early Illinois get around the provision in the Ordinance of 1787 against slavery?
6. What was the effect on Illinois of the Missouri Compromise?
7. Tell of the campaign of 1824 to make Illinois a slave state.
8. Was Lovejoy right or wrong?
9. Relate the growth of abolition societies.
10. Explain the operation of the underground railroads.
11. Outline the three plans to settle the slavery question.
12. Discuss the Kansas-Nebraska Bill and its effects on Illinois.
13. State the positions of Lincoln and Douglas on slavery.
14. Explain how Lincoln by one question put Douglas at a disadvantage.
15. List the fortunate events that gave Lincoln the nomination.
16. What did the Democrats do that gave Lincoln an easy chance to get the largest vote?
17. What noble action closed the life of Douglas?

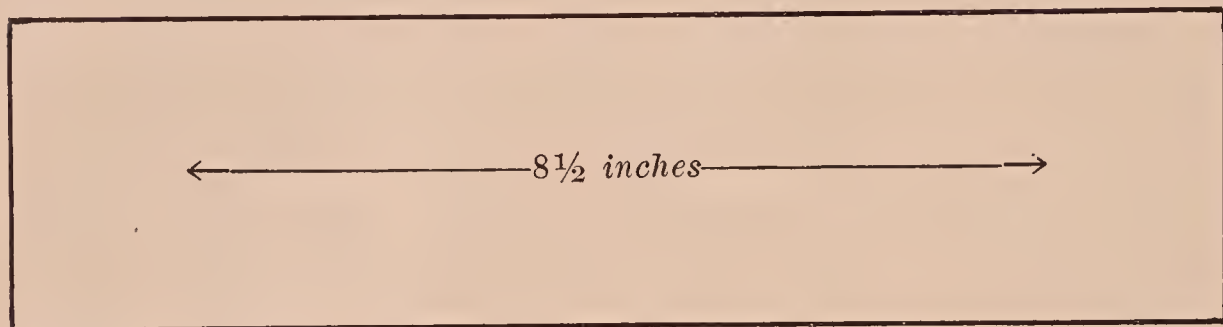
18. Show that Illinois was a loyal state.
19. Trace the change of the people in Illinois in regard to slavery and its abolition.

EXERCISES

Draw a time chart of slavery in Illinois, (scale twenty years to one half inch) thus:

1710

1880



Make the chart from 1710 to 1880, which will be $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. Make it 1 inch wide. Put in the cross lines at 1720, 1750, 1800, 1850, and 1870. In the proper places on the chart locate with the dates: Renault brings slaves to Illinois, Ordinance of Congress against slavery, Missouri Compromise, Campaign to make Illinois a slave state, Death of Lovejoy, Kansas-Nebraska Bill, Civil War, Slaves have the right to vote. Invent a title name for this chart.

CHAPTER XI

A RAILROAD STATE

Illinois Ready for a Period of Progress.—The constitution of 1870 settled, for the time, some important political items—the franchise, the judiciary, the representation, and the relation of education and religion; accordingly the way was made ready for the state to enjoy the great industrial growth that the whole nation felt at this period. This nation-wide industrial progress was dependent upon the building of railroads, the development of natural resources, the influx of immigrants, and the advent of inventions. Illinois was one of the leading states in the construction of railways, in opening mines and quarries, in offering cheap land to settlers from abroad, and in using machinery to save labor in manufacturing and extracting wealth from her soil.

The Railroads, the Chief Factor in the Greatness of Illinois.—The period since the Civil War has been an era of wonderful progress for the state of Illinois. Before the War of the Rebellion Illinois was a farming state, but the net of railroads stirred the great elements of our marvelous growth: agriculture multiplied its produce by six; mines and quarries were opened and added many millions each year to our output; our factories, changing gradually from manufacture to machinofacture,

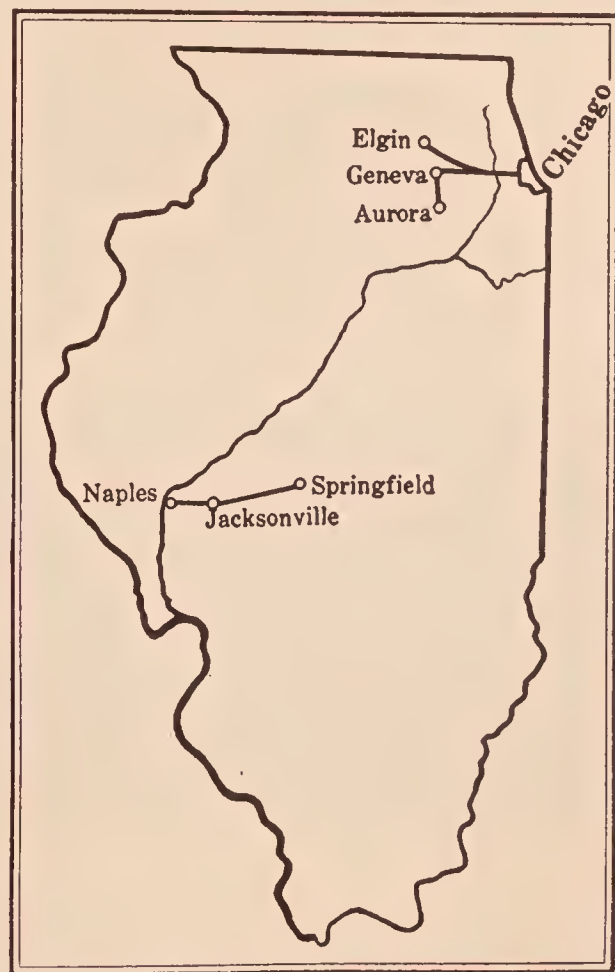
contributed many millions more; our mechanic inventiveness aided each new venture to greater and cheaper production; and all of these called and claimed an influx of settlers who were energetic and efficient. Above all, planning and guiding, were the daring men, statesmen, capitalists, and captains of industry, who believed in the coming greatness of Illinois and pointed the way. But progress would have been slow and disappointing if there had been no railroads. Our central location, which has made Illinois the hub of the Middle West, would have been of no avail if there had been no railroads. The railroads are the arteries through which flows the blood of our agricultural and industrial life.

The Growth of the Railway Net.—In 1850 there were one hundred miles of railroad in Illinois; to-day there are twenty-four thousand miles of track, of which over twelve thousand are actual length of right of way.¹ One twentieth of the railroad mileage of the United States is in Illinois; only one state, Texas, exceeds it in miles of railway.² Only one county of the state is without railroads, Calhoun (and this has river transportation); and there are only two towns of over five hundred inhabitants, Nauvoo and Perry, which are without a railroad.

¹ The land the railroad owns and on which it places its rails is called the right of way.

² Chicago is considered the greatest railroad center of the world.

The Electric Roads.—The main-line trackage of the electric roads is about one tenth of that of the steam roads. In many places the electric lines parallel the railroads connecting heavily populated centers, but on the other hand they also enter districts not tapped by steam roads, and thus they aid in giving freight and passenger transportation to parts of the state untouched by railroad or river routes.



RAILROADS IN 1850

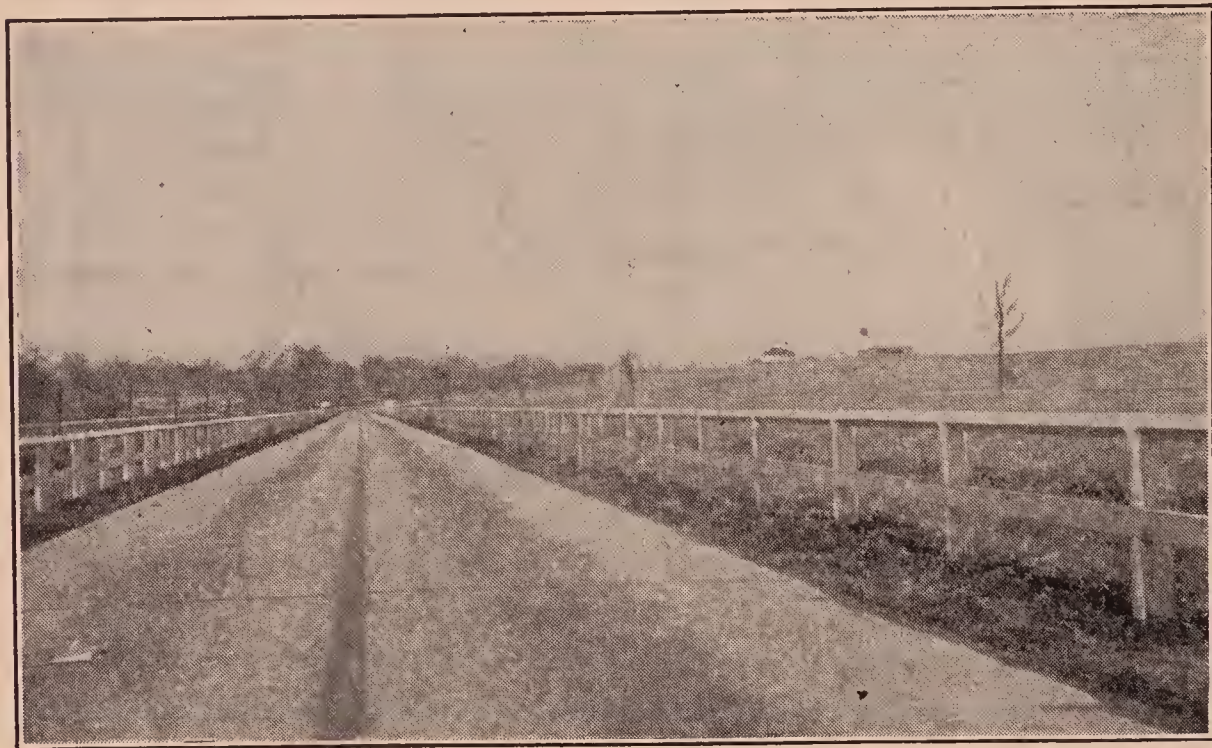
There were about one hundred miles of railroad in Illinois in 1850.

The Canals.—There are three canals in Illinois: the Illinois and Michigan, one hundred miles long,¹ but neglected and forlorn, a dilapidated ditch for most of its length, joining the South Branch of the Chicago River and the Illinois River at La Salle; the Chicago Sanitary and Ship (Drainage), thirty-two miles long, connecting the South Branch and the Des Plaines rivers at Lockport; and the Illinois and Mississippi (Hennepin), seventy-five

¹ It is used for navigation from Lockport to La Salle.

miles long, uniting the Illinois and Mississippi rivers. There is almost no traffic on these canals.

The Hard Roads.—The great increase in the number of automobiles in the state has brought hard-surfaced roads to Illinois. The people of the state

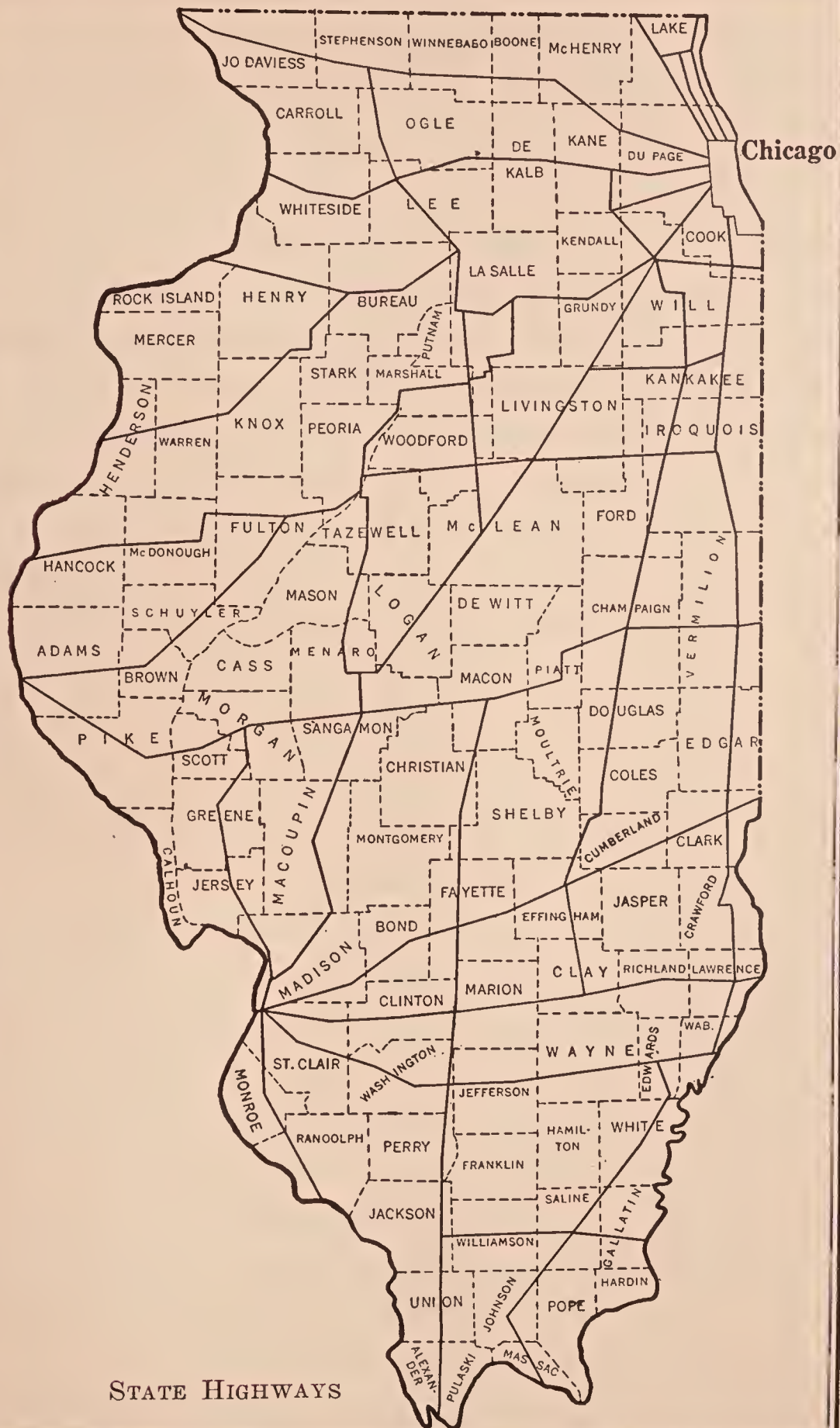


Photograph by Phil E. Church

A HARD ROAD
Union County

Illinois is the first state in the Union in the number of miles of concrete road built in a single year.

have voted fabulous sums for better roads—sixty million dollars in 1918 and in 1924 one hundred millions more. When these roads are completed, every portion of the state will be, at farthest, only five miles from a hard road. There is no state work in hand which is progressing as rapidly as the construction of hard roads, and Illinois is leading all



the states in the building of paved highways. One thousand miles were constructed in 1923, and when the proposed system is completed, Illinois will be the best paved land in the world, with almost ten thousand miles of hard roads to her credit. These supply capillaries to her central trunk lines, and thus make Illinois a still greater railroad state.

The Natural Resources.—If the excellent means of transportation which the state possesses is the chief factor in its industrial progress, the presence of raw materials in great quantities is the second factor in the great growth and development of Illinois. Among the states Illinois ranks very high in agricultural and mineral products. The farms, mines, quarries, and wells produce the raw materials that have given Illinois the opportunity, which was quickly grasped, of becoming one of the first states in manufacturing.

Farm Products.—In 1870 Illinois was one of the group of leading agricultural states. This position she has improved, and now is among the first three in the list of states in the value of farm produce. In farm area Illinois stands well to the front. In the value of the important crops of corn, wheat, oats, and hay, Illinois stands first, with Ohio second, Nebraska third, Iowa fourth, and Minnesota fifth. In the total value of all farm crops only Texas and Iowa lead Illinois.

Mineral Resources.—The mines, quarries, and

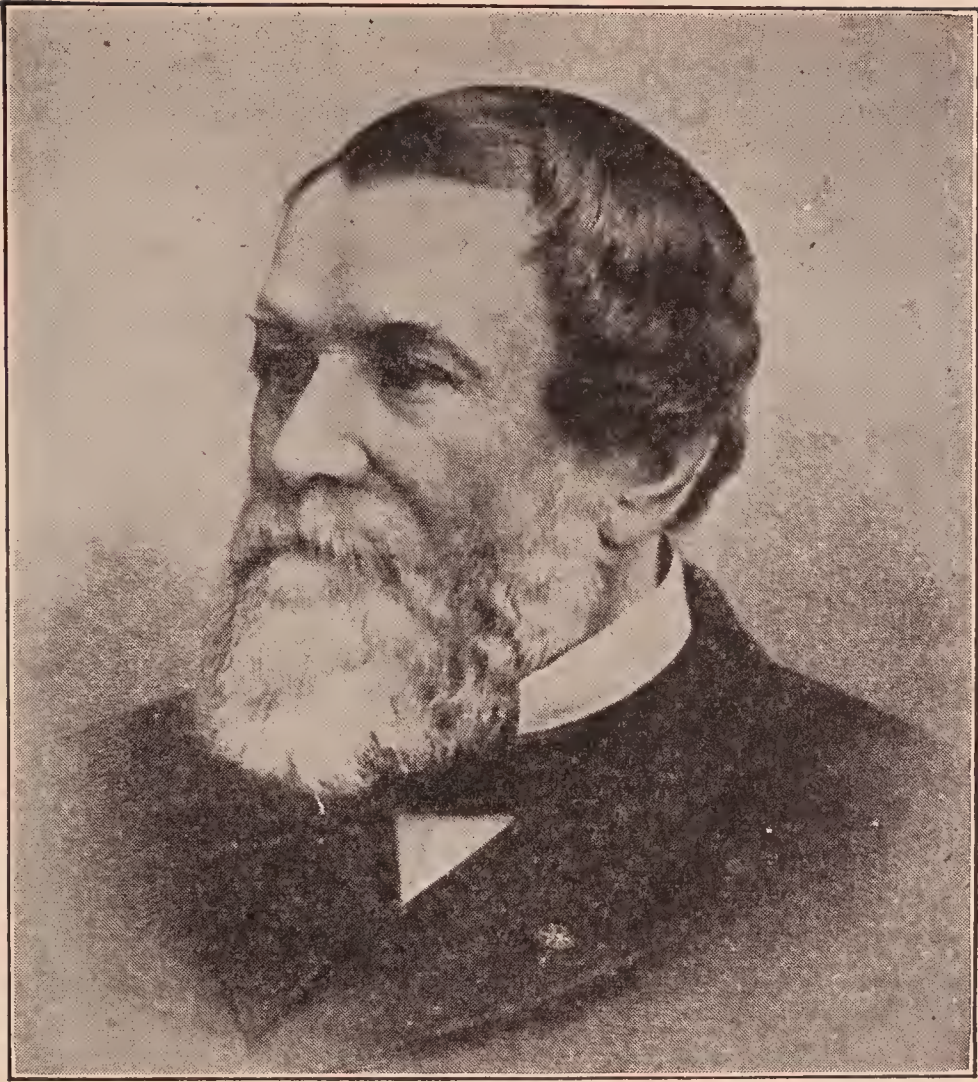
oil wells of Illinois produce supplies enough for her own consumption with a comfortable balance to ship to her sister states. Coal is the most valuable product, only Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Kentucky exceeding her output. In producing fluor spar Illinois ranks first; and in tripoli, second. Her principal mineral products are coal, pig iron, clay products, oil, coke, and cement. Yet with all of the natural wealth that Illinois possesses, this inland state would have an inferior rank if there were no railroads.

Immigration.—The fertile prairies and rich mines of Illinois brought thousands of settlers from the older states. Later the renown of the great resources of the state lured home seekers from distant shores. Attracted first by cheap and fertile lands and later by the opportunities for work which the factories offered, Illinois has from the beginning had a large percentage of her population foreign born. Only New York and Pennsylvania have larger quotas. Accordingly, people are at hand both for employment in the industries and for a market for the products of the farms and the factories. Again the railroads are the aids in bringing an abundance of labor to Illinois. If there had been no railroads, the growth in population from twenty-five hundred in 1800 to over seven and one half million in 1930 could not have taken place.

Inventions.—Every invention in America or in Europe that could aid in increasing the quantity or could decrease the cost of the output of Illinois raw materials was made use of by the alert and enterprising men of the state. The Civil War, taking men from the farms, obliged those left at home to introduce labor-saving machinery to make good the loss of manpower. Their keenness not only led them to bring inventions into the state, but they were also forced by nature to devise machines to wrest the wealth from a stubborn soil.

The Plow.—The matted sod, centuries old, of the Illinois prairies could not be turned by the plow the Pilgrim Fathers used in the sandy loam of New England; consequently the older mold boards of wood or iron were laid aside and the surface-hardened steel plow that will scour in any land and wear long in sandy soil was invented. John Lane, Sr., in his country wayside shop on the present site of the Illinois Central Station at Twelfth Street, fashioned from an old steel cross-cut saw blade a plow that was later improved by John Deere. Hence we have the Deere plows of Moline. John Lane, Jr., invented the soft center steel with hardened surface that scours and will not break. The sulky and gang plows are later developments.

The Wire Fence.—The prairies brought us the barbed-wire fence. This was an Illinois invention by J. F. Glidden. The split-rail fence was unob-



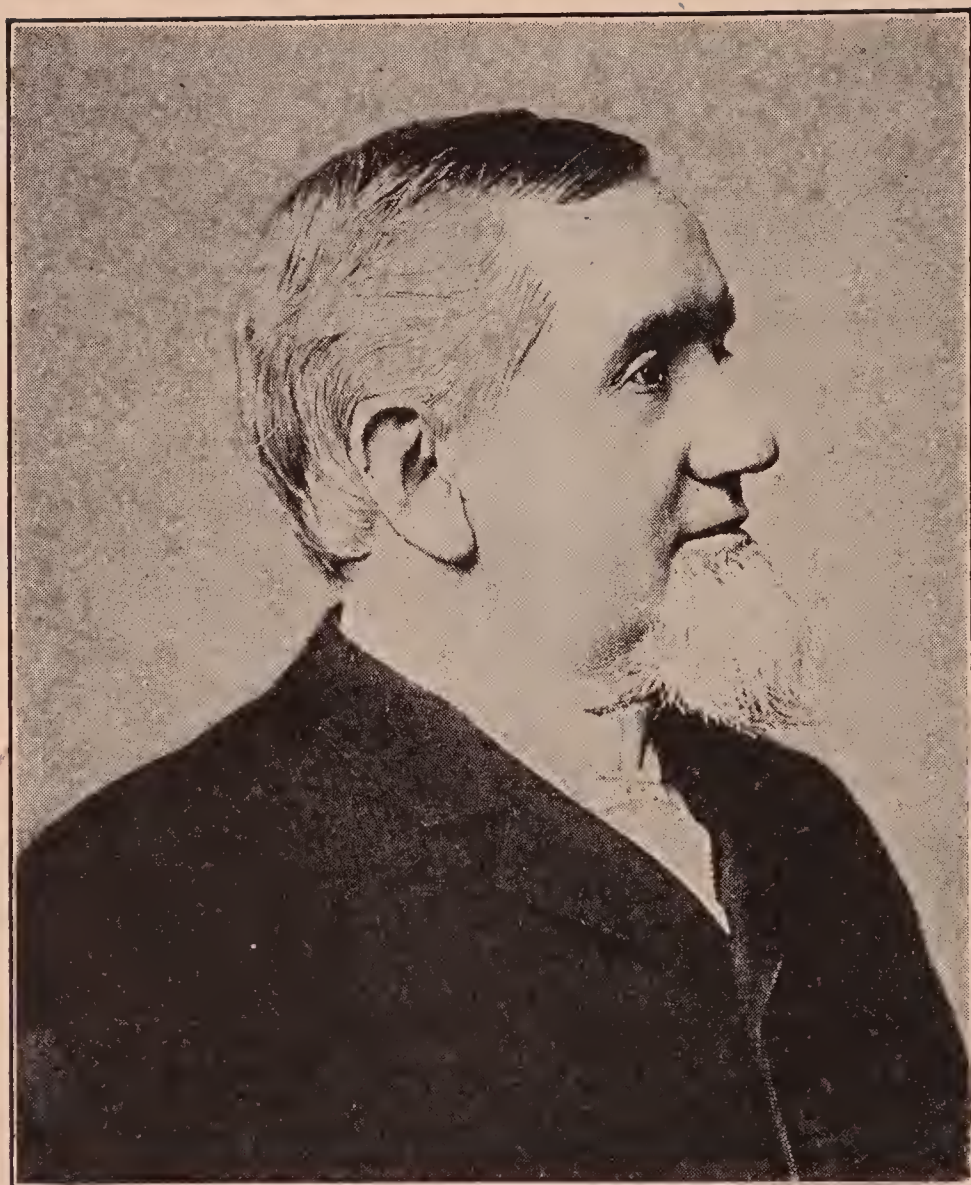
International Harvester Company

CYRUS HALL McCORMICK, 1809-1884

Cyrus Hall McCormick was born in Virginia, where in 1831 he invented the reaper. Recognizing that the prairies of the West would furnish the great market for his machine, he moved to Chicago in 1847. The manufacture of the reaper and other farming implements brought him wealth and fame. He contributed so liberally to the Presbyterian Theological Seminary that in 1859 it was moved from New Albany, Indiana, to Chicago, and was later named for him.

tainable on our treeless prairies. The wire fence was necessary for progress in the stock and dairy lines.

The Reaper.—Although the reaper was not invented in Illinois, this state is its home; for the in-

*Chicago Historical Society*

GEORGE M. PULLMAN, 1831-1897

Pullman is a typical captain of modern industry. He is also an inventor, who, like McCormick, won fame and fortune by his invention. He developed the modern sleeping coach, organized a company to build these palace cars, and founded the town of Pullman, near Chicago.

ventor, Cyrus H. McCormick, clearly saw that the level prairies of Illinois would furnish the market for his reapers. In 1847 reapers were first made in Chicago, and so many improvements have been made since that time that there seems little connec-

tion between a reaper of 1847 and a self-binder of to-day. The labor saved by these improvements is almost unbelievable. The cradle reduced labor one half, the reaper reduced it another half, and the



Chicago Historical Society

FRANK O. LOWDEN

Governor of Illinois during the World War.

self-binder saves over ninety per cent of the work of harvesting.

Pullman Cars.—A railroad state should make some gift to the source of its greatness. The Pullman sleeping car was patented in 1865 by George

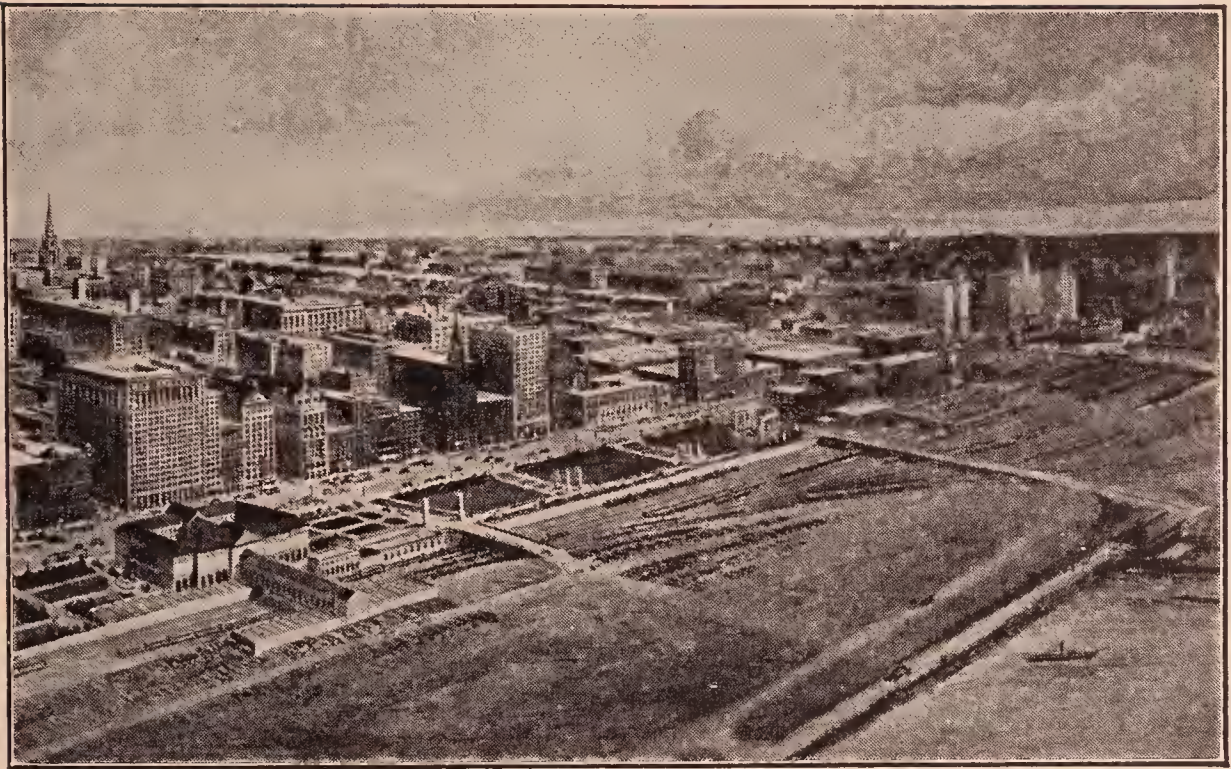


CHICAGO LAKE FRONT

Reproduced from a painting made for

M. Pullman. Soon parlor cars and dining cars followed. To-day a person may board a Pullman in any part of the United States and arrive in Chicago without change of cars. Of all great cities in our country this is true only of Chicago. These palaces on wheels are continental in their use, but their home is in Illinois. They are built in Pullman, a suburb of Chicago.

The World War.—This period of growth met one obstacle in its progress, and that was the World War. The great conflict that gradually drew all the world into its folds finally involved the American nation. Illinois turned from her forward-looking projects and more than met her quotas in



LOOP DISTRICT

S. W. Straus and Company by H. M. Pettit.

men and money. Illinois during the first few days led all the states in voluntary enlistment. Governor Lowden brought capital and labor into the state council for defense; and with his words of leadership—"This war can be won by neither labor nor capital alone. Gentlemen, you have got to work together!"—ringing in their ears, differences were laid aside and united effort was the result. With the exception of pacifists and socialists, Illinois presented a united front and all made sacrifices to win the war.

Future Projects.—Illinois looks ahead still to the completion of plans that will aid commerce and industry. Two projects are to-day before the state:



LONDON GUARANTEE AND ACCIDENT BUILDING

This beautiful office building stands on the site of old Fort Dearborn. It is on the west side of Michigan Boulevard, just south of Chicago River. A century has brought a great change to this spot.

The Great Lakes Waterway.—The aim of the Great Lakes water route is to load ocean-going vessels in Chicago and pass them through the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence River so that



Photograph by Phil E. Church

THE KEOKUK DAM
Near Hamilton

This dam is a mile (less one span of the dam) long. Immense power is here harnessed and conducted far into the neighboring states of Iowa, Missouri, and Illinois.

any ocean port may receive the Chicago-loaded cargo. No work has been done on this project.

The Illinois Waterway.—In 1908 the people of the state voted twenty million dollars in bonds to develop a water route eight feet in depth from Chicago to Utica where the Illinois River is navigable. The Drainage Canal will be used to Lockport, and

the Des Plaines and the Illinois rivers from that point. One of the five locks for this project is done. It is no mean lock, six hundred feet long and as wide as a Panama lock (one hundred ten feet). It is near Marseilles. This waterway furnishes not only transportation but also power. When the Illinois waterway connects the Chicago with the



THE CHICAGO ART INSTITUTE

Illinois River there will be only nine locks¹ between Chicago and New Orleans² and then, with barge fleets leaving Chicago docks and moving without change of load to New Orleans where the freight may be placed on ocean-going vessels, a new and vast market will be opened for the farms and factories of Illinois.

¹ At Lockport, Joliet, Dresden Island, Marseilles, Starved Rock, Henry, Copperas Creek, La Grange, and Kampsville.

² The United States government is now improving the Ohio River, but there will be fifty-four locks between Pittsburgh and Cairo.

The Development and Progress.—The increase in population, the development of natural resources, and the output of factories have passed through a most marvelous growth. Men ask each other whether this can continue at the same rate with the passing of another century. There will be increase, there will be growth, and there will be development, but the loyal-thinking men of Illinois hope that the progress of the coming century will be in art, in letters, in culture, and in morality. Those that love Illinois are working for an advance that will make the coming citizens of Illinois happy workers who will rejoice in plain living, high thinking, and helpful service to their fellow men. This means that more thought and more money must be devoted to the cause of education. On the youth of to-day will depend the progress of Illinois.

QUESTIONS

1. How many miles of railroad were there in Illinois in 1850?
2. Can you give one reason for Texas having more miles of railroad to-day than Illinois?
3. What two other kinds of roads aid in transportation?
4. Locate the three canals of the state.
5. How much money has the state voted for hard roads?
6. In total value of farm crops what rank has Illinois?
7. In what mineral products is Illinois first? Second? Third?
8. What two names are connected with the improvement of the plow?
9. Name two other men whose inventions helped Illinois farmers?
10. Name two advantages in traveling in a Pullman car?
11. Who was the World War governor of Illinois?
12. Explain the object of the Great Lakes Waterway. The Illinois Waterway?

CHAPTER XII

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

The Earliest Schools.—As a colony, Illinois was settled before some of the original thirteen were founded; but, as a state, Illinois was the twenty-first to enter the Union. In education the state has lagged behind this rank. Cahokia in 1794 may have had a village school, but it was not until 1817 that a private school was started in Kaskaskia. The early private schools, where only those could attend who paid tuition, were chiefly for the daughters of the well-to-do families; for embroidery, needlework, painting, Latin, and French were the subjects usually taught.

Wise Provisions.—The federal government made liberal grants of land for the cause of education to the states that were formed from the territory west of the Alleghenies. The act of Congress which permitted Illinois to form a constitution and state government ordered that land section 16 “in every township . . . shall be granted to the state for the use of schools.” This meant that one thirty-sixth of all the land in Illinois was to be devoted to education. Furthermore, this same act read that three per cent of all public lands sold by Congress shall “be appropriated . . . for the encouragement of learning, of which one sixth part shall be exclusively bestowed on a college or

university.” Illinois by this provision took the first place in the list of states in aid of education. And furthermore two entire townships, seventy-two square miles, were reserved for the use of a seminary of learning. Here were additional provisions in which higher education was recognized. The founders of the state splendidly provided for education, but later legislation for schools was not so handsomely done.

Early Public Schools.—In 1825 a very good law was passed that allowed districts of fifteen or more families to levy a tax for the running of a school, but this was too democratic and was repealed in 1827. As late as 1843 opposition to a state system presented the argument that it was unjust to tax one class of people for the benefit of another. But in 1845 voters in school districts were permitted to levy a special tax to conduct schools, and the secretary of state was given the added duty of state superintendent of public schools. All this time the funds which came from the school lands went into the state treasury and were used for the ordinary expenses of the government. The state still pays to the schools the interest on these funds. Those early schools were sorry affairs—rickety buildings, poorly heated, with rough furniture, crude books, and inferior teachers. No wonder private schools sprang up. It is quite probable that before 1850 there were more pupils in the pri-

vate schools than in the public schools of the state. In 1850 Chicago had thirty private and four public schools. In three counties of the state in the same year there were neither public nor private schools.

The Growth of Public Schools.—In the early days of the statehood of Illinois not a cent was raised



EVANSTON TOWNSHIP HIGH SCHOOL

One of the large township high schools of the state. This is its new building furnished in all departments with equipment of the most modern type. The grounds cover fifty-five acres. (Kindness of Wilfred F. Beardsley, Principal.)

by public taxation for schools, and there was not a public school in the state. One hundred years has made a great change, for not only the local school district and state furnish funds for schools, but the federal government also gives aid. From no child in attendance to a million and a quarter children in the public schools of to-day is a long leap. Two more companion pictures of Illinois

show a state without a schoolhouse and one with fifteen thousand; one without a teacher and one with forty thousand.

National Aid.—In addition to the early grants, the federal government by an act of 1917 aids voca-



RONDOUT SCHOOL, LAKE COUNTY

Rondout School in Lake County is one of many recently built. It is a good country school house. The school room windows are very large so as to give ample light. (Kindness of T. A. Simpson.)

tional education by appropriating for Illinois about a quarter of a million dollars each year, provided Illinois will vote an equal sum.

State Aid.—Besides the money the state gives for vocational education, at present there is expended

annually on the elementary schools eight million dollars from the state treasury, which is known as the state distributive fund.

School Districts.—The chief support of the public schools, however, comes from the district. Here



ST. CHARLES SCHOOL FOR BOYS

At St. Charles is a school for boys under court sentence. There are twenty-two cottages, of which six are here shown. Each cottage houses forty or fifty boys. The large building at the end of the street is the school. (Kindness of Colonel F. D. Whipp.)

almost all the money is raised that finances the schools. These districts are, with some exceptions, independent of all other areas.

Kinds of Schools.—There are many kinds of schools in Illinois: kindergarten, elementary or

grammar schools, high schools, normal schools, and the state university. There are special schools for the ex-service men, the crippled, the blind, the deaf, the dumb, the wayward, the epileptic, the feeble-minded, and the criminal.

School Attendance.—In 1883 the first compulsory school attendance law was passed. To-day all



CHAPEL GIRLS IN LINE, READY FOR SERVICES, STATE TRAINING SCHOOL,
GENEVA

(Kindness of Mrs. Lucy Ball)

under the age of sixteen must attend school until they have been graduated from high school. If it is necessary for the children to help in the support of the family, they may be employed after they become fourteen years of age; but these employed children must attend a part-time continuation school for eight hours each week, if there is such



ILLINOIS STATE REFORMATORY, PONTIAC

The main building of the State Reformatory at Pontiac. There are here about twelve hundred inmates. There are four departments: farm, fiber, print, and shirt factory. Some work on the farm, the chief object of which is to produce food for the inmates. (Kindness of Ira M. Lish.)

a school in their district.¹ These laws have increased attendance very materially. According to the 1924 report of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, Christian County led the state

¹ A part-time continuation school is for employed boys and girls between the ages of fourteen and eighteen. If the school board of any district, in which there are twenty or more of such pupils, establishes such a school, it is the duty of the parents and of the employers to see that the employed boys and girls attend the part-time continuation school at least eight hours a week between 8 A.M. and 5 P.M., except Saturday afternoon and Sunday. In these schools the education of the pupils is continued. They study the subjects usually taught in the public schools; to these are added "civic and vocational subjects, and those subjects which supplement the daily occupation of the students."

with an average attendance of ninety-five per cent.

Governmental Organization.—There are several strata of organizations in the school system of the state. These are rather loosely bound together.



Keystone View Company

ILLINOIS STATE NORMAL UNIVERSITY, NORMAL, ILLINOIS
(Near Bloomington)

This college for the training of teachers has fifty-six acres in its school site, with a farm of ninety acres adjoining. Illinois has five schools of this type.

The State.—The state superintendent of public instruction is the head of the public school system. This officer has some control of the state school funds, busies himself with reports that come to him from all parts of the state, and exercises some slight supervision over the schools of the state. He is elected by a state-wide vote for four years, and

his term of office overlaps that of the governor by two years. He also is a member of the boards that control the normal schools and the state university.

The County.—The chief officer in this area is the county superintendent of schools. He also is



SMITH MEMORIAL HALL

University of Illinois, Urbana. (Kindness of H. C. Hollister.)

elected by the people and for a term of four years. He apportions the state distributive fund to the school township and advises with local school officers. The county superintendent also supervises the teaching and inspects school buildings, passing upon their sanitary condition.

The Township.—The township organization consists of a board of three trustees who are elected by

| | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 |
| 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 |
| 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |

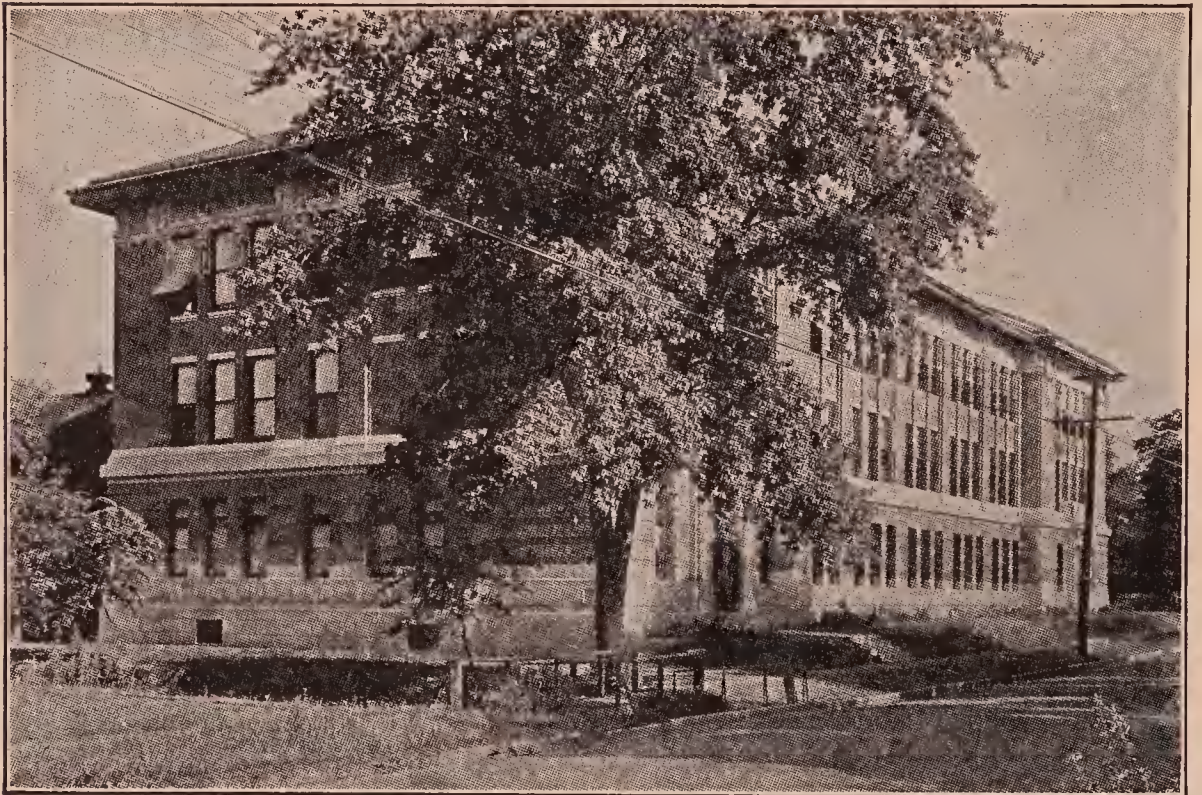
SECTIONS OF A CONGRESSIONAL TOWNSHIP

Section sixteen of every township became school land. Sometimes it was not the best section, but the regret is that it was sold in early days when land was cheap. Some townships still have much of the money obtained from the sale, and even have increased the amount by investment.

the people. This board manages the property which came from the early federal grants, assigns to the school districts the state distributive fund, and receives and pays out all money belonging to the school districts. This board has nothing to do with the supervision of the schools. Its financial

work is done by a township treasurer whom it appoints.

The District.—There are many kinds of districts in the state: some have a one-room schoolhouse,



CERAMICS ENGINEERING BUILDING
University of Illinois, Urbana

Ceramics means the making of tile and pottery from clay. Clay products have a high place in the manufactures of the state, and the state university is wise in having a building devoted to this art. The building is made of brick and tile and terra cotta, all ceramic products. (Kindness of H. C. Hollister.)

others have many large buildings; some have three members on the board, others have five or more members; some control only elementary schools, some govern elementary and high schools, others manage only high schools; some are over consoli-

dated districts, some over community high-school districts, others over non-high-school districts. In all these different districts the board members are elected by the people.



Keystone View Company

WESTERN ILLINOIS STATE TEACHERS' COLLEGE, MACOMB, ILLINOIS

This is the youngest of the five normal schools of Illinois. It has a campus of sixty acres. Illinois is well provided with schools for the training of teachers, for no part of the state is more than one hundred miles from a normal school.

The State Schools.—The federal government, when the state was founded, provided for higher education. To-day, besides the University of Illinois, there are five normal schools or teachers' training colleges. These institutions have grown to great size, for between five and six million dollars annually are spent to maintain the state university

and over one and one half million dollars are expended on the normal schools. The normal schools are: Illinois State Normal University, at Normal; Southern Illinois State Normal University, at Carbondale; Northern Illinois State Teachers'



Keystone View Company

NORTHERN ILLINOIS STATE TEACHERS' COLLEGE, DEKALB, ILLINOIS

This is not only a school for the training of teachers, but has by law been named as a college with a four-year course above the high school. The normal schools at Macomb and Charleston have also such four-year college courses.

College, at Dekalb; Eastern Illinois State Teachers' College, at Charleston; and Western Illinois State Teachers' College, at Macomb.

Other State Institutions.—There are other state-supported institutions. Some of these are schools and some are hospitals and charitable asylums.



Keystone View Company

SOUTHERN ILLINOIS PENITENTIARY, MENARD

This prison is about a mile from Chester in Randolph County. There are almost six hundred acres of grounds. Stone is quarried, and brick, knit goods, and clothing are made by the inmates.

| <i>Name</i> | <i>Character</i> | <i>Location</i> | <i>Pupils or Inmates</i> |
|--|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Illinois School for the.....Deaf | Deaf | Jacksonville .. | 399 |
| Illinois School for the.....Blind | Blind | Jacksonville .. | 231 |
| Illinois Industrial Home for the Blind | Blind | Chicago | 79 |
| State Training School for Girls.Reform School | Reform School | Geneva | 435 |
| State Training School for Boys.Reform School | Reform School | St. Charles ... | 632 |
| Illinois State Reformatory ...Reform School | Reform School | Pontiac | 125 |
| Lincoln State School and Colony.School for Feeble- | School for Feeble- | | |
| | minded | Lincoln | 2017 |
| Dixon State Hospital for.....Epileptic, feeble- | Epileptic, feeble- | | |
| | minded and insane. | Dixon | 1056 |
| Illinois Soldiers' and Sailors' | | | |
| Home | Home | Quincy | 788 |
| Soldiers' Widows' Home of Illi- | | | |
| nois | Home | Wilmington .. | 90 |
| Illinois Soldiers' Orphans' | | | |
| Home | Home | Normal | 425 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Elgin | 2557 |

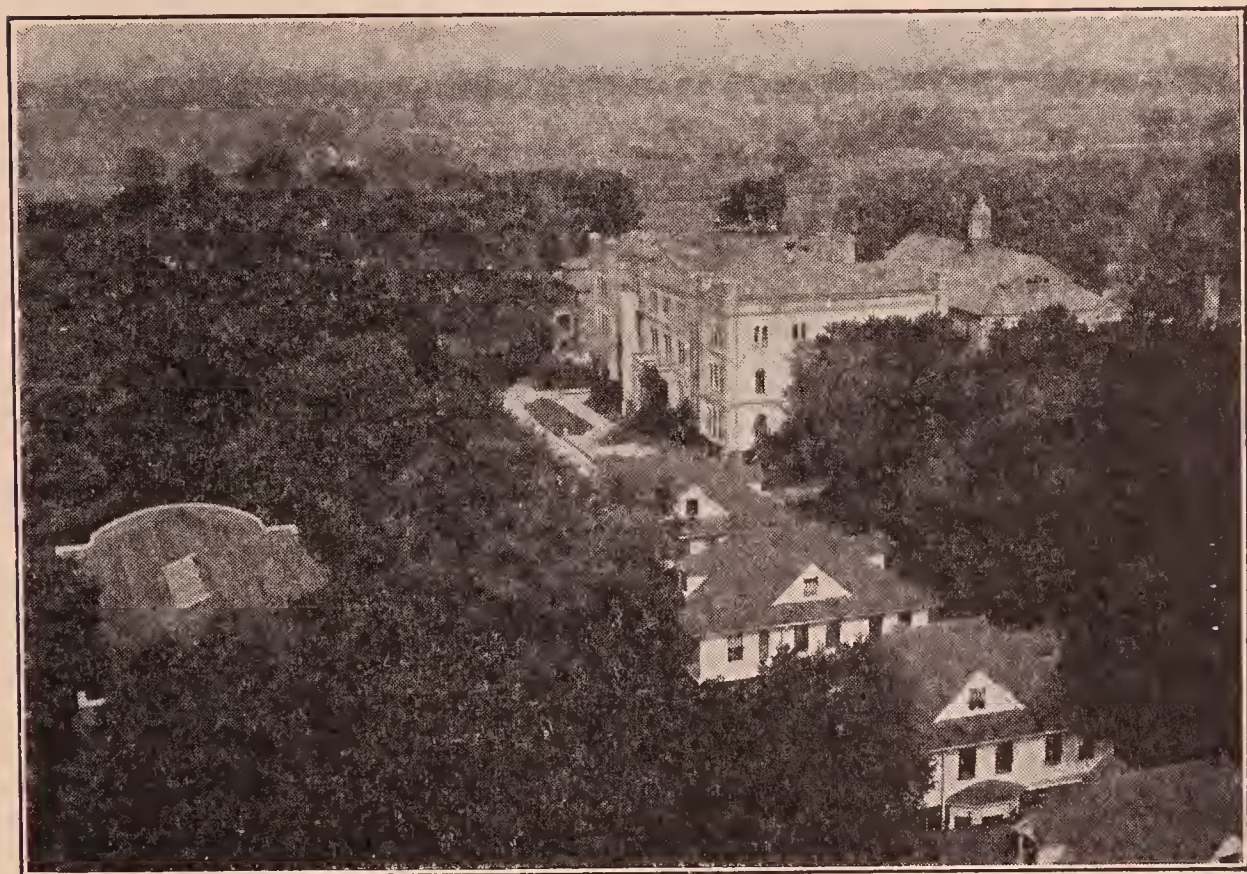


KANKAKEE STATE HOSPITAL

The main building of one of the largest state hospitals for the insane of the state. There are about eighty buildings and one thousand acres devoted to the almost four thousand inmates. Here those that are demented are cared for at the expense of the state. The best treatment that science can offer is given the patients, with the result that many return to their former walks of life as useful citizens.

| <i>Name</i> | <i>Character</i> | <i>Location</i> | <i>Pupils or Inmates</i> |
|--|------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| State Hospital | Insane | Kankakee | 3348 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Jacksonville .. | 2372 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Anna | 1780 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Watertown ... | 1703 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Peoria | 2422 |
| State Hospital ... | Insane | Chester | 227 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Chicago | 3345 |
| State Hospital | Insane | Alton | 1194 |
| Illinois State Penitentiary | Penal | Joliet | 1941 |
| Southern Illinois Penitentiary. | Penal | Menard ... | 1235 |
| Illinois State Farm | Penal | Vandalia | 68 |
| Woman's Prison | Penal | Joliet | 40 |
| Illinois Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmery | Treatment | Chicago | 127 |

Public Libraries.—*State Libraries.*—The state not only provides for the training of the youth but also wisely cares for the education of the adults. There

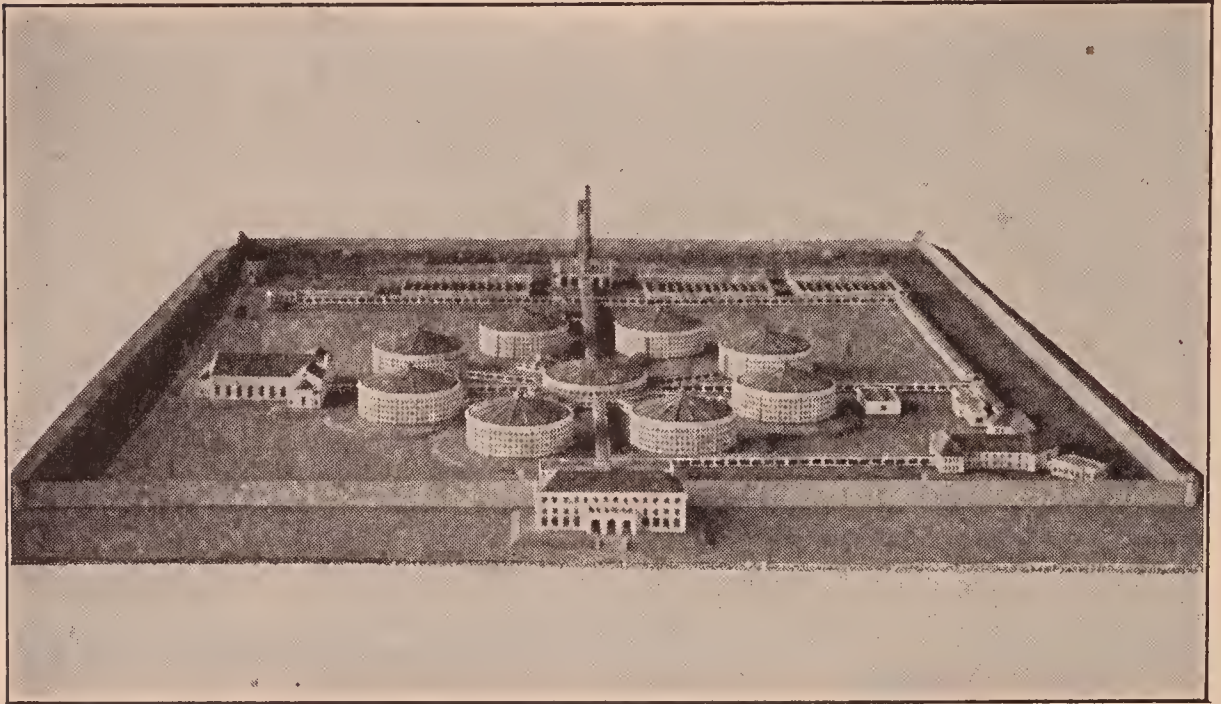


THE ILLINOIS SOLDIERS' ORPHANS HOME, NORMAL

Main building and cottages seen here are some of the thirty buildings on the ninety-six acres of this home built for the orphans of the soldiers of our wars. There are over four hundred cared for here, one third of whom are war orphans, the rest are children who are homeless from other causes. There is the full modern school equipment of shops for arts and crafts as well as school rooms. The system of cottages attempts to give the children homelike surroundings. The main building contains offices and shops with dormitories for boys on the third and fourth floors. (Kindness of Ralph Spafford, manager, of the Illinois Soldiers' Orphans Home.)

are a state historical library and a state library at Springfield. The latter maintains an extension library by which all parts of the state can be reached.

Local Libraries.—Liberal provision by law has been made for libraries in counties, cities, and villages. Money can be borrowed for the construc-



NEW ILLINOIS PENITENTIARY AT STATEVILLE.

Stateville is six miles north of Joliet. Sixty-four acres are inclosed by the smooth concrete wall, making it the largest prison yard in the United States. The eight circular cell houses have 248 cells or rooms each. Each room has a lavatory, toilet, radiator, light, table, bed, and chair; these rooms are so arranged that direct sunlight reaches every room. The circular dining-room is in the center and seats two thousand, who are served by the cafeteria plan. The other buildings are offices, warehouses, factories, chapel, school, and hospital. (Kindness of John L. Whitman.)

tion of buildings, and taxes can be levied for library service and equipment. Only backward communities are without public libraries.

QUESTIONS

1. The earliest schools were of what kind?
2. What federal aid to schools was given Illinois in 1818?
3. How long ago did public schools begin in Illinois?

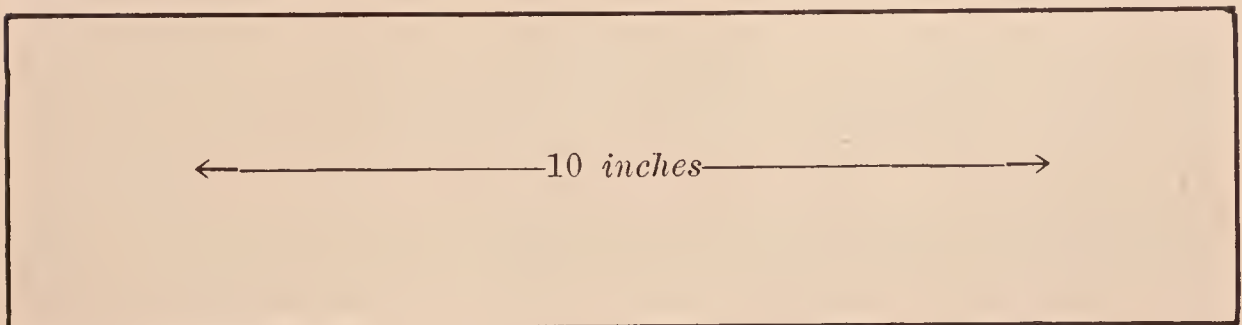
4. About what time did public schools outnumber private schools?
5. What federal aid came in 1917?
6. What is the amount of the state aid to-day?
7. Give the compulsory school law of Illinois.
8. Describe a part-time school.
9. Give three facts about the state superintendent of schools. (Name him.)
10. What are some of the duties of the county superintendent? (Name yours.)
11. What are the duties of township trustees? (Name your trustees.)
12. In what kind of school district do you live?
13. What kind of high-school district will give you high-school training?
14. Name and locate the six great state schools.
15. What three state institutions, not solely educational, are near you?
16. What state libraries have we?
17. Is there a local library in your neighborhood?

EXERCISE

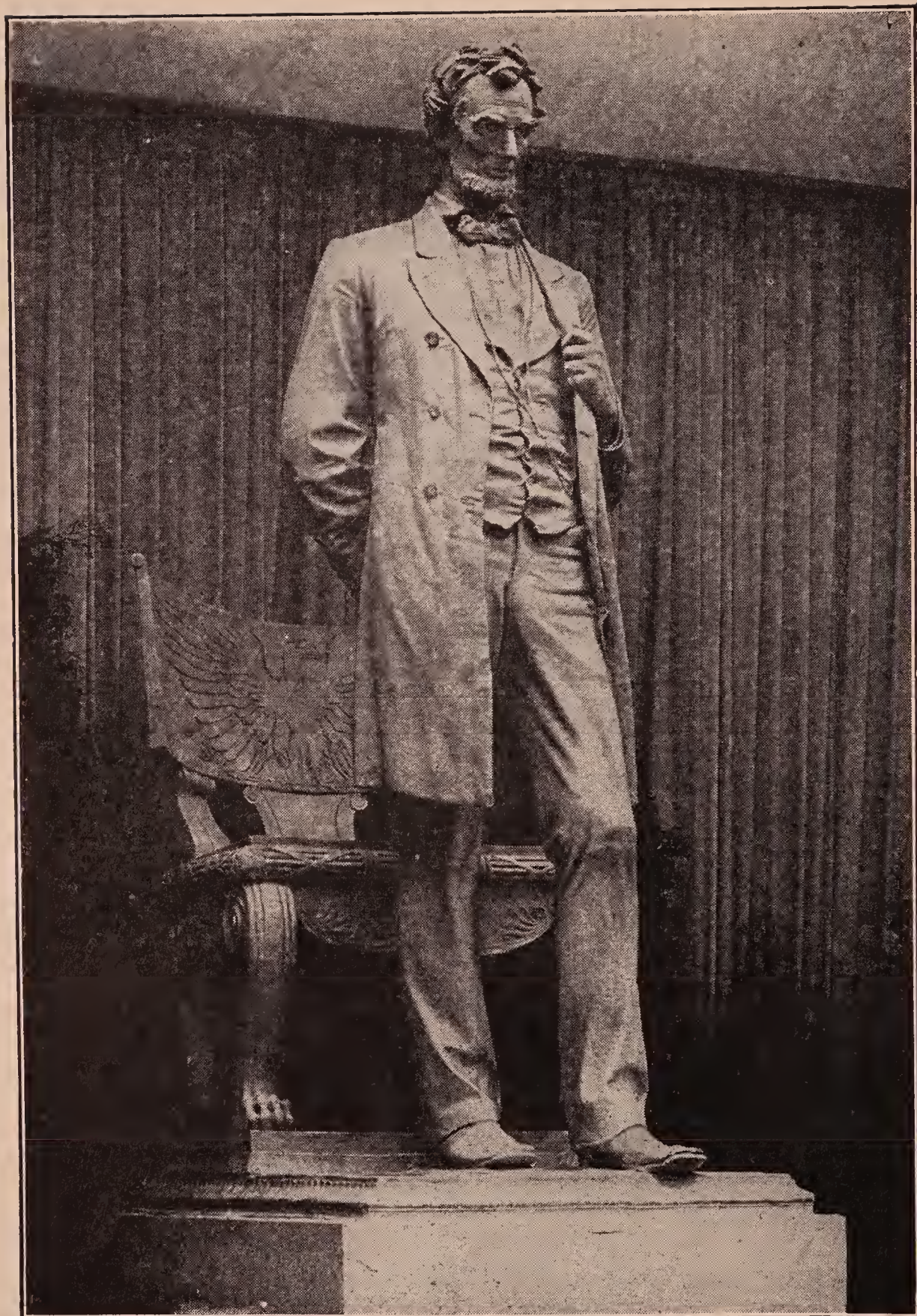
Draw a time chart for schools in Illinois (scale, ten years to one inch) thus:

1818

1920



Make the chart from 1818 to 1920 (ten inches long). Make it one inch wide. Draw the cross lines each ten years from 1820 on. Locate in the proper places: the federal land grant, the first school law and its repeal, the later free school law, first compulsory attendance law, the federal law of 1917, the part-time law of 1919.



SAINT GAUDENS' LINCOLN

Lincoln Park, Chicago.

CHAPTER XIII

NOTED MEN AND WOMEN

Only a Few Great Names.—Illinois has devoted most of her energy to her mines, her factories, her farms, and her railroads. When this period is over and wealth brings leisure, there will appear more men and women who are noted in art and letters. But the times of difficulty and danger in Illinois history have brought some great men to leadership.

Abraham Lincoln (born, 1809—died, 1865).—This is the greatest name of Illinois. He was a self-made man, a keen statesman, a kind spirit, and a martyr to a great cause—that democracy might be safe to the United States. But we must never forget that he might never have become great, and that he rose to greatness when the chance came by his humility, his care, his thoroughness, his slowness, his solving great problems by himself alone. The two great questions which the people of the United States have solved during the past one hundred years were the two on which Lincoln took a strong stand. The position he maintained almost a century ago was in each case the one finally chosen as the right one for these two great national problems, slavery and prohibition.¹ In 1842 Lin-

¹ Prohibition was called temperance in those days.

coln, after expressing a hope that the “political freedom” of the country would “grow and expand into the universal liberty of mankind,” said: “When the victory shall be complete—when there shall be neither slave nor drunkard on earth—how



Photograph by Phil E. Church.

LINCOLN MEMORIAL HOUSE, NEW SALEM

This house is in the State Park at Petersburg. Here memorials and relics of Lincoln are kept.

proud the title of that land which may truly claim to be the birthplace and the cradle of both those revolutions (prohibition and slavery) that shall have ended in that victory! How nobly distinguished that people who shall have planted and nurtured to maturity both the political and moral freedom of their species!” This is a good example

of his keenness born of his habit of thoroughness. Here were two great problems; he thought on them long and carefully, and finally came to a solution. His care, his thoroughness, and even his slowness



Photograph by Phil E. Church

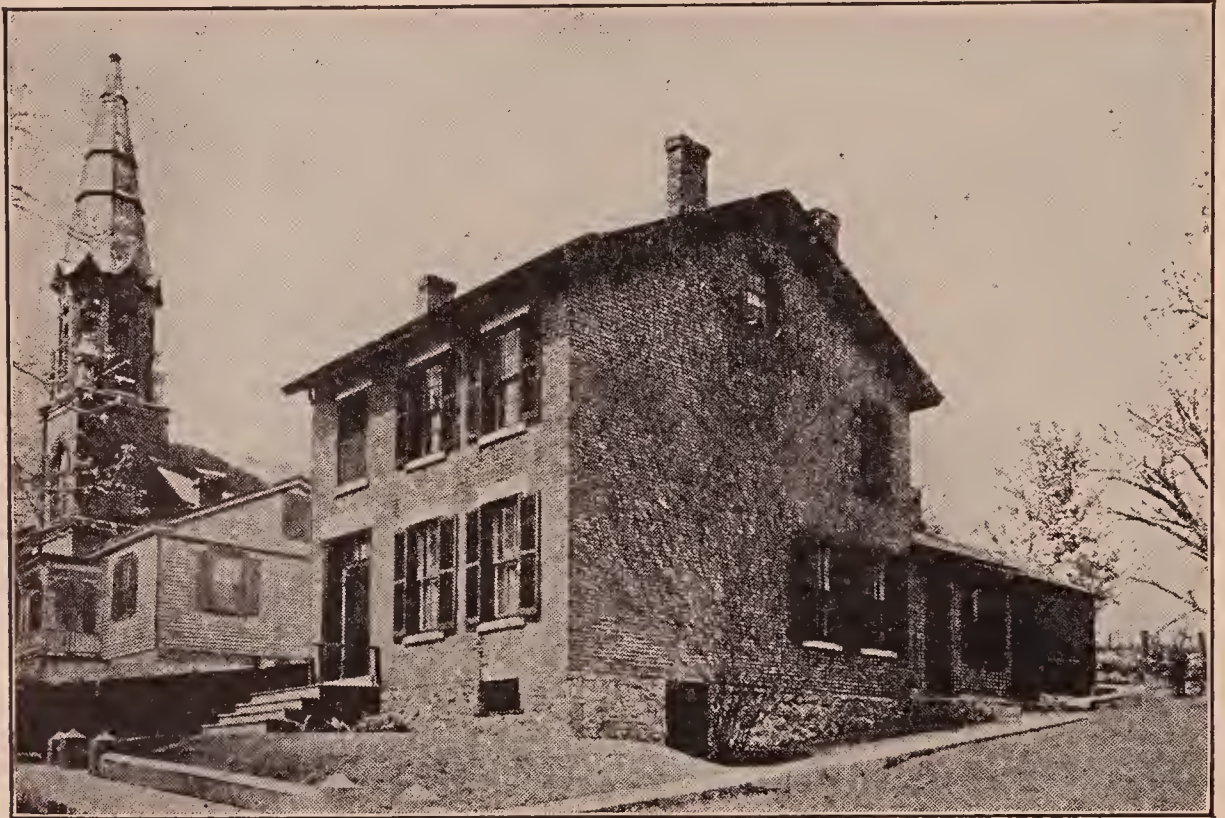
OFFUT'S STORE, NEW SALEM

The town of New Salem, where Lincoln spent seven years of his life, has disappeared. Its site is now a state park. Lincoln was a clerk in Offut's store. Near here was the scene of the celebrated "wrestling" match between Lincoln and Jack Armstrong. Offut's store finally came into Lincoln's hands, but the store was never a paying enterprise, and in the end left Lincoln so deeply in debt that he called the burden in grim humor his "National Debt." It took him seventeen years to pay the principal and interest of this debt.

on every question is a needed example to young Americans.

Ulysses S. Grant (born, 1822—died, 1885).—The Civil War produced great generals; Illinois proudly claims Grant. His doggedness and his

untiring energy broke the Southern ranks, won the Civil War, and made him President. His life shows us the value of preparedness. Many a man lives an even life with no crises to call him forth; some men are prepared for greater things, but no

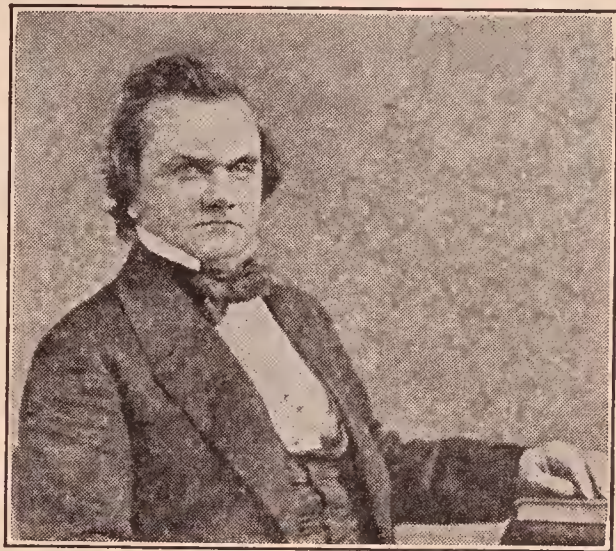


GRANT'S HOME IN GALENA IN 1860

opportunity comes. Grant was prepared for the call to leadership in the Civil War, for he had for that critical moment in our history the best preparation this country could give—he was a graduate of West Point Military Academy. Opportunity knocked at his door, and somebody was at home.

Stephen A. Douglas (born, 1813—died, 1861).—Another statesman whose name ranks high is Stephen A. Douglas, who was our United States

Senator at Washington for many years (1847–1861). His character and his actions still puzzle his admirers. He favored the plan called “squatter sovereignty,” which repealed the Missouri Compromise; this displeased the North. Douglas opposed the Lecompton constitution; this displeased the South. But when the great test came, when men must decide to be for or against the Union, he courageously stood for a united country; supported his opponent, Lincoln; and died in the early days of the Civil War, urging the lukewarm counties of Illinois to be loyal to the Union cause.



STEPHEN A. DOUGLAS

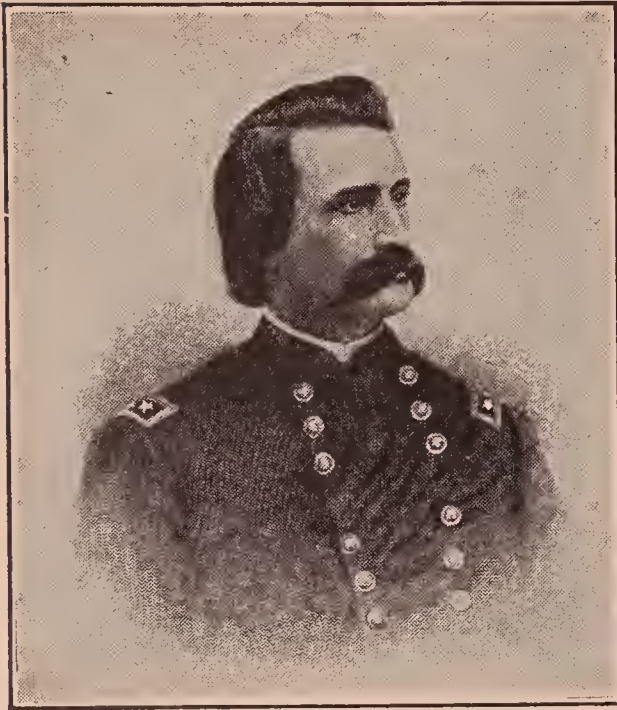
(Original in the collections of the Chicago Historical Society.)

Thomas Ford (born, ?—died, 1850), (Governor, 1842–1846).—When Illinois finances were at the lowest ebb, a brave man was chosen governor of the state. At a time when the easy way out for Illinois was to say, “We are so deeply in debt, we cannot pay; let us wipe the slate clean and begin anew,” Thomas Ford led Illinois away from disgrace. He unfolded a plan¹ by which finally all state debts were paid, and the name of Illinois was left un-

¹ See pages 97-98, Chapter VIII.

stained. He is the author of *A History of Illinois*, published in 1854.

John A. Logan (born, 1826—died, 1886).—While Douglas was a politician and Grant a soldier, Lo-



Chicago Historical Society

JOHN A. LOGAN

Logan was a private in the Mexican War and an officer in the Civil War. In the latter he was in many of the important engagements. In peace he held many prominent political offices. He wrote a history of the Civil War called *The Great Conspiracy*.

gan was both. Unlike Grant and Douglas, Logan was born in Illinois. He held many offices as a legislator in the state and at Washington; he was, at the peak of his career, a major-general in the Civil War and a United States Senator in Congress. Blaine once said of Logan, "While there have been more illustrious military leaders in the United States, and more illustrious leaders in the legislative halls, there has, I

think, been no man in this country who has combined the two careers in so eminent a degree as General Logan."

Richard Yates (born, 1818, in Kentucky—died, 1873).—Richard Yates spent most of his life in Illinois. He was in our State Legislature and later

a member of Congress, first in the House, and then in the Senate. He vigorously opposed slavery, and as Governor of the state during the Civil War won his greatest fame as a loyal supporter of the Union. He was governor from 1861 to 1865.

Eugene Field (born,



Chicago Historical Society

RICHARD YATES

Civil War Governor of Illinois.

1850, in Missouri—died, 1895).—Illinois had a poet who wrote quaint and beautiful songs for both children and their elders. “Little Boy Blue” is one of the most delicate bits of child verse ever written. Field was a journalist as well as a poet. For a number of years (1883–1895), he conducted a column, “Sharps and Flats,” in the *Chicago Daily News*.



Chicago Historical Society

EUGENE FIELD

Frances E. Willard (born, 1839, in New York—died, 1898).—Illinois claims Frances E. Willard, the great temperance reformer, because she spent many years of her busy life in the state. She was for a number of years a professor and then dean



Chicago Historical Society

FRANCES E. WILLARD

of women at Northwestern University before she became secretary and later president of the Woman's Christian Temperance Union. The latter office she held up to the time of her death. She labored without stint in seeking to rid this country and the world of the liquor traffic; for ten years she averaged a meeting a day.

She founded the World's Christian Temperance Union and was later made its president. She wrote several books; her writings and her lectures always had one end in view, prohibition.

Jane Addams (born, 1860, in Illinois).—Jane Addams has devoted her life to civic and social reforms. She is a graduate of Rockford College and is the founder (1889) and head of Hull House, a

social settlement in an uninviting and neglected district of Chicago. At Hull House many refined and high-minded men and women reside, and here is a center of culture and cheer which has a moving



JANE ADDAMS, HULL HOUSE, CHICAGO
(Kindness of Miss Rose M. Gyles.)

influence on its neighborhood and on the city. Some of the activities of Hull House are social clubs, play clubs for children, boys' clubs with vocational training opportunities, cooking and dressmaking



THE CHICAGO TEMPLE OR THE FIRST
METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH
OF CHICAGO

This is Chicago's most beautiful office building. It is the envy of the great cities of the country. The ground floor has the usual store or shop rooms, but besides the offices there is a commodious audience room for worship with its great pipe organ. This building is a sign of the movement that some of the money made in this state may be turned into beauty as well as into practical use. A twelve-foot cross tops the spire, which is 568 feet high. There are ten stories in the tower and twenty-one stories below. One floor besides is below the street level. The foundation pillars, or caissons, go down 135 feet to solid rock.

classes, textile weaving and pottery classes, classes in English for foreign adults, citizenship classes, reading rooms, and large classes in music, art, and dramatics. Jane Addams is the author of a number of books, of which *Twenty Years at Hull House* and *The Spirit of Youth and the City Streets* are the most important.

The Hall of Fame.—In the city of New York is a building called “The Hall of Fame for Great Americans.” Within this building on bronze tablets are inscribed the names of the great men and women of this country. A committee of one hundred eminent men and women decide what names may be placed on the walls of this temple. Nominations for election may be made by any one, but the name submitted must, in the case of men, have fifty-one votes of the committee; women must have forty-seven votes. Abraham Lincoln, Ulysses S. Grant, and Frances E. Willard are the names Illinois has in “The Hall of Fame.”

QUESTIONS

1. Name two or three critical times in the history of Illinois.
2. What trait of Lincoln's was a part of his greatness?
3. What great problems was he interested in?
4. Does the life of Grant show that it is wise to get an education?
5. Was Douglas a great man or just a shrewd leader?
6. What excellent trait had Governor Ford?
7. Why was Logan a noted man?
8. Wherein was War Governor Yates like Logan?
9. For what was Eugene Field noted?
10. Do you think there is any connection between the life of Frances E. Willard and prohibition?
11. Give two facts regarding Jane Addams.

CHAPTER XIV

PHYSICAL ILLINOIS

The Story of the Making of Illinois Lands Was Unknown to the Indian.—The Indian in his childlike simplicity loved the wide-stretching plains, the beautiful river valleys, and the quiet woodlands¹ of Illinois. Yet, while he hunted on the prairies or paddled his canoe down the quiet rivers, he never once thought of the many, many millions of moons that had passed in making this wonderful land of Illinois.

Why did the grass grow so rich and so high? Why did great rock ledges crop out so abruptly? Why were there so many low ranges of hills? He did not know; he never even tried to guess. He never guessed that underneath the rich grasses and quiet woods there were prizes of untold wealth. He never dreamed that some day his white brother would come to hunt a mineral game as he had hunted the animal game, and that this white brother would prize the Illinois lands more highly than had he.

To-day there are sure and certain answers to all this, for the story of the formation of the rocks and coal and soil can be very accurately told.

¹“The present forest area is about two million acres.” *Forest Conditions of Illinois*, Hall and Ingall. (Total area is 56,043 square miles.)

Illinois is Thousands of Years Old.—Illinois is a part of the great basin lying between the Appalachian and the Rocky Mountains. It is the hub¹ of the Mississippi Valley. Those who know tell us



Photograph by Phil E. Church

LIMESTONE LEDGE

Outcropping or ledge of a thick strata of limestone. Try to imagine how many years were necessary for the sediment of sea animals to form such a thick layer. This ledge is near Savanna.

that many thousands of years have passed in the making of the Illinois prairies. It is hard to believe, but it is true, that Illinois was once under the sea; at another time it was covered with great tropical ferns from fifty to sixty feet high; and at a still later time it was under a blanket of snow and

¹“This position of Illinois Valley within the greatest developed river basin of the world is most advantageous.” Page 6, Bulletin 17, *State Geological Survey* (Illinois), C. O. Sauer.

ice several thousand feet in thickness. The making of a land like Illinois, rich in building stone, in minerals, in coal, surfaced with fertile plains, takes thousands of years, the working of wind and water



Photograph by Phil E. Church

THE LIMESTONE REGION

Here is a thick ledge of limestone; an outcropping of an upper or later strata. This is in Wild Cat Park, near Hamilton.

and glaciers, and all kinds of weather. What a range of climate Illinois has seen, from that of Alaska to that of Florida!

The Limestone Formations.—Many years ago almost all of the present Mississippi Valley lay under a shallow sea. Slowly at the bottom of this

sea gathered the fine sediment of the remains of corals, shellfish, and other sea animals, and this, as it hardened, formed the limestone ¹ underlying the Illinois lands.



Photograph by Phil E. Church

THICK OUTCROPPING OF SANDSTONE ON ROCK RIVER

This layer of sandstone is about sixty feet in thickness.

Why Illinois Has Sandstone Quarries and Artesian Wells.—From some cause this shallow sea which covered the Mississippi Valley became more and more shallow until in many places land appeared.

¹“Nearly all the rocks of Illinois are sedimentary, that is, they were formed in the sea. These sedimentary rocks of the state are so thick that the deepest well-borings, in many instances more than a thousand feet in depth, have not penetrated to the bottom of the sedimentary rock.” *The Geography of Illinois*, D. C. Ridgley.

On the shores of these islands and peninsulas the waves beat and the winds blew, forming long sand bars and great sand banks. In this way were built up the great beds of sandstone which lined the



Photograph by Phil E. Church

THE TWIN SISTERS

This limestone formation is called the *Twin Sisters*. It is about two miles north of Savanna.

shores of the inland sea, and so in the northern part of Illinois are found sandstone layers, or strata. Now the sandstone layers of southern Wisconsin and of northern Illinois have the same general dip or inclination that the surface has, and since northern Illinois is really lower than Wisconsin, the water of the rain and snow of southern Wisconsin sinking into the ground finally makes its way

through these great sandstone layers to Illinois. When men dig for building stone, they uncover layers of sandstone rock, and when others sink artesian wells, they meet in the sandstone strata the waters that have fallen on the prairies of southern Wisconsin.

The Coal Strata.—Gradually, very gradually, after millions of years, this great shallow sea was filled and Illinois became a great marsh or swamp. Now a new age began. Great marsh plants and mammoth ferns grew year after year, and year after year this luxuriant growth fell down. From this, great peat beds were formed which now are our coal strata. Then the land sank, the sea covered Illinois once more, and limestone layers were laid down again. In this way rock and coal layers, or strata, were formed, one above another.

The Ice Age.—These almost endless ages were followed by the Ice Age. A change from the southern or almost tropical climate, in which mammoth ferns and marsh plants grew, brought Illinois an arctic climate in which all life disappeared. From Labrador, fields of ice and snow over a thousand feet thick moved slowly southward, and the northern part of North America was in large part covered by this massive blanket of ice. At one time almost all of Illinois, except the northwest corner, the southern tip of the state, and a narrow strip lying between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers, was



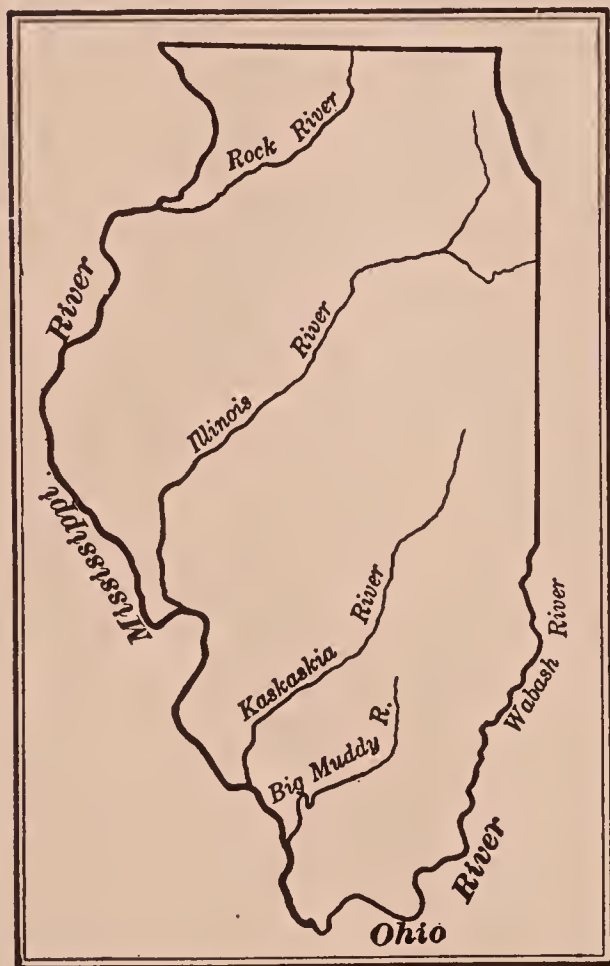
The ice sheet extended farther south in Illinois than in any other state. The southern edge is 1600 miles from the Labrador center of the ice. Many of the great boulders in Illinois travelled over five hundred miles in the ice from the Lake Superior region. The fertile soil formed in glacial times is the greatest single source of the national wealth of Illinois. Much of the mineral wealth goes back to the Ice Age. The greatness of Illinois is in large part due to her glaciers.

under this thick sheet. In Illinois this continental glacier went farther south than in any other state. This sheet of ice brought with it great stones and immense quantities of soil and gravel. This great glacier came down over Illinois and retreated several times. Once it seemed to come like a vast arm south and west out of Lake Michigan; and when it melted there were left long, low ranges of hills and lowlands and shallow lakes between that had no drainage. The material that the ice brought down was blown by the winds and ground by the waves until it became the wonderfully rich prairie land which makes Illinois farms so famous.

Results of the Ice Age.—The Ice Age did more for Illinois than any of the preceding geologic ages. The great sheets of ice leveled ridges and left every part of the state easy of access by railroads. The sand, clay, and gravel of the glacial drift give almost limitless material for pottery, tile, roadmaking, and building purposes. The glaciers brought to the state ground-rock materials which have plant foods that make Illinois one of the first states in agriculture.

Illinois a Sloping Plain.—The surface of Illinois is an almost unbroken plain sloping very gently from the higher borders of the north and east to the bottom lands of the Mississippi on the south and west. This great sloping plain is highest at the Lake Michigan and Wisconsin edge and lowest at the

southern border. From Chicago to Cairo the difference in level is about three hundred feet. Yet Illinois has some high hills that are over one thousand feet above the sea level. The highest point is



RIVERS OF ILLINOIS

Charles Mound (1264 feet) in Joe Daviess County in the north-western part of the state. There is in the extreme southern portion of the state another group of hills where the highest point is a little over one thousand feet. However, these hills are exceptions.

The River Basins.—The state is drained by the Mississippi and its branches. Once a very small part was in the

basin of the Great Lakes, and this part was drained by the Chicago River. That is a thing of the past, for the Chicago River, now a part of the Drainage Canal system, empties into the Des Plaines, which unites with the Kankakee to form the Illinois River. Next to the Ohio, the Illinois is the largest eastern branch of the Missis-

ssippi. Rainfall in over one half of the state finds its way into the Illinois, and as a highway in early times it had a very important influence on the history of the state. The smaller basins are those of



LOOKING UP THE MISSISSIPPI NEAR SAVANNA

One of the beauty spots of Illinois. A high limestone cliff is in the foreground.

Rock River in the northwestern part of the state, which is also a branch of the Mississippi; the Wabash in the southeastern part, which sends its waters to the Ohio; the Kaskaskia, which empties into the Mississippi about one hundred miles south

of the Illinois; and the Big Muddy, which drains part of the extreme southern portion of the state.

The Natural Wealth of Illinois.—The wealth that Nature gave Illinois is very great. It is so great that it is difficult for us to realize how vast it is. If it is set down in dollars, the totals of the natural



Photograph by Phil E. Church

THE DES PLAINES RIVER NEAR RIVERSIDE

The woodlands with their luxuriant undergrowth are found along the river bottoms. This is a bit of a river valley with the usual wooded banks.

products for a single year reach millions and billions—figures that few really understand. Think for a moment how much coal is mined every year, how much is burned every winter, how much goes by in trains every day, and recall that this has been going on for a good many years, and then remember that not one per cent has yet been mined in

Illinois, and that we have still in the ground 99/100 of our coal!

Some Census Figures of Illinois Wealth.—If the returns from the two chief sources of the raw or



Photograph by Phil E. Church

ROCK RIVER

A view of Rock River and valley near Grand Detour. Could any one fail to see beauty in a scene like this—and there are many such in Illinois.

natural products of the state are taken for one year alone (1922), the amounts can be shown as follows:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Farm Products (1922) | \$847,000,000 |
| Mineral Products (1922) . . . | \$322,000,000 |

The rich soil, the coal beds, the oil pockets, the limestone, the sandstone, the lead and zinc, the clay

and gravel are only the chief gifts of Nature to Illinois. The value of the products from these sources for a single year can be set forth as follows:



Photograph by Phil E. Church

OHIO RIVER FRONT, CAIRO

The concrete wall at the right is the Levee. This is necessary to keep the city from being flooded during high water. As in early times, the Ohio River is an important highway.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Farm Products | \$847,000,000 |
| Coal | \$169,000,000 |
| Pig Iron | \$59,000,000 |
| Clay Products | \$27,000,000 |
| Oil | \$19,000,000 |
| Coke | \$18,000,000 |
| Cement | \$10,584,000 |
| Stone | \$6,473,000 |
| Sand and Gravel | \$5,411,000 |

If the total of these natural or raw products of one year (1922) is taken, and Illinois is compared with other states to which Nature has given great gifts, Pennsylvania ranks first, Texas second, Illinois third, California fourth, and Oklahoma fifth.

| | |
|--------------|----------------------|
| Pennsylvania |\$1,412,000,000 |
| Texas |\$1,404,000,000 |
| Illinois |\$1,127,000,000 |
| California |\$890,000,000 |
| Oklahoma |\$791,000,000 |

These figures show what the natural or raw products are. If the manufactured articles made from this raw material are counted, the total amount of the raw products must be multiplied by five.

QUESTIONS

1. What per cent of the area of Illinois is in woodlands?
2. How long is a moon?
3. Can you name any places in the state where you have seen out-cropping rock?
4. How far below the present surface of the ground was once the bottom of the sea that covered Illinois?
5. Have you ever seen large stones and bowlders in the fields? Where did they come from? How did they get there?
6. Why are there no high hills in central Illinois?
7. Which of the "chief gifts of Nature to Illinois" did the Indians use?
8. Look at the bar graphs showing totals of the raw products of the state and say whether it is a poor third or a good third, and why.
9. What is the item that makes a manufactured article worth four or five times the raw material in it?
10. Which would you name as Nature's chief gift to the state?

EXERCISES

1. Draw an outline map of Illinois.
 - a. Locate:
(1) Lake Michigan, (2) Mississippi River, (3) the Ohio, and (4) the Wabash.
 - b. Show the parts of the state which the Ice Sheet did not touch.
 - c. Draw the rivers mentioned on pp. 184-185.
 - d. Invent a title for this map.
2. Draw a second outline map of the state.
 - a. Turn to page 268. Then show on the map where coal is found.
 - b. Show where oil is found.
 - c. Invent a title for this map.
3. Draw three bar graphs, all to the same scale (one inch to one hundred million dollars).
 - a. The first to show the total products of the state in 1922.
 - b. The second to show the farm products in 1922.
 - c. The third to show the mine and quarry products in 1922.
 - d. Invent a title for this group of graphs.
4. Draw two bar graphs. (Ten inches long to show total coal reserve in Illinois.)
 - a. One to show total coal reserve.
 - b. One to show amount of coal mined.
 - c. Invent a title for these graphs.

CHAPTER XV

THE CLIMATE OF ILLINOIS

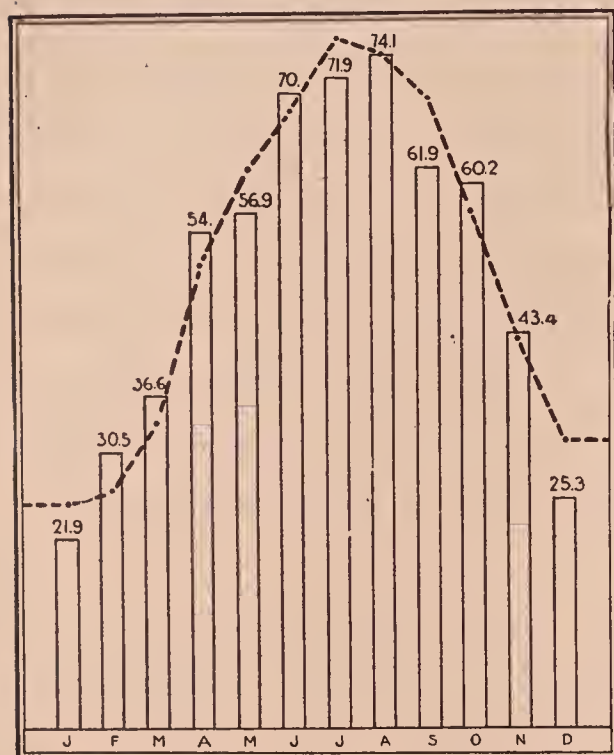
Climate and Weather Are Different.—One should be careful not to confuse climate and weather, for although they are often used one for the other, they are, nevertheless, quite different. Climate covers a long period of time; weather, a short period. Climate sums up the hot and cold spells, calms and violent storms, wet and dry periods; weather is one of those spells or storms. Climate is the average of many parts; weather is one of those parts. Weather is a single occurrence; a series makes climate.

Factors of Climate.—The chief elements of climate are temperature, rainfall, winds, sunshine, and cloudiness.

Temperature.—Temperature is the degree of heat measured by a thermometer, and depends on elevation above sea level and on latitude. The average elevation of Illinois above sea level is about six hundred feet; therefore this slight elevation has little effect on the climate of the state. Its latitude, although nearer the equator than the pole, brings it well within the north temperate belt and gives it two distinct seasons, summer and winter.

The Seasonal Range of Temperature in Illinois.—Temperature in Illinois has a wide range during a year. The highest temperature ever offi-

cially recorded was 112° F. (in the shade); although this temperature is rare, the thermometer often registers 100° F., and may remain at 90° or 95° F. for a month or six weeks. In the winter



TEMPERATURE

This bar graph shows the average temperature in degrees (Fahrenheit) over the state for 1924. The dotted line shows the average temperature over the state for a number of years. It may be read thus: in January the average temperature was 21.9° .

falls until the sun rises the next morning, when the temperature slowly rises until just before mid-afternoon. The average daily range for a year is about 12° to 15° F.

Sudden Changes.—One of the outstanding features of the temperature of Illinois is the fre-

season temperature of -10° F. and -15° F. are not uncommon, while the lowest the mercury ever reached was -30° F. The winter average for the months of December, January, and February is about 15° F.

Daily Range.—The daily changes in temperature, if the sky is clear and there is no wind, are very regular. From about two o'clock in the afternoon when it is the warmest, the thermometer gradually

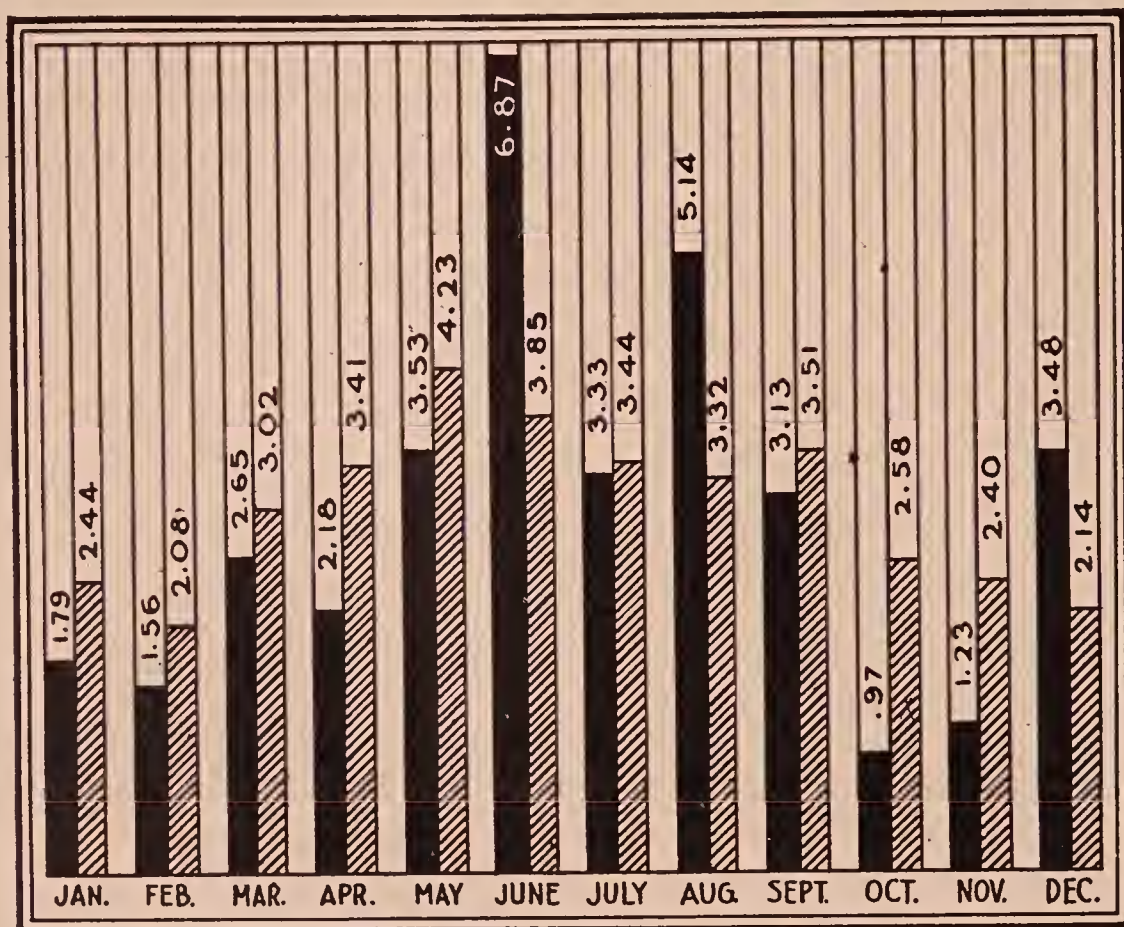
quency of sudden and abrupt changes. Two of the most extreme cases on record are here given: on November 11–12, 1911, the temperature fell 61° F. during a twenty-four hour period. On March 29–30, 1895, the temperature rose 48° F. in twenty-four hours. If the state lay by the sea, or under the shelter of a high range of mountains, there would be few abrupt changes; but situated as Illinois is, over six hundred miles from the Atlantic Ocean, over five hundred miles from the Gulf of Mexico, and more than fifteen hundred miles from the Pacific, these bodies of water have little influence on the temperature of this inland state.

Rainfall.—The distribution of rainfall depends on winds, storm paths, nearness of large bodies of water, and mountains. Since there are no mountains in the state, and no large bodies of water near, the distribution of rainfall is very uniform.

Sources.—The Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean are the only bodies of water that affect the rainfall of Illinois, for the Pacific is excluded by the high ranges of the Rocky Mountain system. The prevailing westerly winds from the Pacific lose nearly all their moisture on the western or windward slopes of the mountains. The surface features lying between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico on the one hand and Illinois on the other are not high enough to exclude the moisture,

and thus an ample supply is carried to the state for her abundant crops.

Distribution.—There are two features in the distribution of rainfall in Illinois which make it a



1924 Rainfall

Average " "

The bar graphs above show the rainfall for the state by months in 1924 against the average (for many years) rainfall. It is read: in January, 1924, the rainfall was 1.79 inches, and the average over a number of years for January was 2.44 inches; in November the rainfall in 1924 was 1.23 inches, while the average was 2.4 inches.

great farming state: first, sixty per cent of the rainfall of the year comes during the growing season (March to September), and this, of course, is the time it is needed; and, second, during the long and

pleasant fall, when the crops must be harvested, the rains are much less frequent; accordingly, the farmers can gather their crops with little fear of loss from spoiling.

Snow.—Snow is considered as rainfall by the Weather Bureau. The snowfall of a certain small area is collected, melted, and then measured as if it were rain. Snow is a great aid to the farmers, for it serves as a blanket protecting the grasses and fall-sown cereals from severe cold. It also has, as has rain, some small value as a fertilizer, for it brings to the soil a small portion of nitrogen, which is a valuable plant food.

Thunderstorms.—Most of the summer rainfall comes during the passage of thundershowers. These storms are well known by the violent gusts of wind, the huge thundercloud bringing rain, the lightning and thunder, and the short duration of the whole storm. Considerable damage often results from the wind and lightning, and sometimes from hail. These storms generally come in the early part of the afternoon, last an hour or two, and water a comparatively small area.

Winds.—Illinois lies in the direct path of the prevailing westerly winds which blow with great steadiness throughout the year except when interrupted by storms, “lows,”¹ or “highs.” These

¹A “low” is a short expression for a low-area storm, which means a storm whose center has low atmospheric pressure. The winds will blow toward this center, counter-clockwise.

“lows” are the winds which, shifting from southwest to south and then to the southeast, carry the rainfall from the Gulf or the Atlantic to Illinois. When the wind is in the southeast, it commences to



Photograph by Phil E. Church

DE SOTO, ILLINOIS

The remains of the business district of De Soto after the tornado of March 18, 1925. The whole town was laid to the ground.

rain and continues to do so until the wind has shifted to the north or even around to the west. Two of the more important paths for these “lows” as they pass over the continent from west to east cross the northern part of the state in the vicinity of Chicago. The presence of a “low” or a “high” generally brings about a wind with a higher veloc-

ity than the average. It is because of this fact that Chicago has earned its nickname of the “Windy City.” During the winter and spring the winds are strong and boisterous compared to the quiet summer breezes.



Photograph by Phil E. Church

RUINS OF MURPHYSBORO

Results of the tornado of March 18, 1925. The storm struck only the northern part of the town.

Tornadoes.—Illinois has had its full share of the tornadoes that are common in the Mississippi Valley. These storms are violent, whirling, funnel-shaped clouds that bring destruction to a path from one hundred feet to a mile in width. Their course is toward the east. The most severe have been those of 1896, 1917, 1920, and 1925.

Sunshine.—Sunshine is closely connected with temperature; the more the sun shines, the higher the temperature. Illinois is not near a large body of water; hence there is little moisture in the air when the temperatures are high. Accordingly few clouds will be formed and the result is a sunshiny climate. In fact, during the summer there is scarcely a day that the sun does not shine almost all day.

Length of Growing Season.—The average growing season, taken from the date of the last killing frost in the spring to the first killing frost in the fall, is from five months in northern Illinois to seven months in the southern tip of the state. This affords plenty of time for the growth of the great corn crop for which Illinois is famous.

Some Results of the Climate of Illinois.—The location of the state determines that it shall have long, hot summers, cold winters, and plenty of rainfall. With the growing season hot and sunshiny, with rain coming when most needed, it is no wonder that Illinois with its wonderfully fertile soil produces crops that lead almost every list in the Union.

Illinois with its daily variations of temperature, with its changes from rains and snow to dry and clear weather, with its seasonal swing from a cold winter to a warm summer, with its constant winds bringing invigorating changes, and its location in

the middle latitudes, has produced a people whose energy and progress take rank with those of the best in the world.

The climate of the state has more influence on its history than have Indians, traders, generals, or statesmen. If the Ice Age would return, our farms would disappear, our mines close, and our cities would be deserted. If a tropical climate would come to our state, we would loaf in the shade of palm trees, need little clothing or food, do as little work as possible, and become a lazy people. But our climate is in large part back of our greatness. It gives us vim, it spurs us to big tasks, it makes our minds alert, and our bodies active. Nature has given us great gifts in a level area, a fertile soil, and rich deposits; but her greatest gift is a stimulating climate that moves us to make use of these great grants of nature.

QUESTIONS

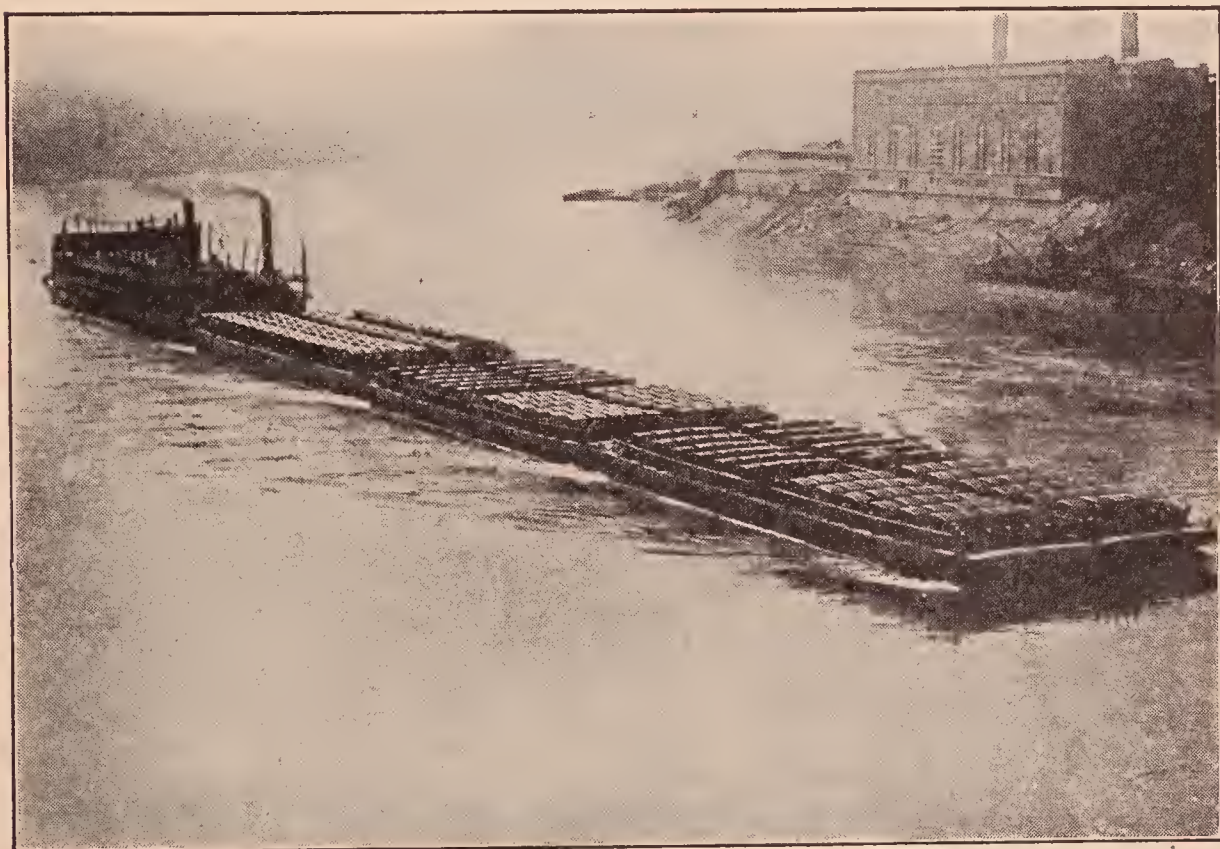
1. Wherein does weather differ from climate?
2. Name the chief factors in climate.
3. What determines the temperature of Illinois?
4. Compare the seasonal with the daily range in temperature.
5. What in general affects the rainfall of a country?
6. Where does the water that reaches Illinois in rain come from?
7. What two facts of the rainfall of Illinois help the farmer?
8. What are two benefits of snow?
9. What is a "low"?
10. Why has Illinois a sunshiny climate?
11. Why is weather important to the farmer?
12. Why is climate important to our history?

CHAPTER XVI

TRANSPORTATION

Water Routes Make Trade Centers.—The fur traders first found and used the routes to Illinois. From the French settlements on the St. Lawrence River they followed the highway of the Great Lakes and then entered the early central route of the state, the Illinois River. Following another waterway, the Mississippi River, the French made their way north from New Orleans and again reached the heart of our state by the Illinois River. The two trade routes met in the Illinois Valley. It was in the Illinois Valley that the early trading posts were set up, and these posts later grew to be important industrial centers of the state. Thus it was the Illinois River that had such an important influence on the history of the state. At the ends of this big artery of trade grew two other posts, Kaskaskia on the Mississippi and Chicago on Lake Michigan. The former gradually declined and finally disappeared beneath the river; the latter developed into one of the greatest industrial and commercial centers of the world. The Mississippi and the Ohio also developed centers: Shawneetown on the latter; East St. Louis, Alton, Quincy, and Galena on the former, and Cairo on both.

River Boats.—The French of early Illinois first used the kind of boats the Indians had—canoes and pirogues.¹ On the Mississippi River traffic these were soon given up, for canoes, because of their



Keystone View Company

ILLINOIS RIVER AT PEORIA

Six barges loaded with automobiles on the Illinois River.

light draft, were valuable only in shallow water; and because of their light weight they were desirable in crossing portages, and pirogues were not large enough and were easily upset. The bateaux,² forty or fifty feet long and ten feet wide, propelled

¹“Pirogue” (pī-rōg’). A large canoe made from the trunk of a tree, which was shaped fore and aft like a boat and hollowed out or dug out so as to make room for the cargo and passengers.

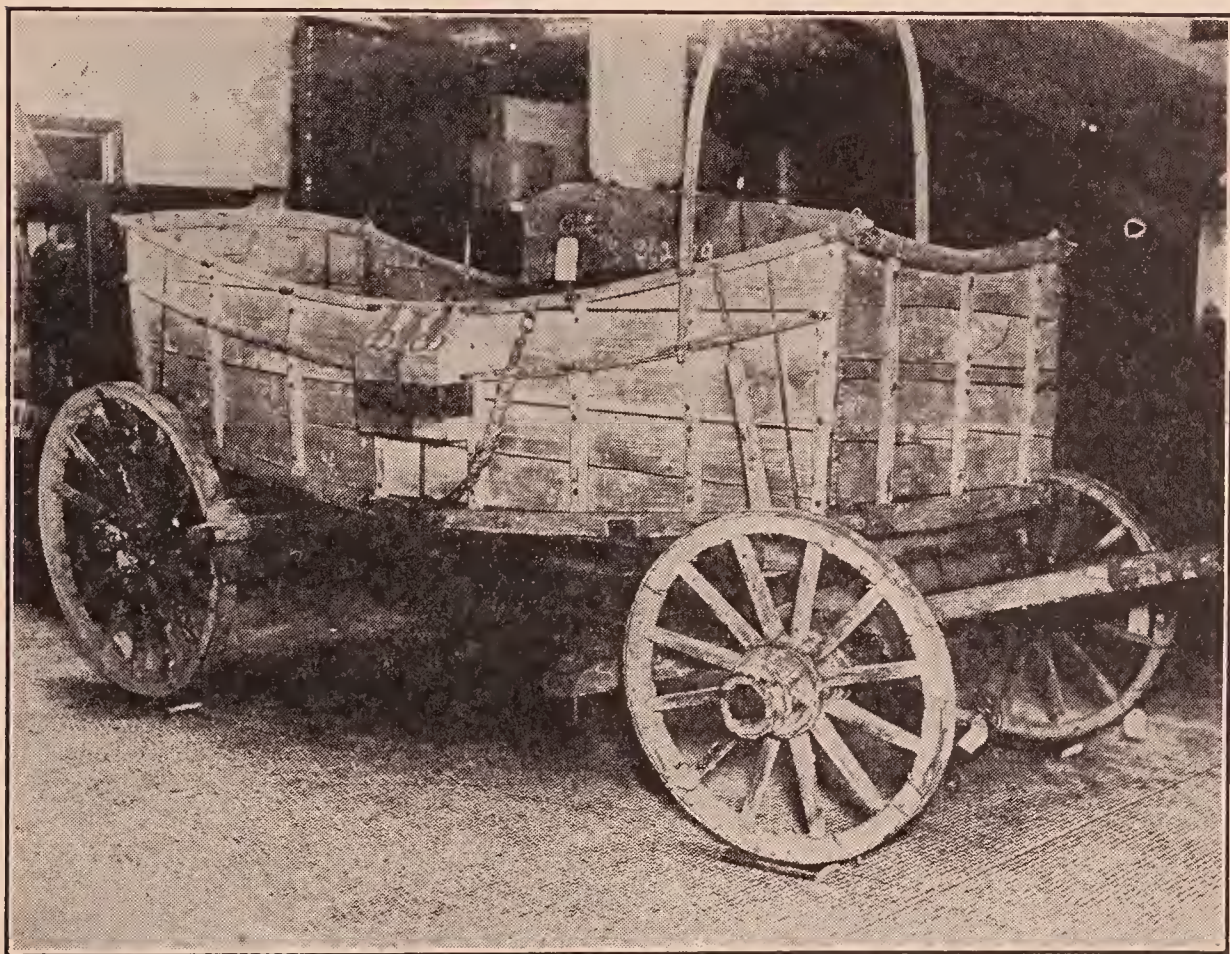
²“Bateaux” (bä-tōz’). Flat-bottomed boats.

by sails and oars, were better suited to the large rivers, and their cargoes could be covered against storms. The trip from Illinois to New Orleans was often made in twelve days, but the return was a matter of time and labor, for it usually took three months. (The journey to Canada could be made in about the same time.) There were many dangers: attacks by Indians, caving-in of high banks, and snags of old trees whose roots and branches often caught and upset the boats.

Land Routes.—Transportation by land was on horseback or in wagons drawn by horses or by oxen. Kaskaskia and Cahokia very early built a connecting road, but usually Indian trails and buffalo paths were found that were wide enough for two wagons to pass and the tough sod gave a fair foundation for the early roads. These were improved by corduroy¹ in the swampy places. The chief routes ran from Cahokia to Peoria, Peoria to Galena, and Peoria to Detroit. Two-wheeled carts only were found on these roads in the early French days, and it was on these rude carts that flour, beaver skins, and reindeer and buffalo hides were hauled to the river banks. They were drawn by horses or oxen and were used by the settlers as they made their weary way over the prairies. At Chicago in 1800 a half-breed made his living by

¹Logs placed side by side across the road making the road look corded or furrowed like corduroy fabric. It was no pleasure to ride over such a road.

transporting goods to the Illinois River with wagons and oxen. The first white couple who married in Chicago (1804) took a wedding trip to Detroit on horseback.



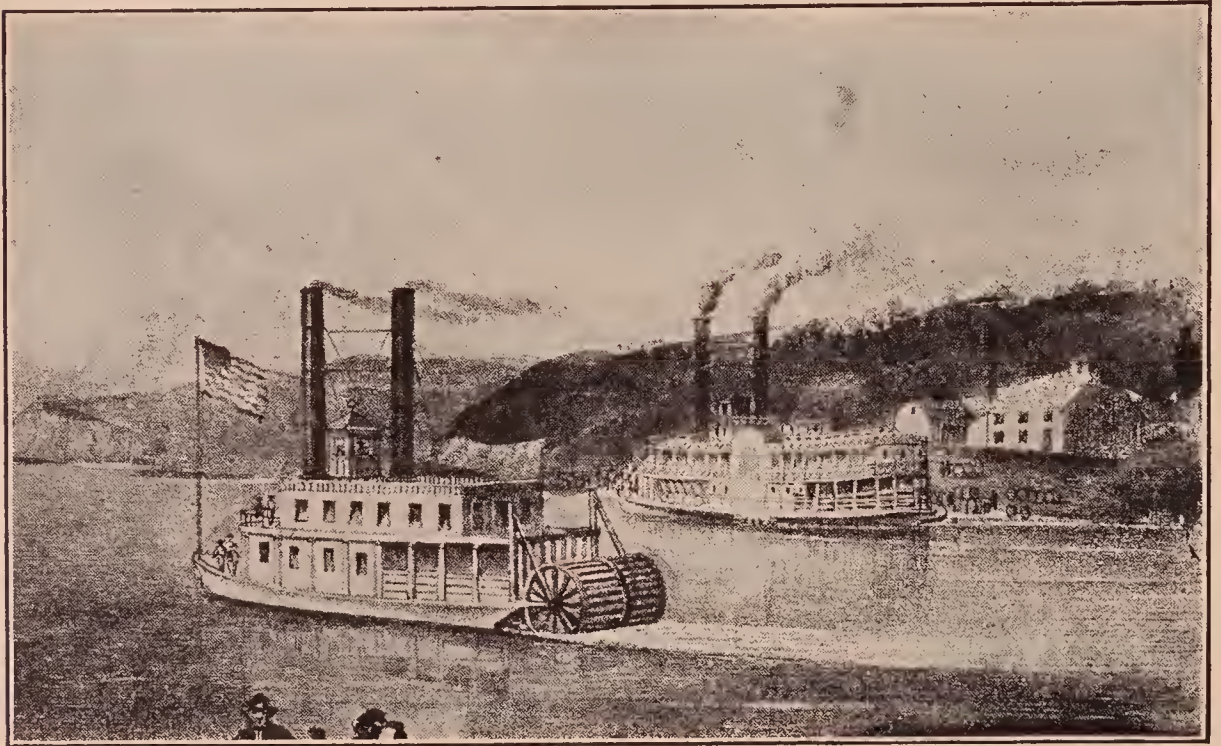
PRAIRIE SCHOONER

Chicago Historical Society

This wagon (sometimes called a Conestoga wagon) was driven by Wm. Gladman from Baltimore to Deersville, Ohio, in 1811. It is now in the Illinois Room of the Chicago Historical Society. This kind of wagon was common in Illinois during the early days of statehood. Many an early settler traveled in this kind of conveyance across more than one state to reach Illinois.

Steamboats.—River.—It was during the first decade (1818-1828) of the state's history that the steamboat appeared on Illinois waters. Soon the bateaux began to disappear. But the commerce on

the river routes grew slowly; for New Orleans was the only market, and that was glutted with the produce of the competing states of Kentucky, Tennessee, and Mississippi. The river traffic above Alton consisted chiefly in taking supplies to the



Chicago Historical Society

EARLY STEAMBOATS

Here are two kinds of early steamboats, one with the rear and one with the side paddle wheels. Both types are still in use.

miners at Galena and bringing back the lead mined there. As the foreign commerce of New Orleans grew, the products of Illinois brought better prices, the volume of trade increased, and steamboats multiplied and made their way up the branches of the Mississippi. In 1828 steamers came up the Illinois River to Naples; two years later to Peoria. In 1837 six steamboats made regular trips between St.

Louis and Peoria, and one steamer made trips between Peoria and Pittsburgh. Other steamboats ascended the Sangamon, and even Dixon and later Rockford on Rock River were reached. Their numbers grew until the more rapid transportation of the railroads led to the decline of river traffic soon after the Civil War. To-day the Ohio River towns depend in large part on the steamboats, but most of the river traffic at present is confined to bulky and heavy freight such as coal, stone, and sand.

Lake.—The natural highway of the Great Lakes was of small value until the Erie Canal (1825) broke the barrier. Then it was evident that time could be saved in shipping goods to Illinois via Buffalo and Chicago rather than by New Orleans and St. Louis. In 1834 a regular line of steamers was plying between Buffalo and Chicago. Goods could be laid down in St. Louis by way of Chicago at one third less freight cost than by the Mississippi route. Lake commerce climbed at once to unthought-of limits. It must be kept in mind that all the time there were more sailing vessels clearing from Chicago than steamboats, but the change of fuel from wood to coal has gradually decreased the value of the slow-going sailer. To-day the water commerce of Illinois is almost entirely lake commerce, and the lake commerce of Illinois is the lake commerce of Chicago and South Chicago.

The local or short-haul freight amounts to little. The Chicago imports by water are iron ore, lumber, coal, and salt; the exports are wheat, flour, and corn. The lake traffic has kept railroad rates to



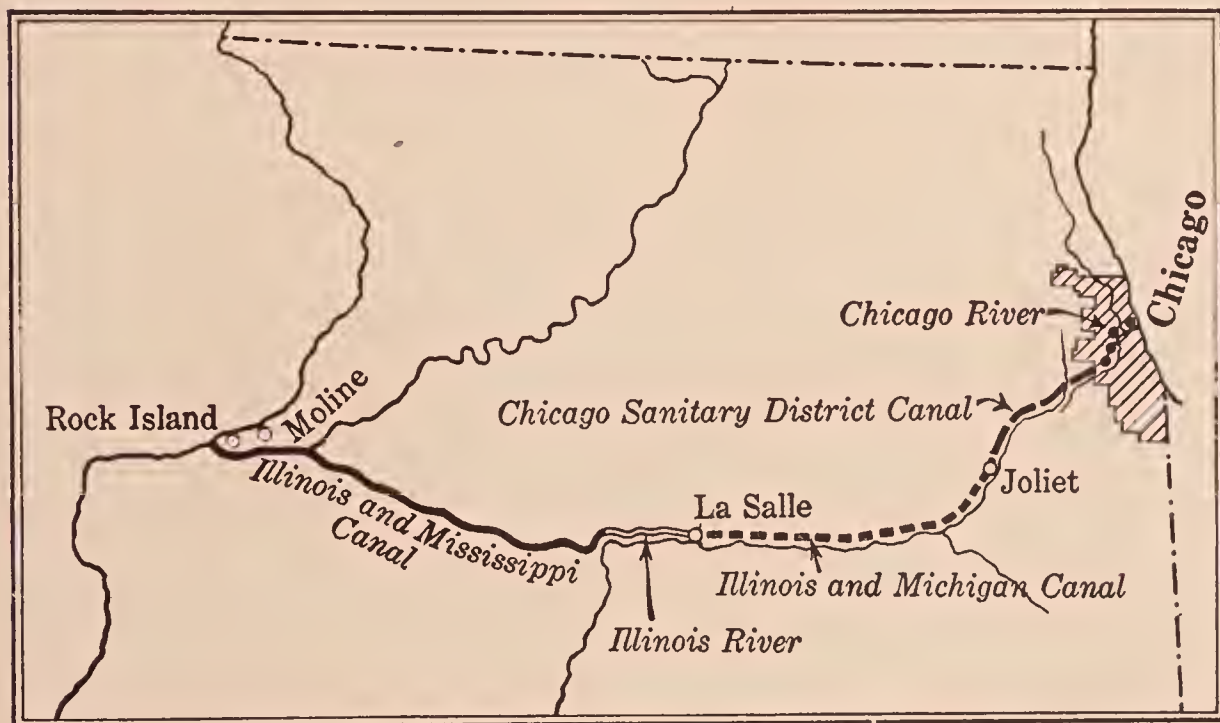
Keystone View Company

LOCK ON THE ILLINOIS AND MICHIGAN CANAL, MARSEILLES, ILLINOIS

For the most of the one hundred miles of this old waterway there is no canal traffic, but between Joliet and La Salle there is some to remind one of the prosperous times of its history.

such a low point that the rates on grain from Chicago to New York cannot be equaled for a similar distance anywhere in the world. Chicago's lake traffic is not keeping pace with that of other lake ports such as Buffalo, Cleveland, and Duluth, for the railroads with their shorter routes are gradually absorbing a larger and larger share of freight in and out of Chicago.

Canals.—*Illinois and Michigan Canal.*¹—The influence of the Erie Canal, opened in 1825, was soon felt in Illinois. The people of Illinois had good



THE CANALS OF ILLINOIS

Lake Michigan and the Mississippi are connected by water. The direct route is:

1. The Chicago River, 6 miles.
2. The Chicago Sanitary District Canal, 33 miles.
3. The Illinois and Michigan Canal, 63 miles.
4. The Illinois River, 13 miles.
5. The Illinois and Mississippi (Hennepin) Canal, 75 miles.

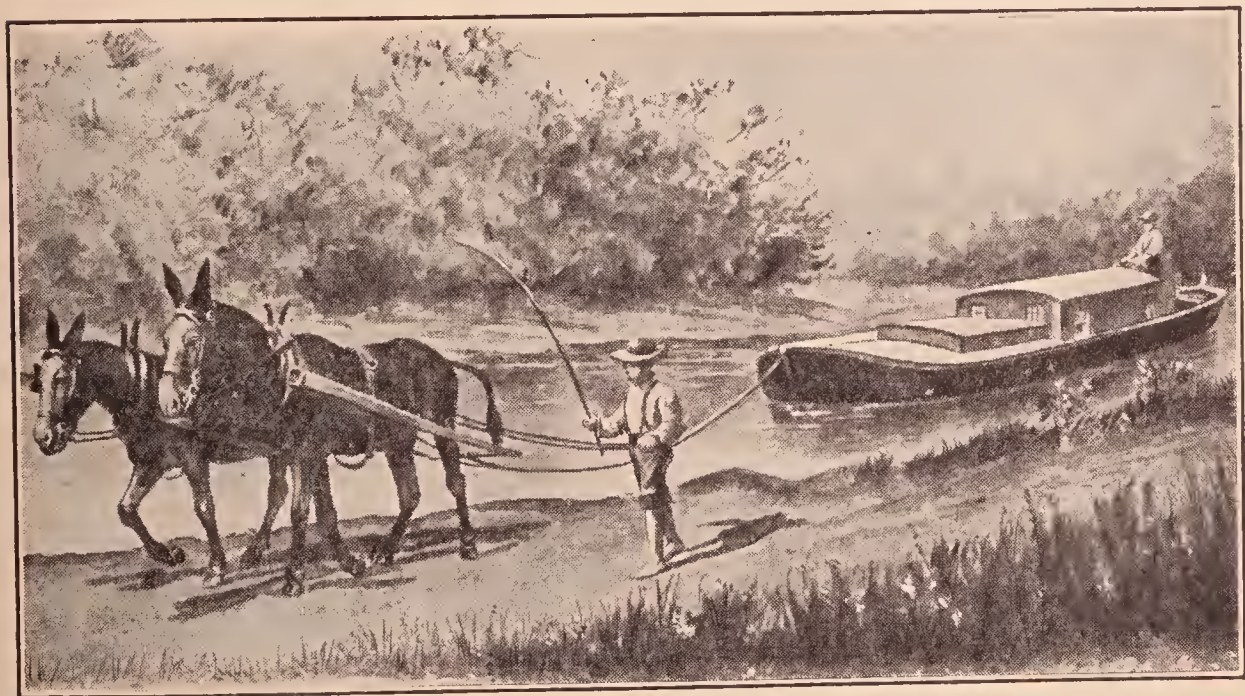
The total distance is 190.4 miles. As a route for the transportation of freight or passengers, this waterway is practically unused.

reason for believing that a canal joining Lake Michigan and the Illinois River would make the state as prosperous as New York. For over twenty years the people planned and struggled to dig this

¹ Read other references: pp. 10, 96, 98.

canal. At last in 1848 it was opened. For the next twenty years the Illinois and Michigan Canal proved the boon its promoters had promised. The price in lumber at Ottawa dropped from sixty to thirty dollars a thousand. No more log cabins were put up. Frame houses became the rule. Lumber before 1848 had come to the state from New York and Pennsylvania by the Allegheny, Ohio, Mississippi, and Illinois rivers; after 1848 it came from Wisconsin and Michigan by the lakes and the canal. Chicago became the greatest lumber market in the world. The prairies were now easy of access, and manufacturing, chiefly in articles made of wood, advanced rapidly. The canal gave Chicago its first great impulse. Wheat had been the chief export of the state and had gone to the eastern markets by way of New Orleans, but after 1848 the grain of Illinois went to the east by the lakes and the canals. But wheat soon dropped to second place, for there was now easy passage for the more bulky corn. Since corn could be easily and cheaply exported, it soon began to be the great grain crop of Illinois. Coal, pork, and lard were also shipped out of the state in large quantities. Besides lumber and salt, the canal furnished cheap transit for railroad iron and foundry products, which went to the construction of a rival in transportation that put an end to the canal. There was also a third class of freight, stone and

sand, which was of the short-haul type. A fourth class, which was through freight,—sugar, molasses, cotton hemp, and tobacco,—passed through Illinois on the way to the Atlantic coast. The canal proved a very good investment, for the tolls in the end more than paid for it.



A CANAL BOAT

A common picture on the canal seventy-five years ago. (Kindness of Mortimer G. Barnes.)

But the life of the canal was short; in fact, it had hardly been completed when railroad building began in the state. Within twenty years from the opening of the canal, the more rapid transportation of the railroads¹ tempted freight from the water highway, the gross tolls decreased, and the rapid decline of this artery of trade began. To-day, for the most of its length, it is a sorry and

¹ Especially the Rock Island road, for it follows the canal.

neglected ditch, since there is canal traffic on only the stretch from Lockport to La Salle. But the cities along the canal grew still more rapidly with the coming of the railroads. Only one town, Chanahan, shunned by the railroads, lies deserted and forsaken, with grass growing in its once busy streets, a relic of the prosperous days of the canal.

The Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal.—In 1900 a canal twenty-two feet deep was opened from Chicago to Lockport. The chief object of this waterway was to reverse the flow of the Chicago River, and in this way to keep Lake Michigan free from the sewage of the city. Ever since the opening of this canal there have been efforts to extend this deep waterway to La Salle, the head of navigation on the Illinois River, and thus to have a deep channel from Chicago to New Orleans so that ocean-going vessels could load in Chicago. But this would require a channel from Lockport to New Orleans twenty-two feet deep. Since the federal government maintains a channel from La Salle to St. Louis for boats drawing six feet of water, a channel of eight feet to Cairo, and of nine feet to New Orleans, it is very doubtful that the central government will very soon, if ever, go to the great expense of keeping a channel of twenty-two feet open for the long distance from La Salle to New Orleans. It is a pleasant dream to think of sea-going vessels making St. Louis, Peoria, and

Chicago as ports, but a deal of dredging will keep it from coming true.

The Illinois Waterway.—Part of this lakes-to-gulf plan was advanced in 1908, when the people of Illinois voted twenty million dollars in bonds to improve the water route from Lockport to La Salle and to erect power plants. The work on this part of the lakes-to-gulf system has crept along very slowly. Of this enterprise (the Illinois Waterway) only one lock and dam, near Marseilles, is (1924) completed. The more sensible plan now urged is that the Illinois Waterway with its nine-foot channel be completed and that the Illinois River and the Mississippi, from the mouth of the Illinois to the mouth of the Ohio, be deepened to nine feet. Thus there will be opened a waterway of sufficient depth for barge fleets to be moved from Chicago to New Orleans without breaking up the fleets or transferring the freight.

The Hennepin Canal.—The Hennepin, or Illinois and Mississippi Canal, connects the Illinois River at Great Bend and the Mississippi River at Rock Island.¹ This canal was opened in 1907. There is no freight traffic on this canal. When the Illinois Waterway is completed, no doubt, it will be an important branch canal.

The Future of Waterways.—The people of Illi-

¹It also has a feeder, twenty-nine miles long, that runs from the canal straight north to Sterling on Rock River.

nois of to-day have grown up in a railway age. It is hard for them to see that transportation by inland-water routes will increase the wealth of the state. A study of the table below should cause us to see the advantage of water-borne traffic. In addition, electric power can be developed along the water routes.

ONE TON OF FREIGHT

| <i>By</i> | <i>Miles for One Dollar</i> |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Horse and wagon | 4 |
| Auto truck | 20 |
| Railroad | 100 |
| New York Barge Canal | 300 |
| European canals | 500 |
| Illinois Waterway | 750 |
| Great Lakes freighters | 1000 |
| Ohio and Mississippi (downstream) | 3000 |

Plank Roads.—By the middle of the nineteenth century the citizens of Illinois saw clearly that the unimproved and impassable roads were the bar to prosperity and that good transportation was the key to successful progress. About the time the Illinois and Michigan Canal was opened, the rage for plank roads began. It went rapidly over the state. Laws were passed legalizing plank-road companies which soon sold stock, built plank roads, charged tolls, and were able, in some cases, to pay all expenses and forty-two per cent profit besides. This is the record of a plank road from Chicago to Elgin. Within four years six hundred miles of

plank roads were to be found in the state, and over a million dollars were invested in these highways. These roads, however, were soon eclipsed by the railroads.



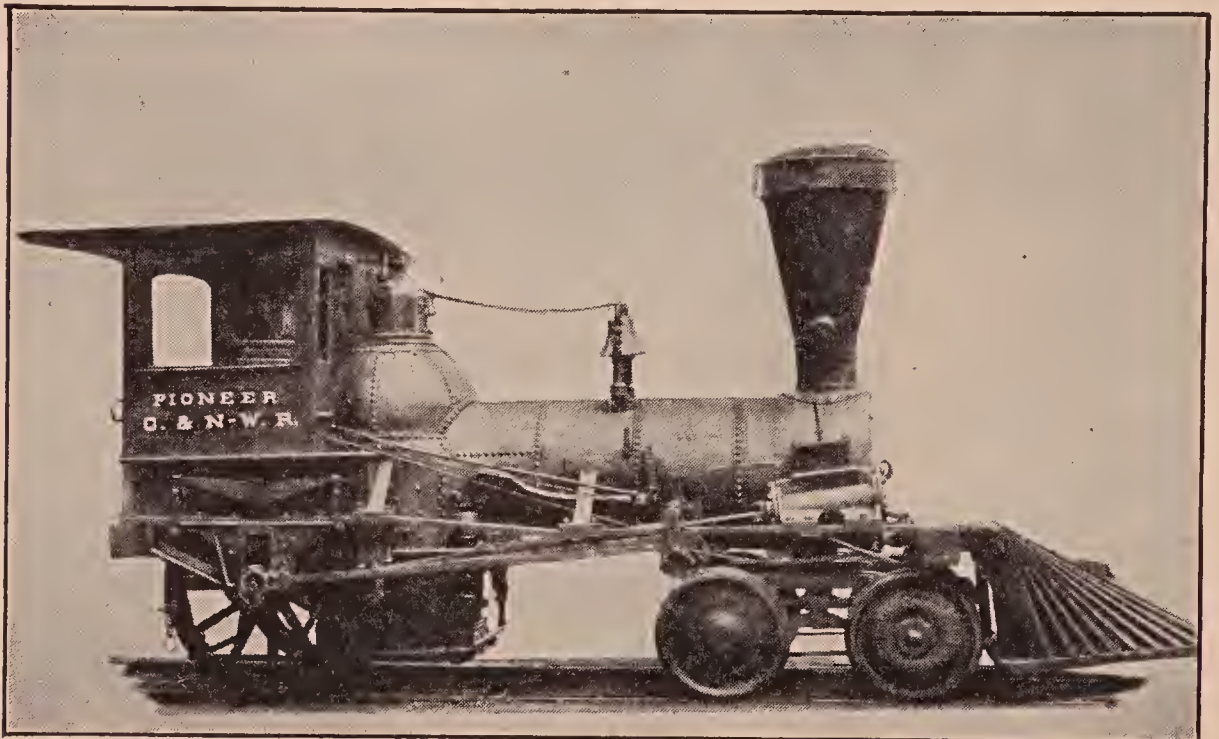
Illinois Central Railroad Company

THE MISSISSIPPI

This engine was built in 1834 and was in service in the state of Mississippi until 1892. It was then repaired and under its own steam went to Chicago to the World's Columbian Exposition in 1893. When it was in active service it had a crew of three men: engineer, fireman, and wood-chopper. It was always on lines owned or acquired by the Illinois Central.

Railways.—The position of Illinois to-day as a great and prosperous state depends on railroads. The active and intelligent men in the state never thought, in 1828, when the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad laid its first wooden rails out of the city

of Baltimore, that a movement was started which would make Illinois one of the leading states in the Union. Charles Carroll, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, realized the value of the new invention, for he said, as he



Chicago and North Western Railway

FIRST LOCOMOTIVE IN CHICAGO

The Pioneer came to Chicago in 1848 by way of the Great Lakes. It ran on the Galena and Chicago Union Railroad, making trips at first from Chicago to Elgin. It burned wood, as did all the early locomotives.

placed the first foundation stone of this railroad, "I consider this among the greatest acts of my life, second only to the signing of the Declaration of Independence."

The First Railway in Illinois.—In 1835 the state gave financial backing to the Illinois and Michigan Canal. This benefited the northern part of the

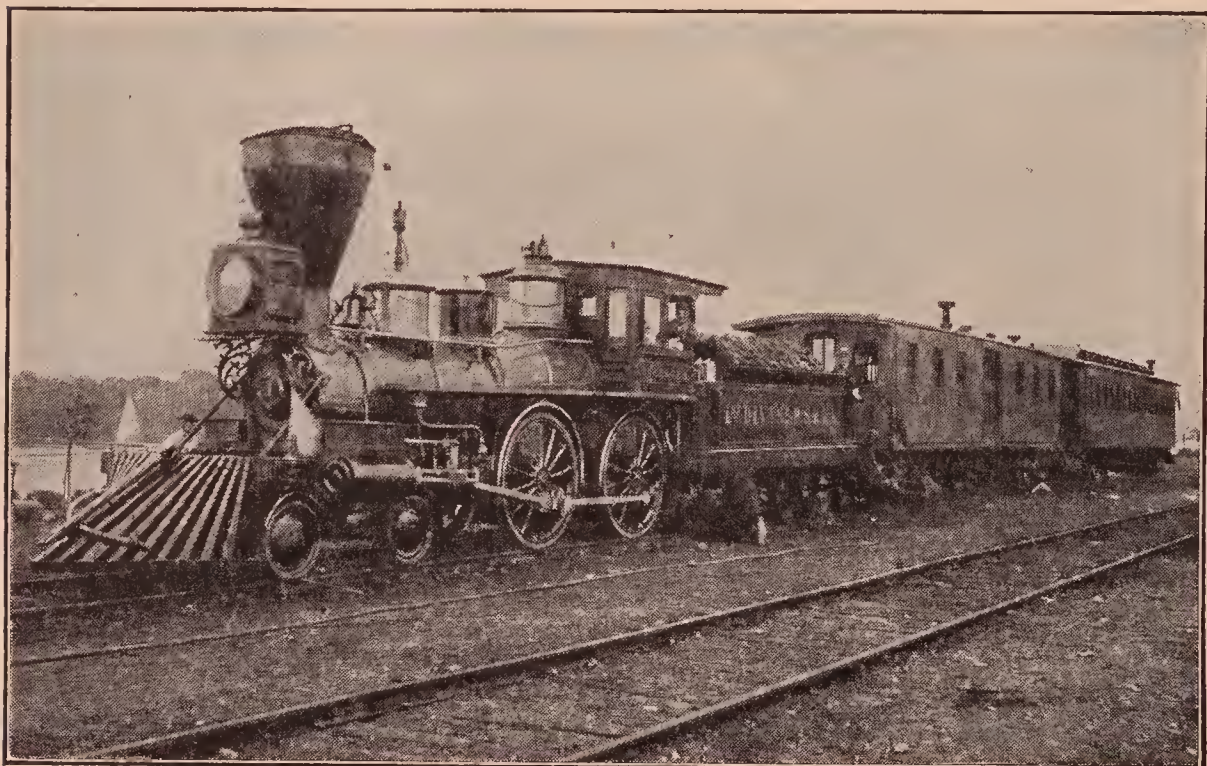
state. The southern part of the state asked for aid for railroads. The state gave aid and planned and began the construction of so many railways that soon all work had to be stopped for lack of money. When the crash came, a railroad from Meredosia to Jacksonville, about twenty-five miles, was completed. An engine was obtained, and trains were run, but the expenses could not be met. The engine was taken off and mule teams used. Finally the road was sold and later abandoned. To-day it is part of the Wabash system.

The Great Railroad Decades.—1850–1860.—The ten years just before the Civil War were the years that saw the beginnings of the great railroad systems of Illinois. First the Illinois Central was started; then the North Western,¹ which went to Elgin and later to Rockford and Galena. The Burlington Route followed, beginning by using the North Western tracks to Geneva and then down the banks of the Fox River to Aurora and later to Mendota. The Rock Island road went at first only to Joliet, but soon was extended to La Salle and on to Rock Island. The Springfield and Alton Railroad by 1854 had a through route from Alton to Chicago. The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul road also had its beginning in this

¹In 1850 the Chicago and North Western Railway Company of to-day had forty-three miles of railway in operation. This was from Chicago to Elgin, and was then known as the Galena and Chicago Union Railroad Company.

decade. Illinois had one hundred miles of railroad at the beginning of this period and twenty-eight hundred at its close.

1870-1880.—The Civil War checked railroad growth, but with the war over a decade of still



Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad

A PASSENGER TRAIN IN 1865

This is a wood-burning engine. The wood is seen in the tender. This picture was taken at Savanna. The Mississippi River is in the background.

greater railroad building came in the period between 1870 and 1880. In these ten years over three thousand miles of railroad were built. To-day there are thirteen thousand miles of main-track steam roads in Illinois.

Illinois a Distributing Center.—The large number of railroads centering in Chicago and the water

competition for carrying freight have given the Central West the cheapest freight rates in the world. The average freight rate in Illinois is fifteen per cent less than the average rate of the United States. Raw materials of almost every



A PASSENGER TRAIN OF TO-DAY

Taken at Savanna on the Chicago, Burlington, and Quincy Railroad.

kind are at hand, and excellent transportation with these low rates give her an advantage not enjoyed by other states. Thus the state, with Chicago, Peoria, and East St. Louis, has become the center of distribution of raw materials and manufactured articles. This is one of the chief elements

of her greatness. A proof of this is that in Illinois are found the greatest mail-order houses of the world. When the water transportation of the state has been developed and the rail and water traffic



Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad

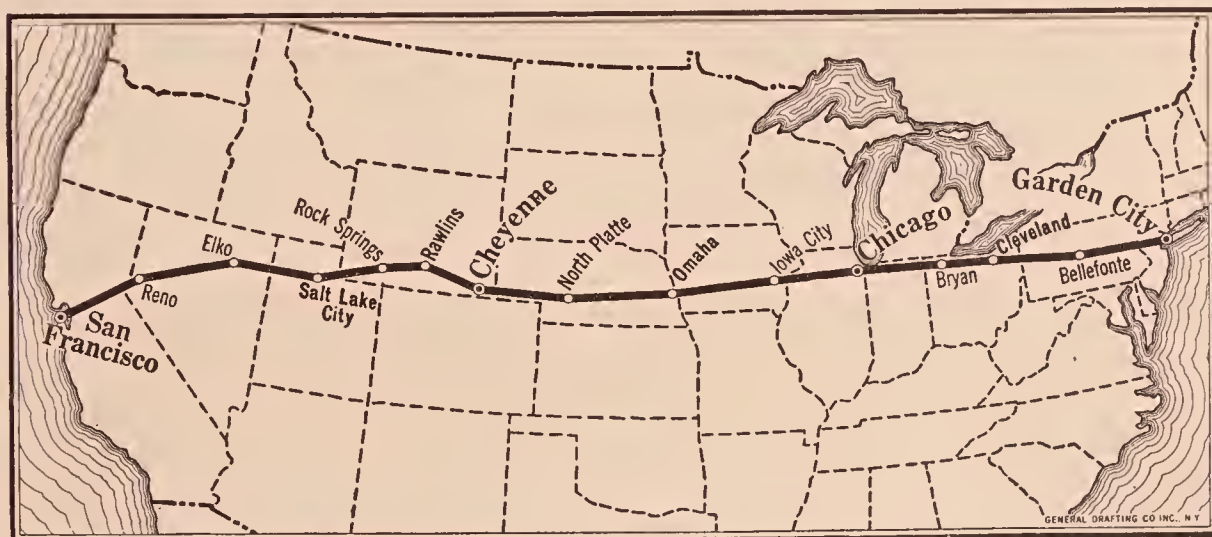
A POWERFUL FREIGHT ENGINE

This engine, of the most modern type, can haul long trainloads of coal.

work together and not, as now, against each other, Illinois will be a still greater distributing center.

Chicago's Greatness Depends on Railroads.—The great railway systems end in Chicago. No railroad runs through Chicago. Reaching to the uttermost parts of the country, these railroads with their long arms grasp and turn into the great city the

produce of mine and field. Here these materials are sold, made up, and distributed throughout the world. The back country of Chicago is greater than that of any other great city of our land. New York has territory for production and distribution on one side only; the same can be said of New



NEW YORK-SAN FRANCISCO AIR MAIL ROUTE

This route is divided into three zones. Chicago and Cheyenne are the limits of the central zone. The postage rate is eight cents an ounce (or fraction of an ounce) in a zone (or part of a zone). From Chicago to Cheyenne for an ounce the rate is eight cents; from Bryan to Bellefonte, eight cents; from Cleveland to Iowa City, sixteen cents.

Orleans and San Francisco; but Chicago has productive territory that looks to her from every point of the compass. The railroads touch every productive center, bring in the raw materials, and return the manufactured articles to supply every necessity and every luxury.

Railroad Aids.—The railway net covers Illinois. Few places are more than twenty miles from a railroad. These places are being drawn into the

railway web by electric cars and motor trucks. The interurban lines and concrete roads are putting the out-of-the-way places in close touch with the railroads. Thus in the most remote places in the state it will soon pay to produce supplies for distant markets. One hundred years ago the most favored parts of Illinois had to devote three months or more to a return trip to market; the day is almost here when the most distant farmer can make his return trip to market in three hours. The steam, electric, and hard roads of Illinois have decreased distance almost one-hundredfold.

QUESTIONS

1. Why did the explorers follow water routes?
2. Why were the boats used by the Indians not employed?
3. What were three means of transportation in the early times?
4. Why did steamboats make a great change?
5. What brought the Great Lakes into use as a route?
6. What effect has the Great Lakes route had on the railroads?
7. What were some results of the building of the Illinois and Michigan Canal?
8. Why do railroads endanger canals?
9. Give reasons to show that ocean ships are not likely to come to Chicago by the Mississippi and Illinois rivers.
10. Give some facts about the Illinois Waterway.
11. Tell of the Hennepin Canal and its feeder.
12. Show that waterways are advantageous.
13. Why are there no plank roads to-day?
14. Tell the history of the first railroad in Illinois.
15. What great railroad systems had their beginnings in 1850-1860?
16. What makes Illinois a great railroad state?
17. What makes Chicago such a great railroad center?
18. Wherein is Chicago better situated than some other great cities?

CHAPTER XVII

AGRICULTURE

Illinois a Farming State.—There were two reasons for the rapid growth of Illinois in the early days of the state: the land was cheap, and the land was fertile. To-day there is no longer any fertile land that is cheap, but Illinois is still one of the foremost of the farming states. If care is taken by the farmers to keep up the fertility of soil, and to adapt crops to both soil and markets, Illinois will continue to be one of the leading farm states of the Union.

Changes in Farming.—In the past century many changes have come to the farmers of Illinois. The following seven are of interest:

1. *Location of Farms.*—In the early years of the history of Illinois no farmer would locate any distance from a navigable stream, for there was no hope to market his surplus produce unless he was near a river. This meant that he must clear a space in the woodland of the river bottom to plant his grain, and this was ten times the labor of turning over the prairie sod. The need of transportation and water and fuel forced him to cling to the waterways. To-day the best and largest farms are not along the rivers. The steam and electric cars and motor trucks furnish transporta-

tion, coal gives the fuel, and windmill and gas engine supply an abundance of water for stock.

2. *Kind of Crops.*—The pioneer farmers in the state raised corn chiefly and that as food for their families. Their surplus crops were chiefly animal



Keystone View Company

RYE FIELD IN ILLINOIS

Illinois is eighth in the production of rye. Minnesota stands first.

products. The skins and hides of both wild and domestic animals were the chief exports. As the farmer ventured on to the prairies, wheat became the important crop; but since Illinois is no longer a new farming state, wheat is no longer its chief crop and is passing to newer lands and the farm-

ers are studying the special products best suited to the soil. To-day the state can be divided into three quite distinct parts: in the northern section mixed farming is the rule; in the middle portion grains are raised; in the south there are special



Keystone View Company

STRAWBERRY FIELD, JOPPA

Special crops flourish in southern Illinois. Massac and Pulaski counties are noted for the quantities of strawberries they grow.

crops, such as sweet potatoes, tobacco, cotton, and fruit.

3. *Yield of Crops.*—One of the most striking contrasts in the history of farming in Illinois is that between the number of farmers and the number of bushels of grain they raised. In 1840 each person engaged in farming produced on the aver-



CORN IN ILLINOIS

Corn is still king. Each dot stands for five thousand acres of corn. Illinois is the second state in the Union in the production of corn. Iowa is first. (After Ridgley, *The Geography of Illinois*.)

age 219 bushels of grain; in 1920 each farmer produced 1329 bushels of grain; in other words, a farmer of 1920 produced over six times as much as a farmer of 1840. This remarkable increase is



International Harvester Company

HARVEST TIME IN ILLINOIS, LA GRANGE

A tractor belt drives a thresher. The straw is delivered into the barn by a chute. A fine farm picture.

due to the change from a wasteful, ignorant farmer who did everything by hand, to a careful, intelligent, and scientific farmer who used modern labor-saving and time-saving machinery. The early settler worked his farm with oxen—horses were a

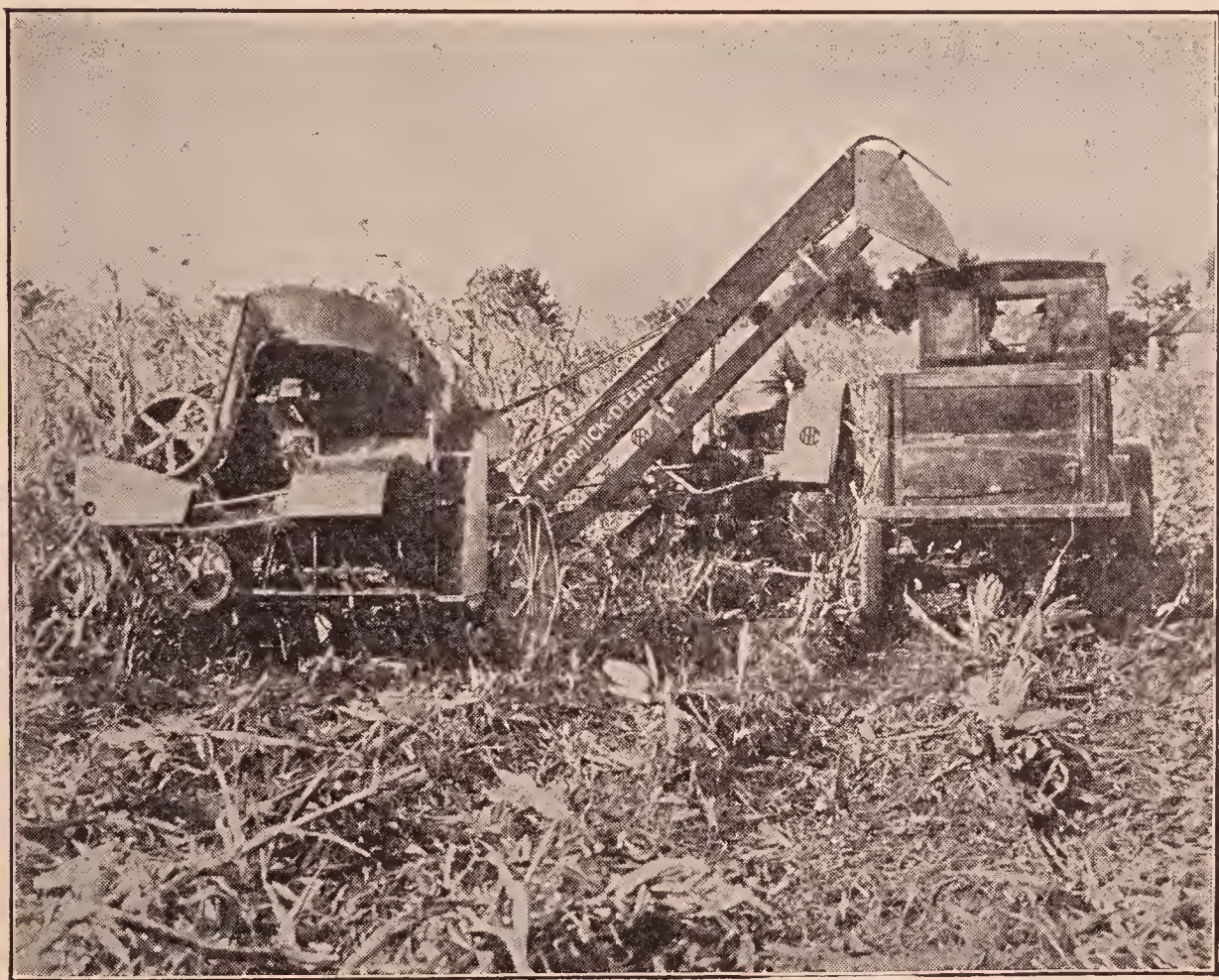


OATS

Each dot represents five thousand acres of oats. Illinois stands second in the output of oats with Iowa first. (After Ridgley, *The Geography of Illinois*.)

luxury; the modern farmer works his farm with tractors—horses are incidental.

4. *Price of Crops.*—The early farmers of Illinois were used to low prices for any surplus they

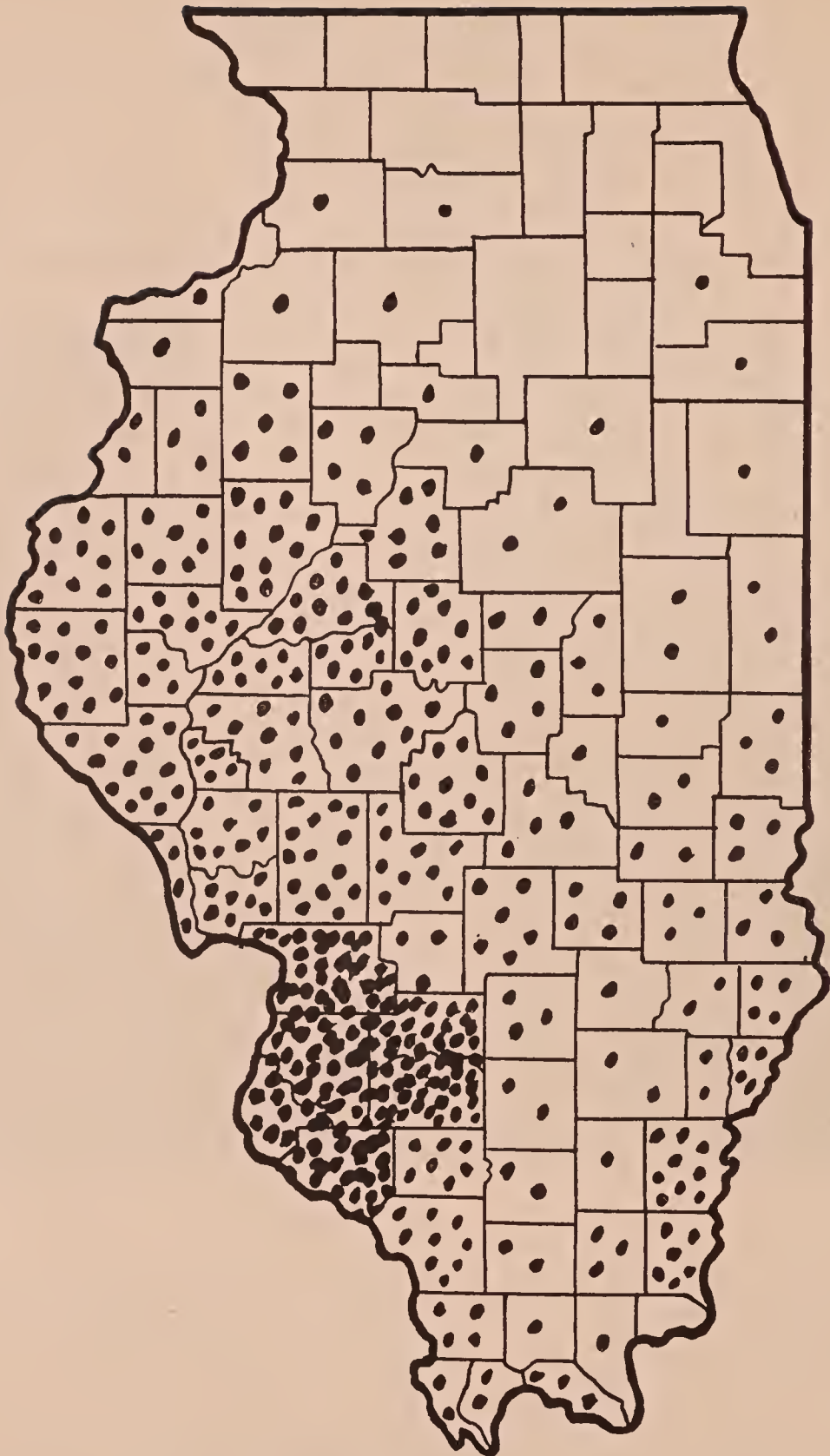


International Harvester Company

CORN HUSKING BY MACHINERY

On the left is a corn picker or husker. It is drawn and operated by the tractor, shown in the middle. A truck, on the right, receives the husked ears of corn. This combination saves much labor in the corn belt of the state.

had to sell. With poor transportation their markets were always glutted. Wheat at times sold as low as ten cents a bushel. As the working people of our country gradually turned to industry, the



WHEAT IN ILLINOIS

There are five thousand acres for each dot. Illinois is third in producing wheat. It is mostly winter wheat. Kansas stands first and North Dakota second. (After Ridgley, *The Geography of Illinois*.)

growth of population caught up with and even passed farm production, and consequently prices rose. This brought an increased value to farm lands; hence the position of the farmer has improved rapidly. The increased yield and improved



International Harvester Company

A TRACTOR PULLING A SPIKE-TOOTHED HARROW, MAYWOOD

This tractor is doing the work of three or four horses.

prices have brought great gains to the farmer class.

5. *Number on Farms.*—While the number of acres in plow land increases, and the yield of the farms grows larger, and the price for farm products goes up, still the percentage of our farm population has been growing less year after year.



APPLES IN ILLINOIS

Each dot stands for five hundred acres. Illinois is eighth in the production of apples. Washington is first, New York second, and Michigan third. (After Ridgley, *The Geography of Illinois*.)

In 1890 thirty-one per cent in Illinois were on farms; in 1900 twenty-five per cent; in 1910 nineteen per cent; and in 1920 fourteen per cent. This drift of the population from country to town will



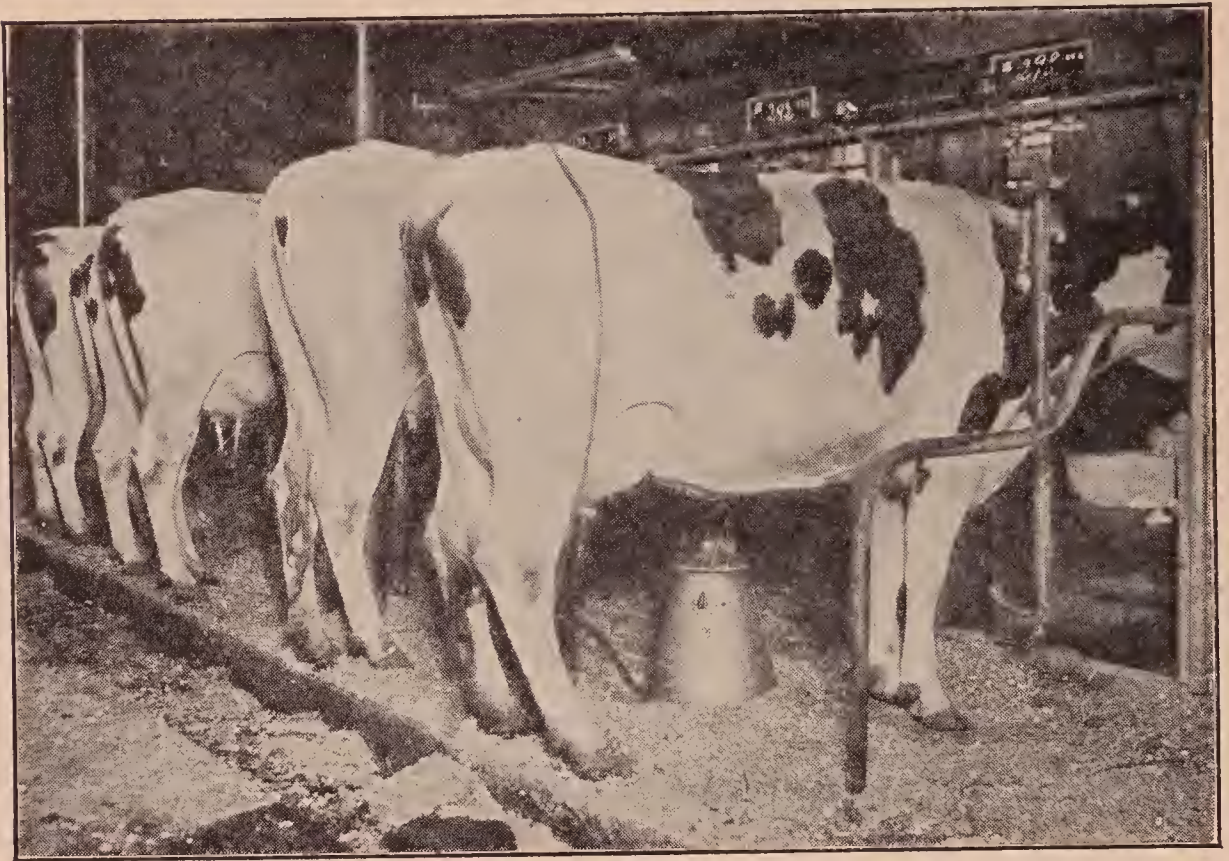
International Harvester Company

A TRACTOR AND A DOUBLE ROTARY DISK, MELROSE PARK

Four horses would have to rest often, if they were put on to this disk. If horses were used, it would take two men and six horses, and then the man and the tractor would do more a day.

continue until two changes occur: first, the farmer must be able to make a comfortable living; second, the farmer must pay better wages to his help. Until that time comes and these two changes arrive, the shift of people from open country to crowded city will continue. The one item needful to bring about these changes is a better price for

farm products; or, in other words, it must be easier to gain a comfortable living on a farm than in the city in order to have the population drift to the open country. The agricultural conference,



MODERN DAIRY BARN

The interior of a model dairy barn near Oregon, Illinois. The milking machines and the individual drinking troughs can be seen. Here are steel stanchions and cement floors. The fine Holstein cows are clean and well kept.

advised by President Coolidge, proposed, among others, two remedies: first, government protection for farm produce, such as is now given to the products of the industries; second, coöperative marketing by farmers, such as is now practiced by organized fruit growers.

*International Harvester Company***POWER BINDER**

One man takes the place of two or three and the tractor relieves three or four horses. Thirty-five acres are done where a century ago three acres was a wonderful feat for one man with a cradle.

6. *Machinery on Farms.*—The early farmers in Illinois had four tools that have almost disappeared to-day. Those four were in great demand: the ax, with which he built his log house, cleared his land, and cut his fuel; the scythe, with which he cut hay; the cradle, for harvesting wheat and rye, barley and oats; and the flail, for separating the grain from the straw. The pioneer farmer plowed and harrowed with a yoke of oxen. The ox, the flail, the cradle, the scythe, and the ax are seldom used

now. A tractor turns the soil with several plows at a time; the mower, the side-delivery rake, and the hay loader change haying from hand work to machine work; the self-binder and thresher make



SHIPPING COTTON FROM ILLINOIS

Loading baled cotton into cars at Mound City, Pulaski County.

harvesting a lighter task; to-day much less labor is needed and the work is pleasanter. In the farmhouse are many labor-saving devices to make the duties of the housewife easier.

7. *Life on Farms.*—One hundred years ago, living on a farm was a narrow, lonesome affair.

Neighbors were few and far away, roads were often impassable, and word from the outside came a few times a year when a peddler stopped to sell his wares, or a neighbor returned from a distant



International Harvester Company

THRESHING IN ILLINOIS

A tractor furnishes power to run a threshing machine. A farmer thus becomes his own thresher, and consequently more independent. One hundred bushels of wheat or three hundred of oats can be threshed by this machine in a day.

market. Almost every task had to be done by hand except preparing the soil for a crop or hauling logs to the house for fuel or to the stream for market. The corn grown was made into flour or

hominy; ham and bacon with wild game for variety were the usual animal food. The clothing, made either from flax and wool, or from the skins of animals, meant long hours of labor. Every day



COTTON CLEANING

and all day the pioneer was busy in keeping even with his task of winning a living. To-day the motor car, the telephone, the phonograph, the radio, and the daily mail keep the modern farm in instant touch with a world that is now very near, and hard roads give all-the-year-round access to neighbors and markets.

Important Illinois Crops.—In value, all crops considered,¹ Texas ranks first, Iowa second, and Illinois third. If the important crops—corn, wheat, oats, barley, rye, hay, potatoes, and apples—are taken and a table is made for the thirteen great agricultural states and points are recorded as is done in an athletic contest, the score can be given below: ²

| | <i>Ill.</i> | <i>Minn.</i> | <i>Mich.</i> | <i>N. Y.</i> | <i>Penn.</i> | <i>Ohio</i> | <i>Wis.</i> | <i>Iowa</i> | <i>Neb.</i> | <i>Kas.</i> | <i>Ind.</i> | <i>Cal.</i> | <i>Wash.</i> |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| Corn | 2 | 7 | 12 | 13 | 11 | 5 | 8 | 1 | 3 | 9 | 4 | 16 | 18 |
| Wheat | 3 | 11 | 13 | 17 | 10 | 7 | 18 | 16 | 5 | 1 | 8 | 15 | 4 |
| Oats | 2 | 3 | 10 | 12 | 9 | 8 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 14 | 13 | 7 | 16 |
| Barley | 7 | 2 | 11 | 8 | 25 | 18 | 5 | 12 | 9 | 3 | 21 | 1 | 14 |
| Rye | 8 | 1 | 3 | 12 | 5 | 11 | 4 | 13 | 10 | 15 | 6 | 40 | 16 |
| Hay | 5 | 10 | 9 | 1 | 4 | 8 | 3 | 6 | 7 | 12 | 11 | 2 | 15 |
| Potatoes | 12 | 4 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 9 | 6 | 18 | 17 | 20 | 19 | 10 | 16 |
| Apples | 8 | 27 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 23 | 15 | 31 | 20 | 21 | 6 | 1 |
| Sum of ranks | 47 | 65 | 66 | 66 | 70 | 71 | 71 | 82 | 87 | 94 | 96 | 97 | 100 |
| Rank in contest | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |

This table shows Illinois first in farm value of these chief crops; in other words, Illinois raises all the great crops and ranks high in them all. The table also shows that a state like Iowa or New York may rank first in more than one crop yet not have the highest place when the other important crops of our country are considered.

¹ See p. 1142, *U. S. Agriculture Yearbook*, 1923.

² The rankings are computed on the farm value of these crops for the years 1921, 1922, and 1923.

An Important Farming Industry.—There is a very important farm enterprise yet to be mentioned—the animal industry. Illinois takes front rank in this branch of farming, too. The raising of horses and mules, fat and milch cattle, sheep and hogs is the main business of many farmers of this state. In comparing the farm value of all those animals by states Iowa ranks first, Illinois second, and Texas third.

Two Kinds of Specialized Farming.—Within easy shipping distance of the great cities, *market gardening* and *dairy farming* have grown to great proportions. The former requires small farms, intense cultivation of the soil, and much labor. It means work for some one day and night, for the vegetables have not only to be tilled with great care, but they must be prepared for market late in the afternoon, hauled to the city in the evening or in the small hours of the night, so as to be ready for sale at the great markets early in the morning. The yield per acre is greater than from any other kind of farming, but the labor cost is high. Near the great cities *dairying* has been highly developed. Unlike truck farming, it does not need to be located so close to the large cities, since the products can be transported a longer distance without harm. Unlike the vegetable gardener, the dairyman must keep his barns, cows, milk houses, and, in short, everything connected

with his enterprise, scrupulously clean. Unlike market gardening, dairying does not require such hard and long hours, and to a person who loves animals it is a constant source of pleasure.

QUESTIONS

1. Of the two facts true of the farming lands a century ago, which is no longer true to-day?
2. Why was it necessary a hundred years ago to locate a farm near a river?
3. Why is it unnecessary to-day?
4. What were the chief crops a century ago? To-day?
5. What is meant by mixed farming?
6. Why are more bushels of grain per farmer raised to-day than a century ago?
7. What has caused prices of farm products to rise?
8. What is one of the causes of the movement of population from country to city?
9. What remedies have been proposed?
10. What other hand work common on farms a century ago are not mentioned in Chapter XVII?
11. Name the labor-saving appliances that can be found in farm homes.
12. Compare farm life of the past and present.
13. Name five branches of the animal industry.
14. Which would you prefer, market gardening or dairy farming—and why?

EXERCISES

1. Make bar graphs to show the comparison of prices of farm lands to-day and in 1800 (see page 3, Chapter VIII). Use a scale of \$32 equals one inch. Use the average price of farm land per acre in your neighborhood to-day.
2. Make bar graphs to compare the price of wheat per bushel in early Illinois with that of to-day. See daily papers for the price to-day. Use a scale of one inch equals forty cents.
3. Compare Iowa and Illinois in the table on page 5 and take three crops and show that Iowa leads Illinois. Take three other crops and show that Illinois leads Iowa. Take three and show that New York leads both Illinois and Iowa.

CHAPTER XVIII

MANUFACTURES

Factors in Manufacturing.—For a district to grow in manufactures, it is necessary to have raw materials, power, transportation, capital, and labor. Illinois has all of these, and the result is a leading manufacturing state. Illinois stands third in the value of manufactured products, with Pennsylvania and New York leading.

A Century Ago.—The pioneers of Illinois saw nothing that could be called a factory. A few of the earliest flour mills were run by horse power; most of them were turned by water power. There were a few sawmills and a number of very small distilleries. Almost all the cloth the early people of Illinois had was made at home. Calico, manufactured in New England, cost about a dollar a yard and was used chiefly for wedding gowns. Probably half of the corn was made into flour at home with mortar and pestle, but as the years went on, grist mills were built and thus much time for the farmers was saved. No doubt as much corn and rye and barley were used at the stills as at the mills. The factories were few and far apart, even in Civil War days. But the coming of the railroads made a great change.

The Industrial Age.—From 1870 to the present, Illinois has had a marvelous industrial history;

the fertile soil, the opening of mines and quarries, the growing net of railroads gave an ever-expanding market for every kind of manufactured article,



Swift and Company

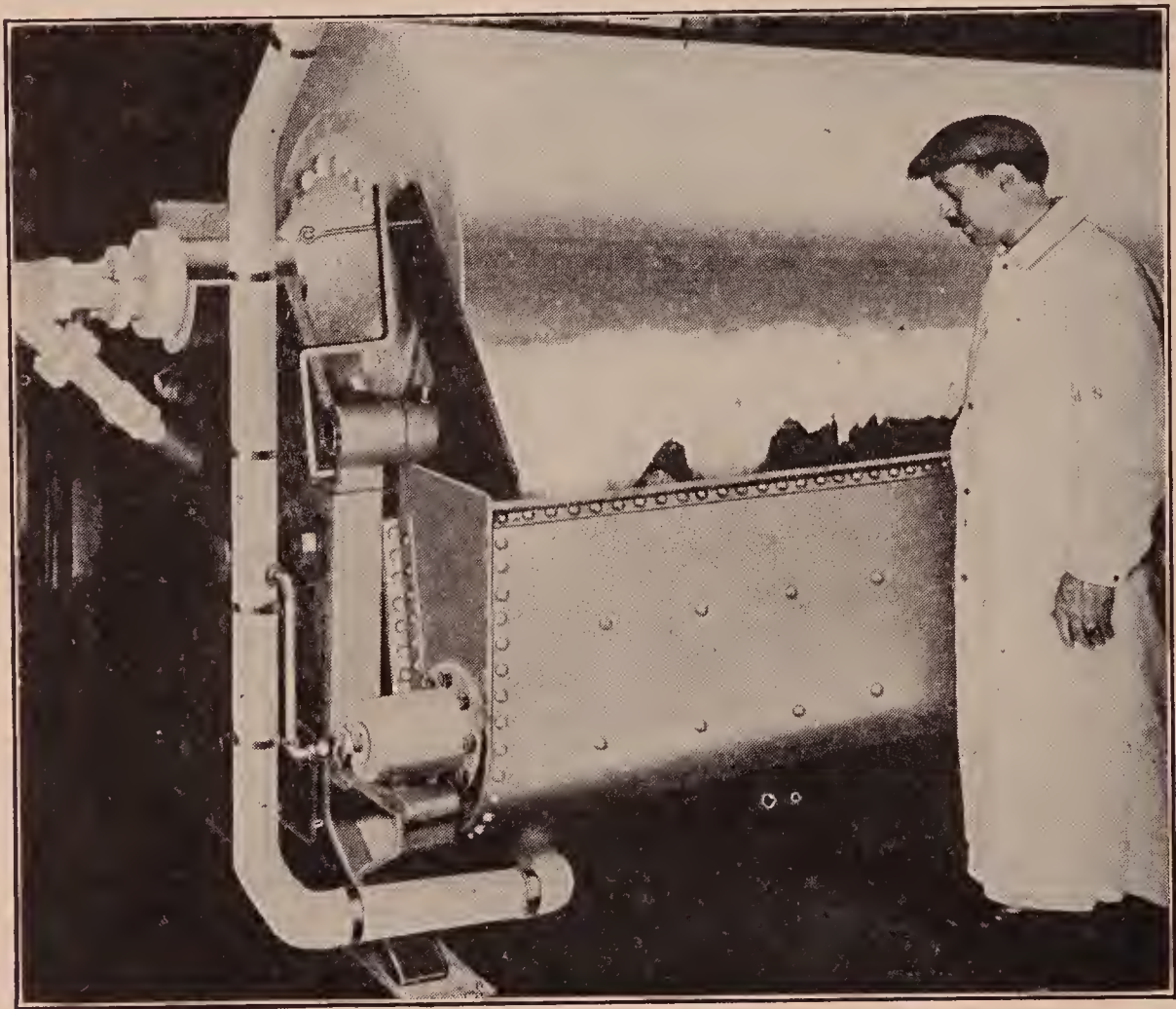
GOVERNMENT INSPECTION, ALTON

Dressed hogs on an overhead conveyor are passing the government official for the final inspection. All meat from the great packing houses is safe and fit for food.

and prosperity came to every activity of the state. Factories multiplied; the number employed in manufacturing rose from 5500 in 1860 to 623,468

in 1927. Thirty-four per cent of the employed persons in Illinois to-day are in the industries.¹

Slaughtering and Meat Packing.—In the industry of slaughtering and meat packing Illinois leads



Swift and Company

HARDENING LARD, EAST ST. LOUIS

The refined lard is passed over a big cylinder filled with circulating water and then over one containing brine. Fifteen per cent of a fat hog is lard. Much lard is exported to England and Germany.

all the states; also this is the leading industry of the state. Chicago far outstrips the other cities in

¹The next large groups are: fourteen per cent in agriculture, and thirteen per cent in trade.

this line, with Peoria, East St. Louis, and Alton as other centers. Meat packing is the more important branch of this industry. A large part of the finished products are for export or for distant domestic markets; the heavy exports are lard and



Swift and Company

BEEF TO FEED THE NATION

Three thousand sides of beef hang at one time in this great cooler. From there to refrigerator cars and then to the branch coolers in all the great cities beef goes to all parts of our continent.

pork, for the great population of the United States consumes our output of beef and mutton. In this industry the disposal of waste was an important problem, but it has been solved to an extent that the big packing houses can boast that nothing is wasted; in fact, the waste material to-day yields

a profit. This has been brought about by a few great companies absorbing many of the smaller companies and by developing the glue, soap, tal-



Swift and Company

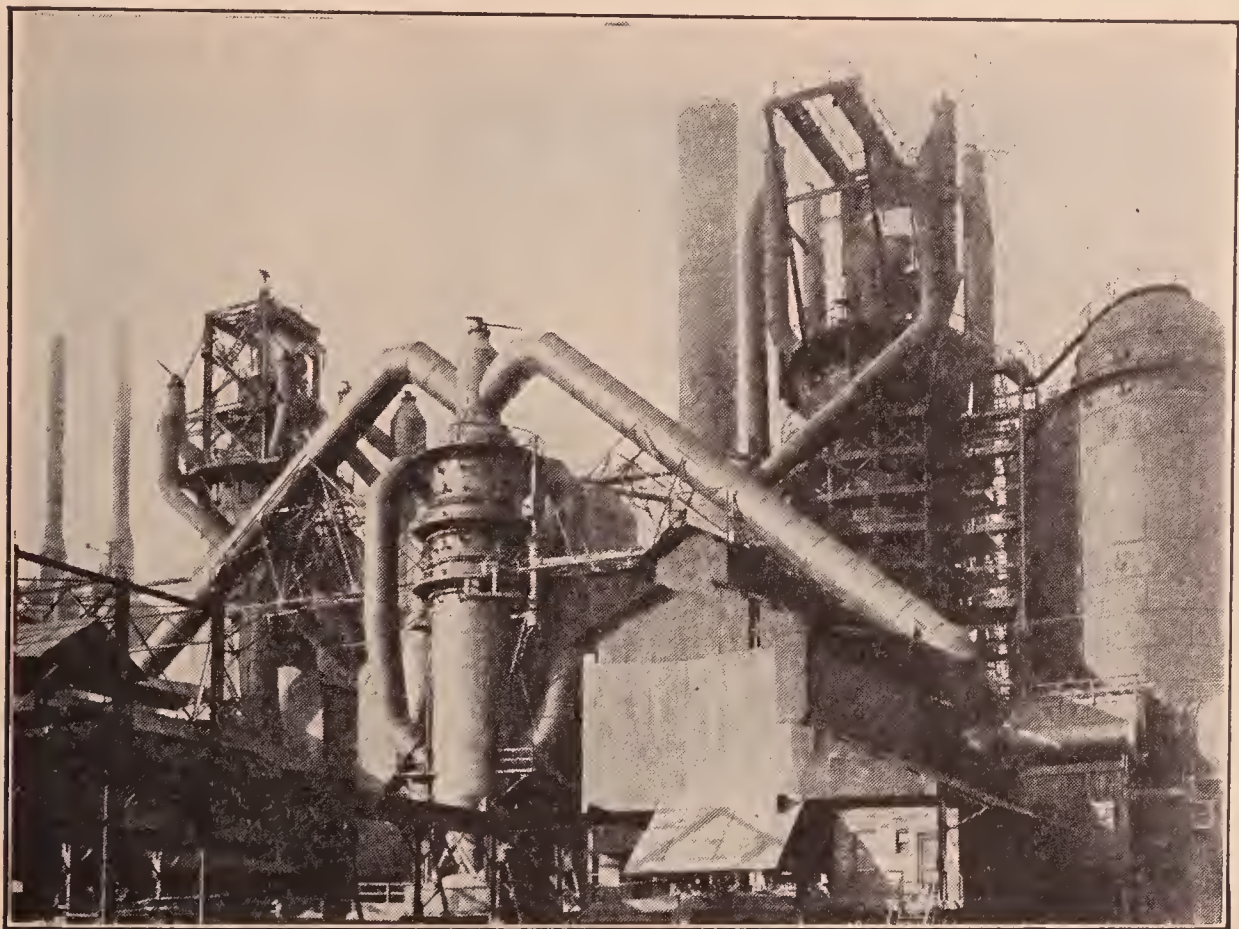
ILLINOIS MAKES SAUSAGE FOR THE WORLD

Pork and beef from the plains of the United States united with all kinds of spices from every corner of the earth go into the many kinds of sausage that are made in Illinois. Almost every country of the globe eats Illinois sausage.

low, and fertilizer industries along with slaughtering and meat packing.

Foundry and Machine Shop.—Foundry and machine-shop products rank second in the manufactures of Illinois. In these shops the products of

the iron and steel industry are made into engines, stoves, tools, automobile parts, machines of all kinds, and hundreds of other products. Chicago



Illinois Steel Company

BLAST FURNACE, SOUTH CHICAGO

Coke, limestone, and iron ore go into these great furnaces, and pig iron is the result. The gas from the furnaces first goes up (note the highest pipes in the picture) and then comes straight down again and goes through the washer (tower just left of center with two great pipes coming from its top), where it passes up through water that is coming down through this tower. The gas, thus washed, passes on to the boiler room, where it is used to make steam for power.

leads in this line; Joliet, East St. Louis, and Rockford are other centers.

Printing and Publishing.—If book and job printing are combined with the printing of newspapers

and periodicals, the printing and publishing industry will take third place in the state. The great development of this industry is largely due to the central location of the state in the Middle West



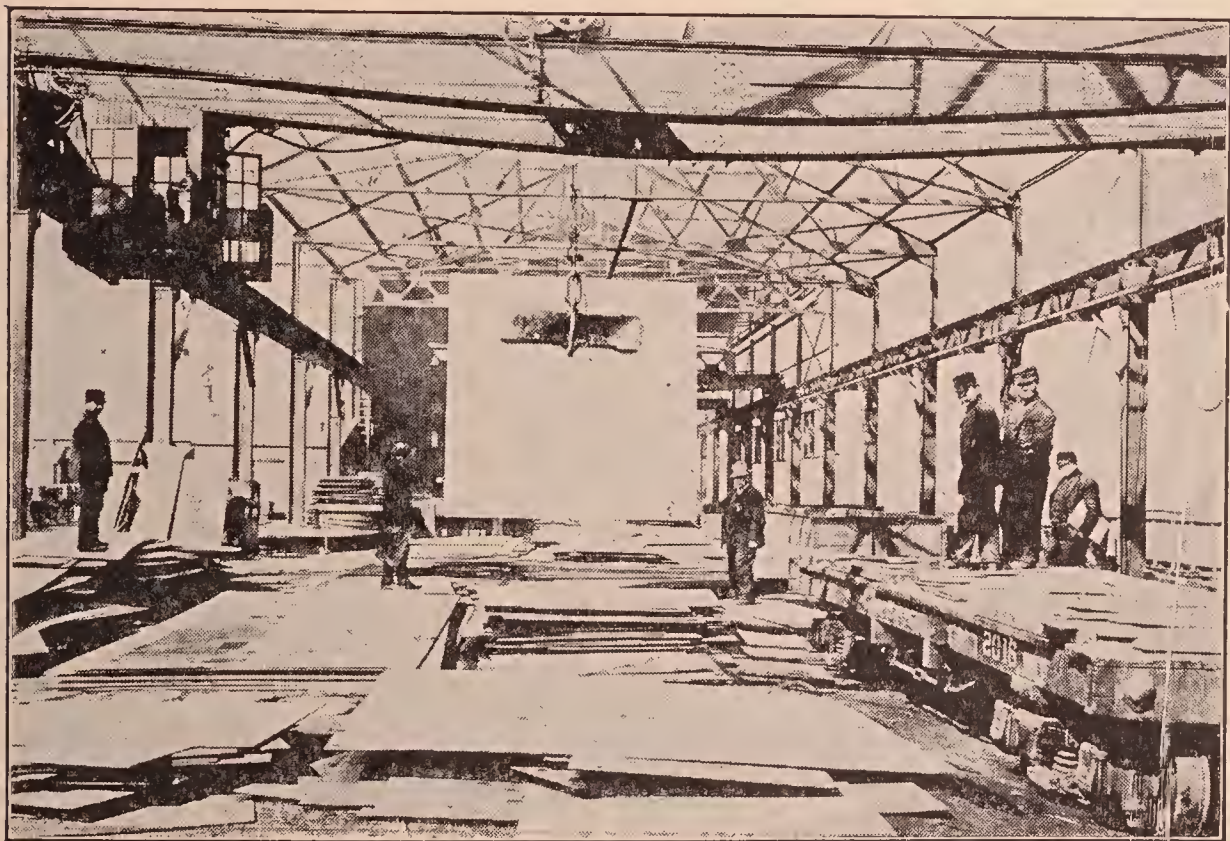
Illinois Steel Company

TAPPING METAL AT BLAST FURNACES, SOUTH CHICAGO

After the slag has been run off the top of the molten metal, the white hot stream of iron is run into great ladles, and these are moved to the molding room where the metal is run into molds or forms for the "pigs."

and the splendid distributing facilities afforded by the railroads. The market of the great central portion of the country is easily reached from Illinois. The inventions of paper making from wood pulp, of the linotype, of photo-engraving, of roto-

gravure, and of the cylinder press all aid to advance this industry. In the United States Illinois is, in number and circulation of daily papers, third; in weeklies, second; and in monthlies, second.



Illinois Steel Company

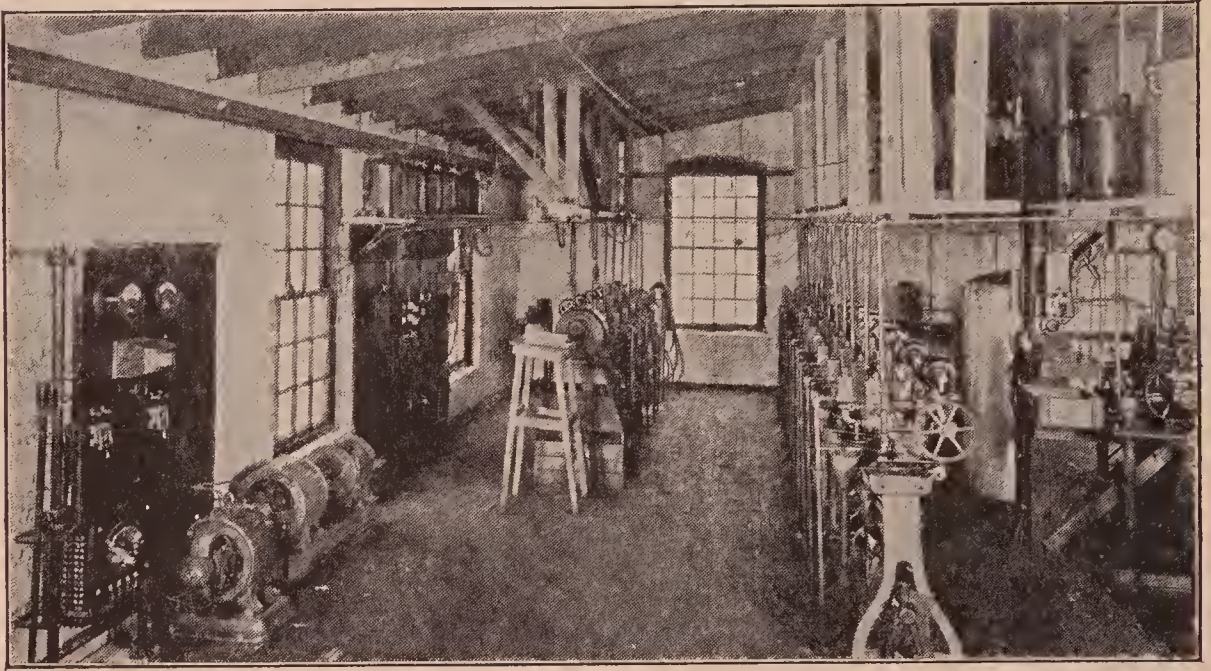
PLATE MILL SHIPPING DOCK

A traveling crane which picks up with an electromagnet these great steel plates and carries them to the flat cars, on which they are loaded for shipment. The plates weigh about two thousand pounds apiece. They are used in making boilers, tanks, steel cars, and ships.

Men's Clothing.—The making of wearing apparel for men takes fourth place in manufactures of Illinois. Ninety-five per cent of the men's clothing made in the state is manufactured in Chicago.

Iron and Steel.—In the manufactures of Illinois the iron and steel industry ranks fifth. Like meat

packing, this industry requires great capital; and therefore it, too, has been concentrated into a few great companies. The main business of the iron and steel industries is to change iron into steel. The steel products of this branch of manufactur-



Ward-Love Pump Corporation

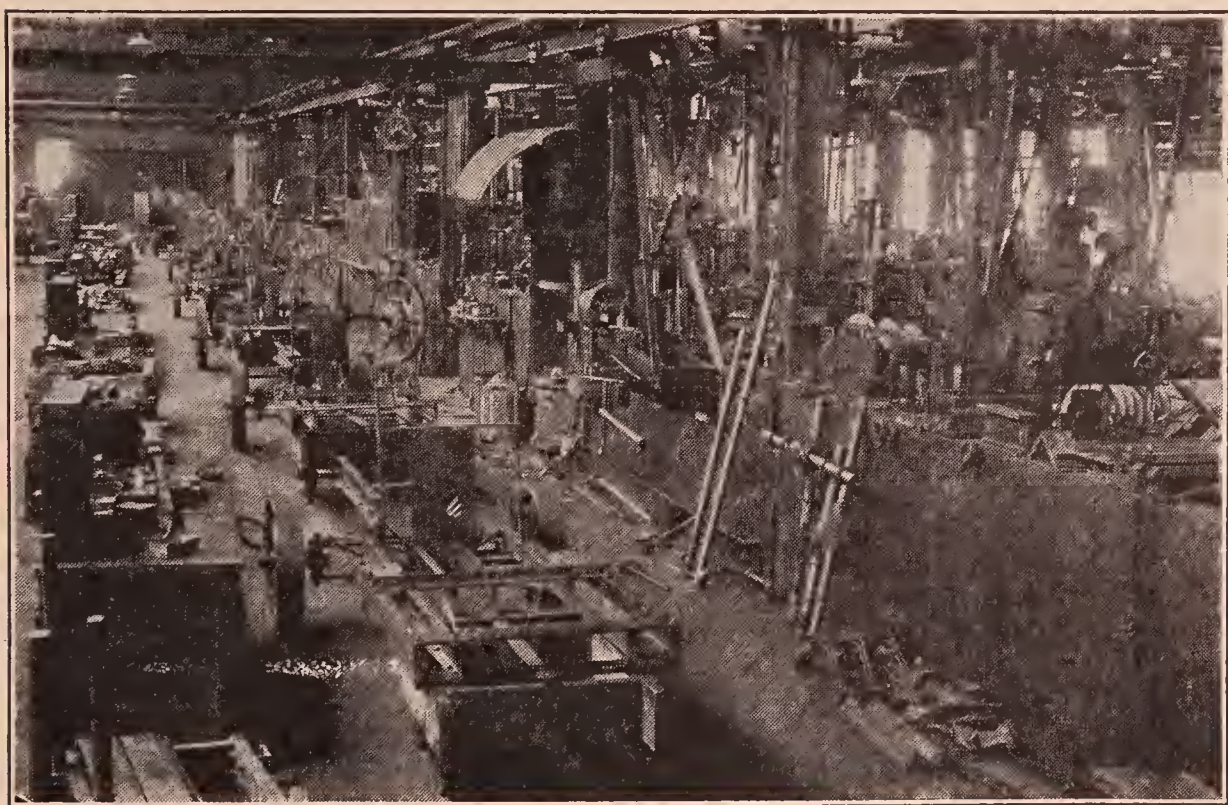
TEST ROOM IN A PUMP FACTORY, ROCKFORD

Here the automatic electric house pump motors are given every test that cleverness in this line of work can devise. This factory is in Rockford, noted for the manufacture of all kinds of pumps.

ing are: steel rails, rail joints, steel rods, wire, steel plates, axles, car wheels, and a hundred more.

Other Important Industries.—The manufacture of agricultural implements at Chicago, Moline, Rock Island, and Canton, of railroad cars and coaches at Chicago Heights and Pullman, and of electrical machinery at Chicago, stand high in the industries of the state.

Important Industrial Centers.—The great manufacturing centers of Illinois are Chicago, East St. Louis, Peoria, Rockford, and many others. Chicago leads in the value of products in almost every branch, but there are a few exceptions.



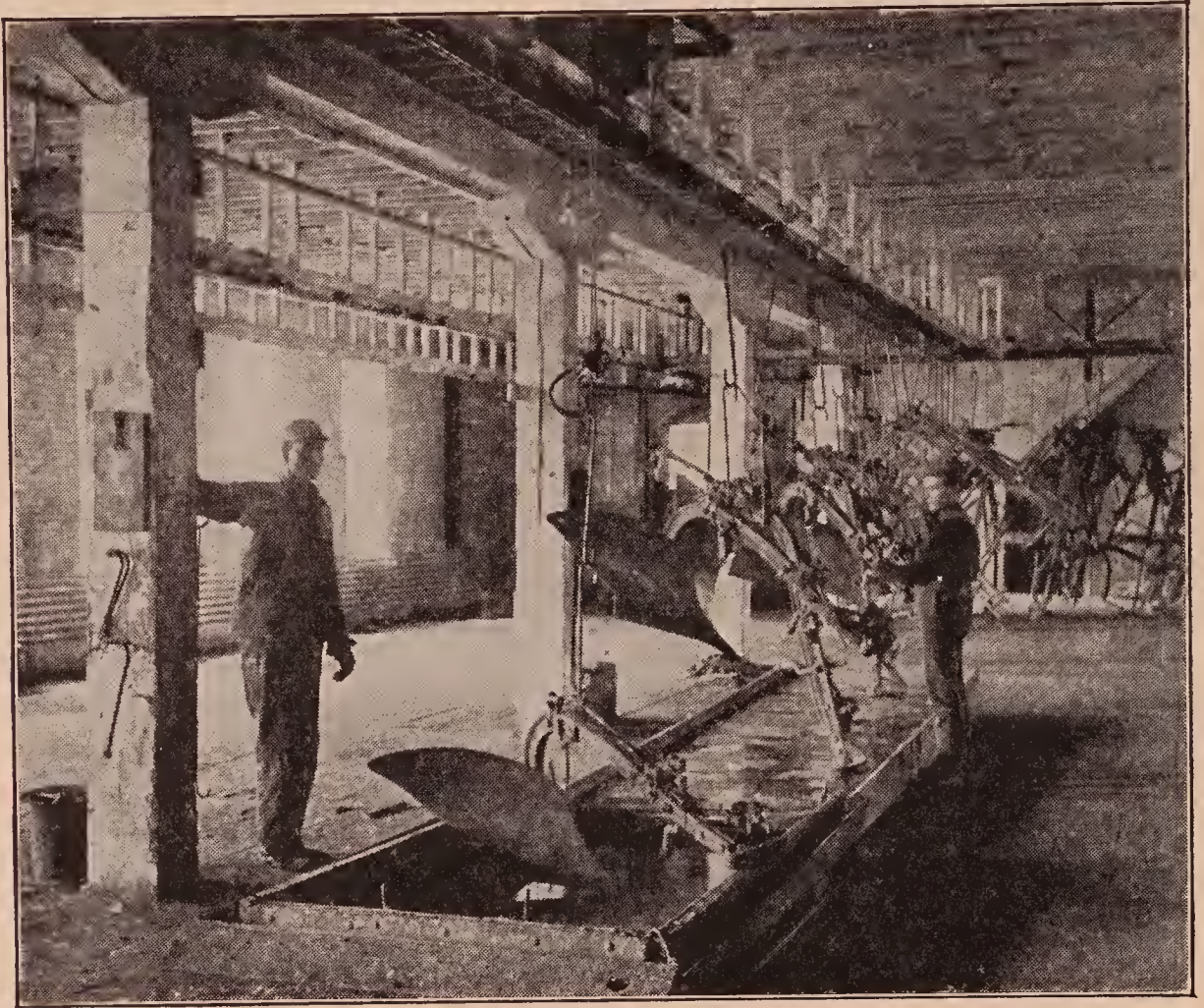
HOME OF THE HEIDER TRACTOR, ROCK ISLAND

Rock Island is noted for the manufacture of agricultural implements. Here tractors are being assembled. (Kindness of Rock Island Plow Company.)

Peoria stands first in the state in the making of hogsheads and barrels, and Rockford leads in the manufacture of knit goods and pumps.

Two Paths in the Industries of Illinois.—There are two quite interesting facts about the growth of manufacturing in Illinois, and these two facts point in exactly opposite directions. The first is

that manufacturing becomes "big business." There are not nearly so many meat-packing companies as there were thirty years ago. The same



International Harvester Company

PAINTING PLOWS, CANTON

Plow frames when ready for painting are dipped in the paint and then pass along by an overhead conveyor to the drying room. The plant at Canton covers some twenty-three acres and can put out 100,000 implements in a year. Plows, listers, beet pullers, corn planters, and cultivators are made at Canton.

is true of the steel companies and the implement companies. The small companies were either driven out or were bought out by the larger companies. The second fact is that two thirds of the



International Harvester Company

FARM MACHINERY, ROCK FALLS, WHITESIDE COUNTY

At the plant at Rock Falls are manufactured, besides the corn shellers in the picture, hay rakes, disk harrows, and peg-tooth harrows. This factory can put out 100,000 of these implements in a year.

manufacturing concerns in the state are very small, with an annual manufactured output valued at less than twenty thousand dollars each. Over twenty-six hundred of these small factories are so small that the owner is the only laborer. It is quite evident that big business does not control all, and therefore any man with energy and almost no funds can be a manufacturer. And, furthermore, almost every great company in the state started in a very small way. No man with even small funds need be daunted.

Manufacturing Cities by Rank.—The value of the manufactured product gives a good picture of the importance of the manufacturing cities of the



International Harvester Company

A TRACTOR, PLOWING, LISLE

Three broad furrows are turned at a time. This tractor takes the place of at least six heavy horses; usually it would take nine horses to do this work. Furthermore, the tractor moves faster than do horses and rests less often. A tractor can keep up the hard pace day after day, week after week—horses cannot.

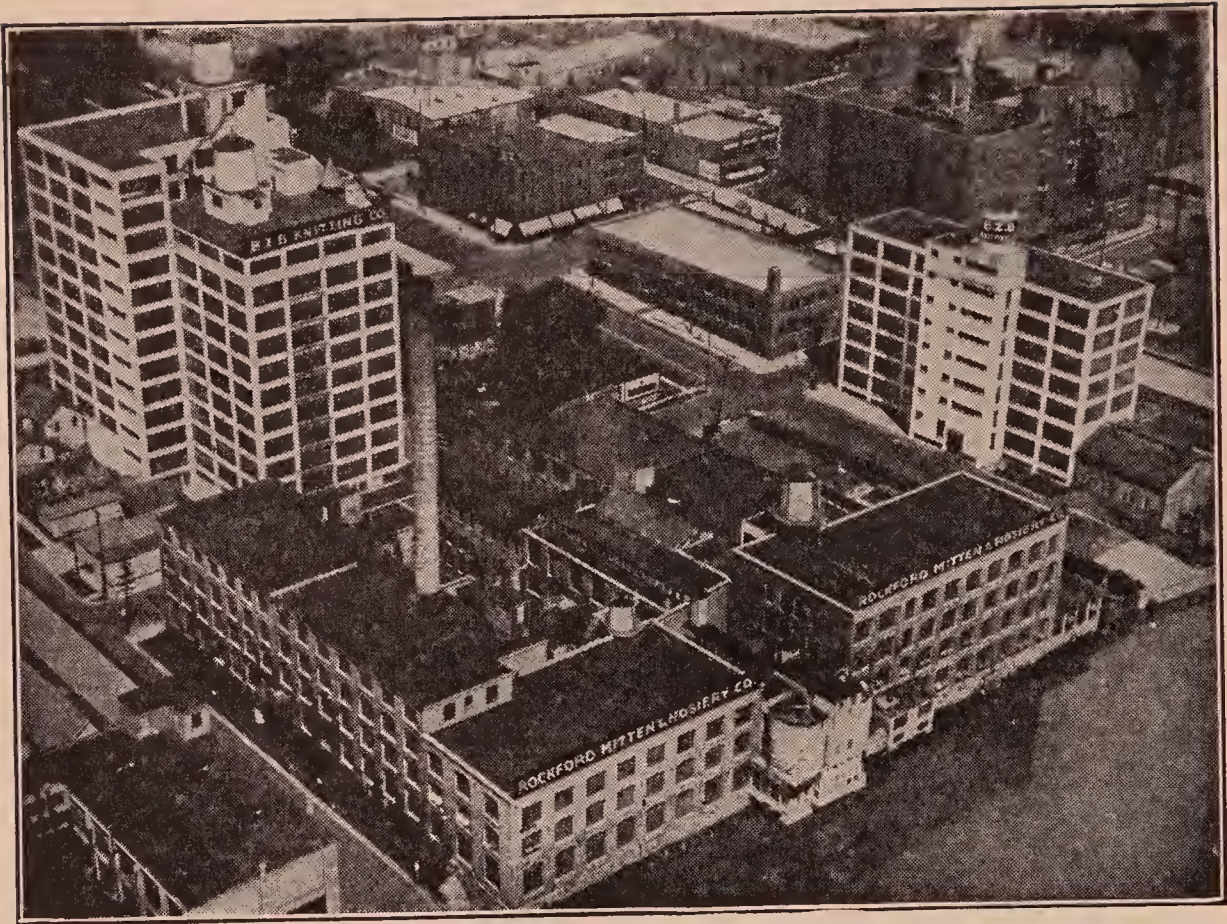
state. Set in a list according to the value of the products, Chicago is separated far from the other cities of the state. Below is an array, according to the federal census of 1920, of forty-two important



THE ELGIN WATCH FACTORY

manufacturing centers with the value of their manufactured products for one year:

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Chicago | \$3,657,000,000 |
| 2. Joliet | 82,000,000 |
| 3. East St. Louis..... | 77,000,000 |
| 4. Rockford | 74,000,000 |
| 5. Cicero | 57,918,000 |
| 6. Peoria | 57,074,000 |



Rockford Mitten and Hosiery Company

THE KNITTING MILLS OF ROCKFORD

Rockford is noted for her knitting mills. All kinds of knit goods are manufactured here.

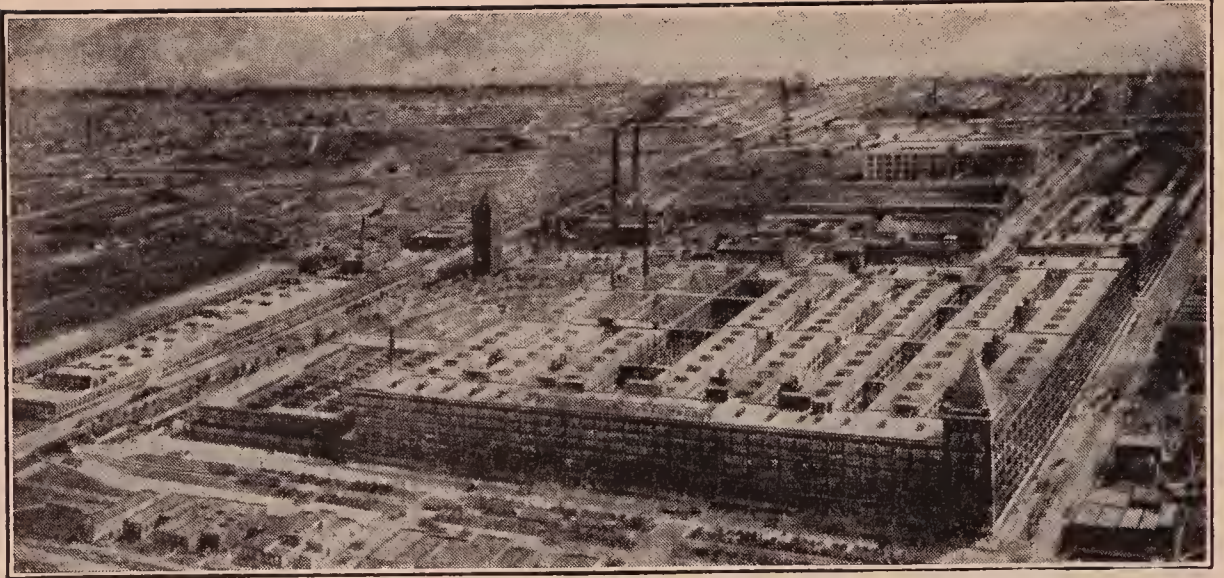
| | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------|
| 7. | Moline | \$44,000,000 |
| 8. | Granite City | 43,000,000 |
| 9. | Chicago Heights | 41,000,000 |
| 10. | Decatur | 38,000,000 |
| 11. | Alton | 31,000,000 |
| 12. | Aurora | 30,000,000 |
| 13. | Pekin | 25,663,000 |
| 14. | Elgin | 25,648,000 |
| 15. | Waukegan | 24,000,000 |
| 16. | Quincy | 23,000,000 |



A MODERN GAS PLANT

Near Chicago on the Drainage Canal is this great gas and coke plant. At the left the coal is received from the cars and is passed from building to building until at the right it enters the ovens, where the gas is extracted. From the foul gas the tar and ammonia are removed, thence to purifiers, from which the fuel and illuminating gas comes. The chief products from such a plant are: *gas* (heating, lighting, and fuel for open hearth furnaces), *coke* (fuel for cooking, for making pig iron, lime, smelting zinc and lead), *ammonia* (in refrigeration, as fertilizer, in making baking powder, matches, medicines), *tar* (paving, medicines, dyes, moth balls), and *oil* (benzine, T.N.T., dyes, perfumes, insecticides). This plant uses 2000 tons of coal a day and produces 1500 tons of coke.

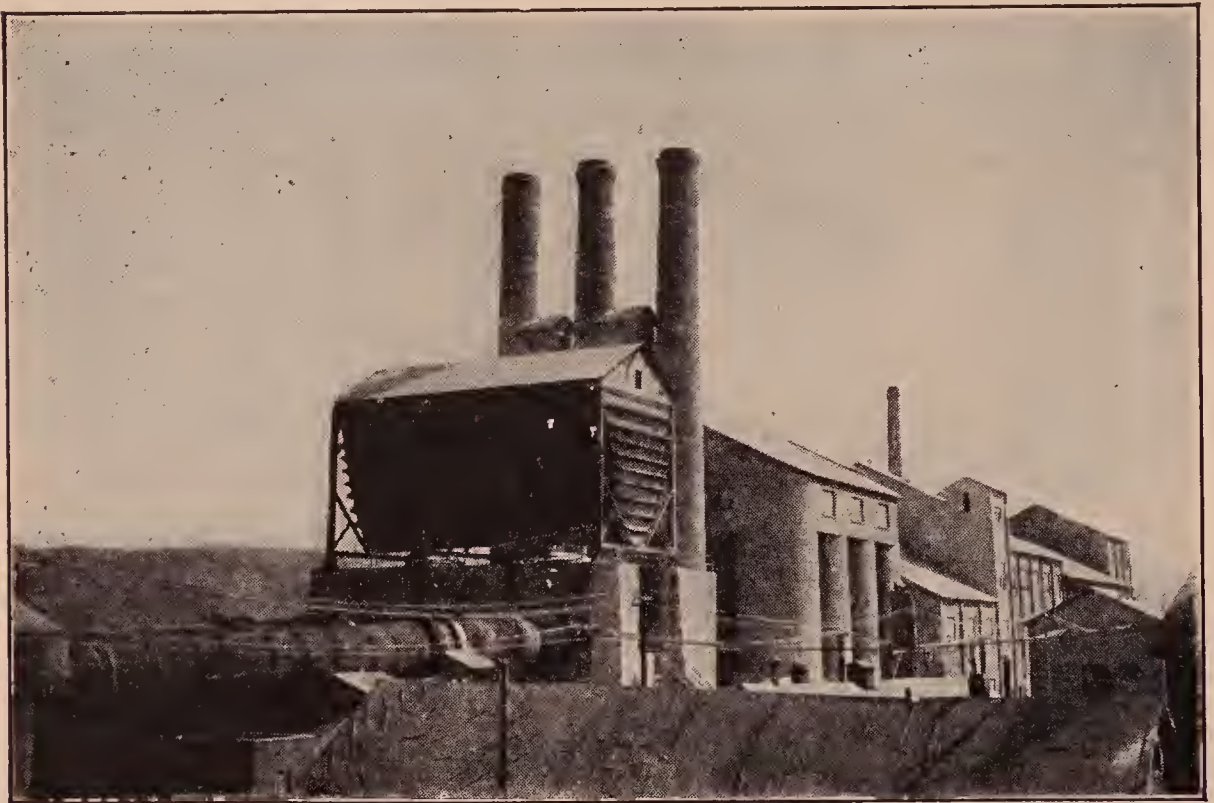
| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 17. Springfield | \$22,723,000 |
| 18. Rock Island | 22,350,000 |
| 19. Freeport | 18,000,000 |
| 20. Kewanee | 16,000,000 |
| 21. Danville | 15,000,000 |
| 22. Maywood | 14,432,000 |
| 23. Belleville | 14,017,000 |
| 24. Bloomington | 11,000,000 |



Western Electric Company

WESTERN ELECTRIC COMPANY, CICERO

Part of this great factory is in Chicago, the larger portion is in Cicero. Many thousand workmen devote their time to the manufacture of electrical supplies. This factory in large part makes telephones.



Portland Cement Association

A CEMENT PLANT, LA SALLE

Group of buildings at a Portland cement plant.



A ROOM IN A MEN'S CLOTHING MAKERS' HOUSE, CHICAGO

Chicago is noted for her great output of ready-made clothing for men. Note the excellent conditions of light, air, and ample space for each worker. Notice, too, the great depth of the room. (Kindness of B. Kuppenheimer and Company.)

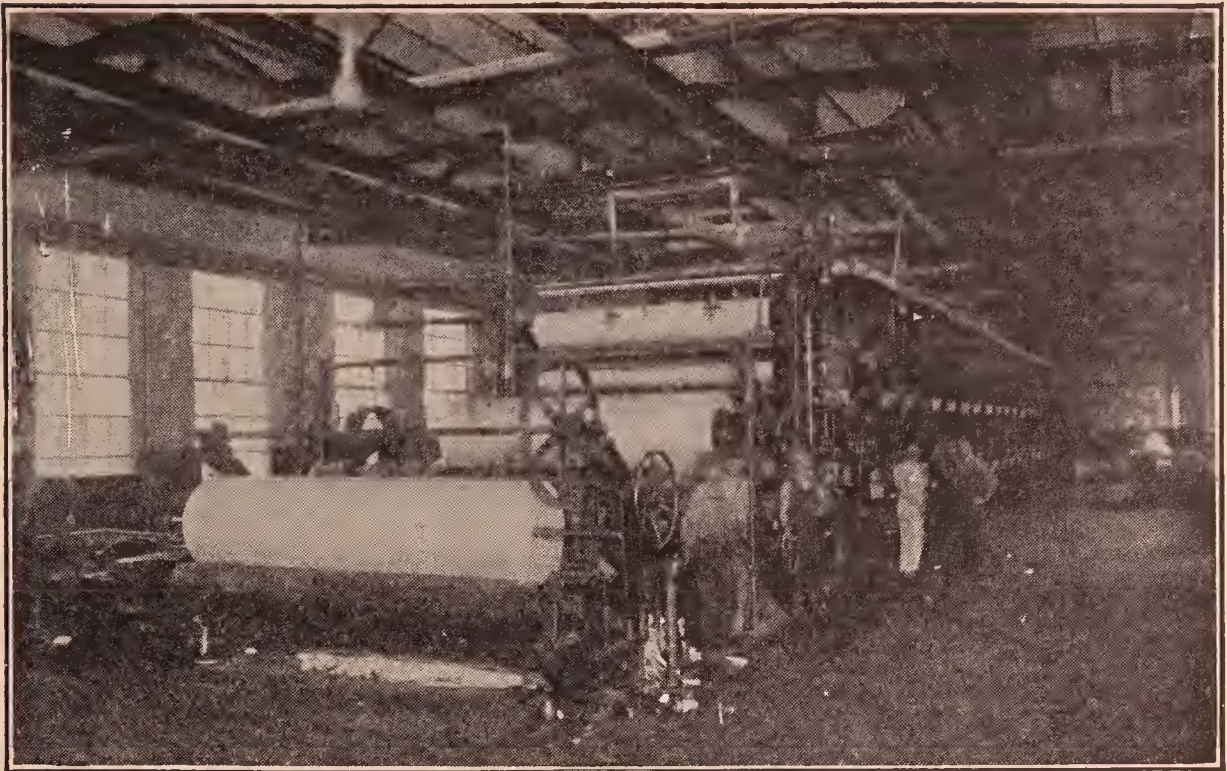
| | |
|------------------------|--------------|
| 25. Cairo | \$10,526,000 |
| 26. Galesburg | 10,352,000 |
| 27. Evanston | 9,791,000 |
| 28. La Salle | 9,533,000 |
| 29. Blue Island | 7,498,000 |
| 30. Kankakee | 7,287,000 |
| 31. Jacksonville | 7,126,000 |
| 32. Streator | 6,662,000 |



CUTTING ROOM OF A MEN'S WHOLESALE CLOTHING PLANT, CHICAGO

Here with electrical cutters many garments are cut from the cloth in one process. Notice the lighting, both natural and artificial. It is a real wholesale factory; many thousand garments can be cut out in a short time. Almost all the ready-made men's clothing made in Illinois is manufactured in Chicago.

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| 33. Murphysboro | \$6,208,000 |
| 34. Champaign | 5,000,000 |
| 35. Canton | 4,000,000 |
| 36. Mattoon | 4,000,000 |
| 37. Ottawa | 3,223,000 |
| 38. Centralia | 3,010,000 |
| 39. Oak Park | 2,000,000 |
| 40. Urbana | 1,450,000 |
| 41. Forest Park | 1,016,000 |
| 42. Lincoln | 784,000 |

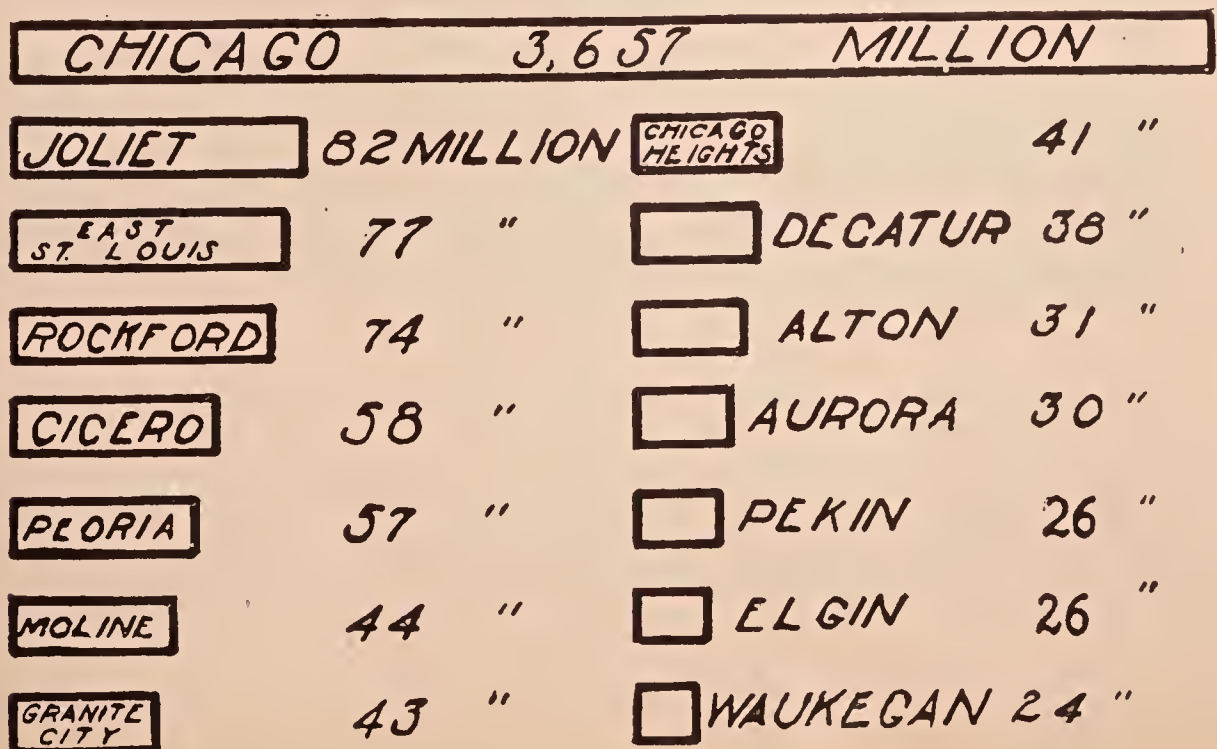
*Hopper Paper Company*

PAPER MILL, TAYLORVILLE

A machine room where the paper stock is made.

The Value of the Manufactured Products

The relative value of the manufactured products of these cities can be shown better by the bar graphs than by the integers.



QUESTIONS

1. Name five important raw materials found in the state.
2. Can you name three sources of power used in the state?
3. What five ways of transportation can you give?
4. During the last twenty years the value of the manufactured products of New York and Pennsylvania has increased two hundred forty per cent, but during that time the value of the manufactured products of Illinois was seventy-five per cent greater than that of her great rivals. How much per cent has the value of the products of Illinois increased in the last twenty years?
5. How much does calico cost to-day?
6. What is another name for a slaughtering and meat-packing plant?
7. Name five "finished products" of the meat-packing industry.
8. Find at home or in school some iron or steel products that are the products of the:
 1. Open-hearth furnace.
 2. Electric furnace.
 3. Cupola furnace.
 4. Bessemer furnace.
 5. Air furnace.

EXERCISES

1. If one puts into a double boiler rice, milk, raisins, sugar, and salt, and applies heat and labor, one may take out a pudding; thus: rice, milk, raisins, salt, sugar, and add heat and labor. Instead, what should one place into a hopper to take out pig iron? Make the drawing. What name should the hopper have?
2. Make the drawings and write in the proper places the names of the things necessary to take out:
 - a. corned beef.
 - b. sausage.
 - c. lard.
3. Draw a hopper and write in the proper places: pig iron, car wheels, and the name of the hopper.
4. Do the same with: pig iron and railroad rails.
5. Do the same with: pig iron and radiators.
6. Do the same with: pig iron and casting for agricultural implements.
7. Draw bar graphs to scale ($\$1,000,000 = 1$ inch or $\$10,000,000 = 1$ inch) to show the value of the manufactured products of five cities of the state that are nearest you.

CHAPTER XIX

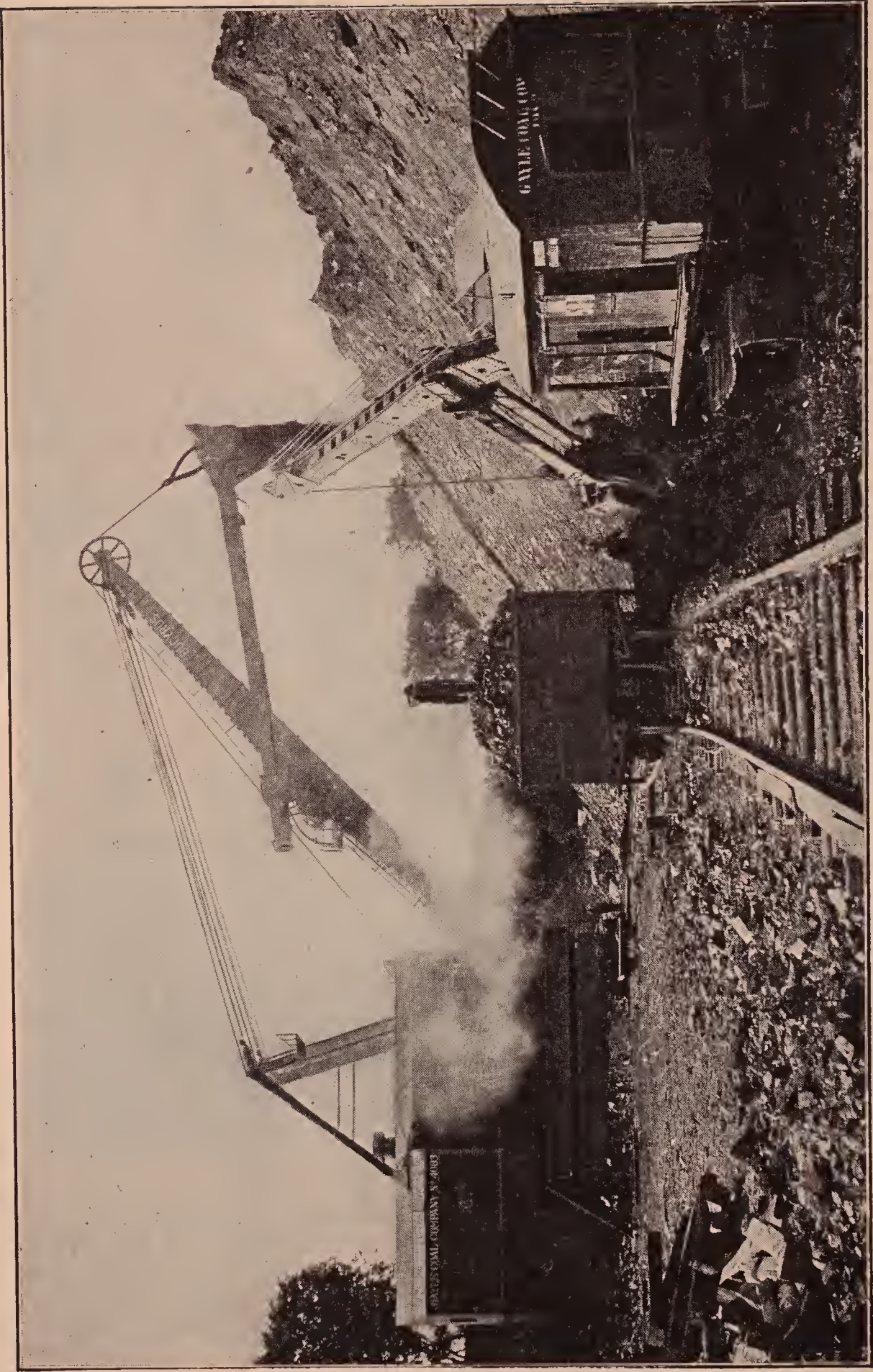
MINERALS

Illinois Ranks High in Minerals.—Illinois is not only one of the greatest of the agricultural states, but it is also one of the greatest of the mineral-producing states. In 1923 the value of all minerals produced within the state was somewhat less



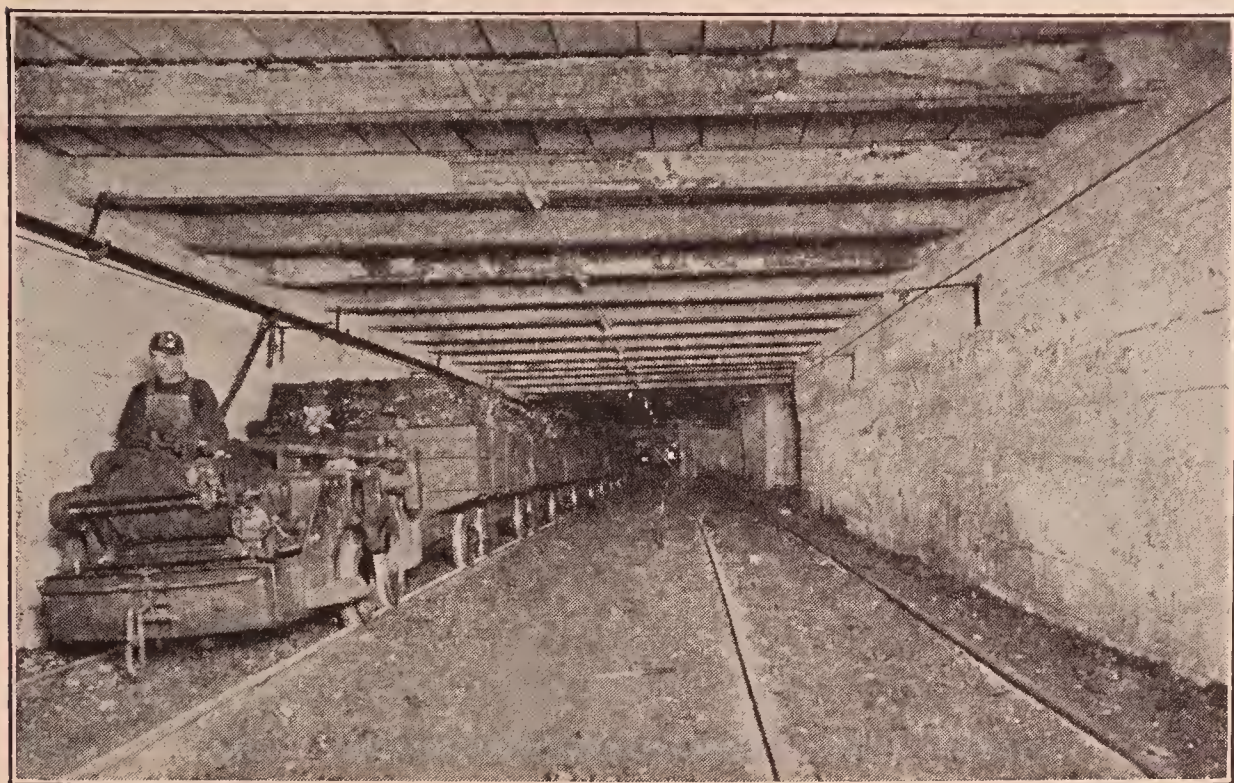
COAL TIPPLE, ZEIGLER, FRANKLIN COUNTY

The power house (partially shown at the right) furnishes power to run the cables which go to the top of the tippie to hoist the coal from the mines. At the top of the tippie the coal is dumped, screened, and as it passes over the picking tables the slate and stone are removed by hand. Then it is conveyed to the flat car by means of leading booms. Note that coarser grades of coal are being loaded in the cars farther to the left.



A STRIP MINE

than half of a billion dollars (\$415,000,000). In its output of minerals Illinois is exceeded by only three states: Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Ohio. The first two states mine great quantities of coal, while Ohio is noted for her production of



ELECTRIC HAULAGE, MONTGOMERY COUNTY

Mines with modern equipment haul the coal with electric motors.

pig iron. Illinois stands first,¹ in order of value, in the production of fluor spar, silica sand,² and peat; second in sulphuric acid and mineral paints; third in coal, pig iron, sand and gravel, asphalt, and tripoli; fourth in clay products and coke. The chief mineral products of the state, in the order of their value, are: coal, pig iron, clay products, coke, and oil.

¹ According to U. S. Geological Survey report of August 10, 1925.

² Silica sand is sand used in making glass, glazing for pottery, and enameled brick.

Coal.—*Value and Amount.*—One of the chief sources of the greatness of Illinois is soft coal,¹ which underlies in great quantities the southern two thirds of the state. The average annual production during the last ten years has been seventy



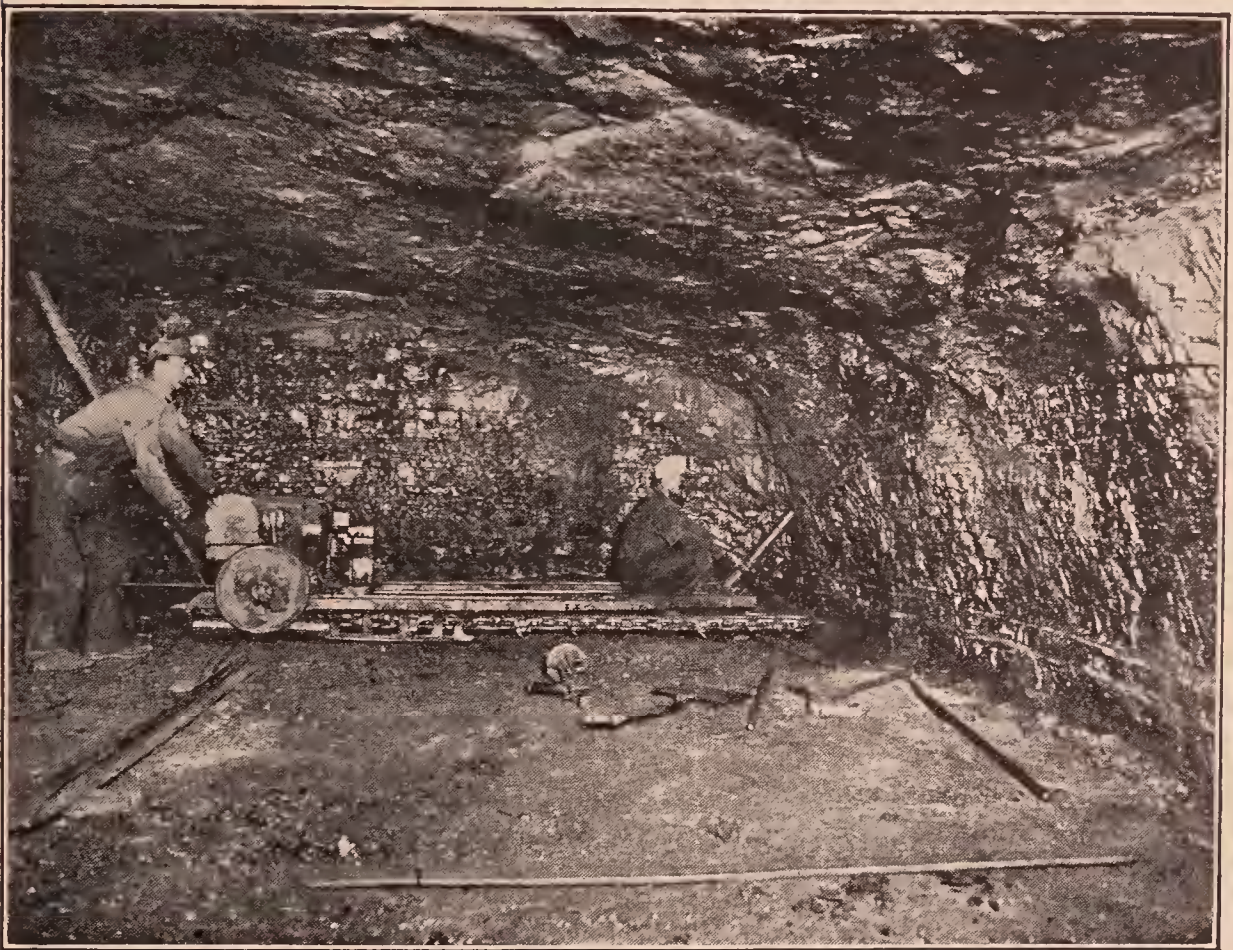
UNDERGROUND HAULAGE, MADISON COUNTY

In many mines the mule hauls the coal to the hoist. This is an unusually big mule for mine work.

million tons, which was three times greater in value than the annual gold production of the United States and Alaska together. Over one

¹Coal was found by Joliet and Marquette on their journey through Illinois in 1673. Coal near the American Bottom was discovered in an unusual way. In some way a tree took fire and even its roots burned. The roots kept burning with more and more heat until it was found that the roots reached to a seam of coal and the coal was on fire. Coal from this seam was shipped from Brownsville (now a deserted town) by the Mississippi River to New Orleans in 1810.

tenth (eleven per cent) of the coal of the Union is produced in Illinois. In the history of coal mining only one state, Pennsylvania, has produced more. Over one and a half billion tons have been



UNDERCUTTING A COAL SEAM, MADISON COUNTY

An endless chain, electrically driven and armed with steel teeth, cuts away the stone and slate just under the coal seam. Note the teeth about six inches apart on the chain, which is just under the platform on which the man is sitting.

mined in Illinois since 1833, yet the total amount *unmined* is estimated at two hundred billion tons. Therefore, we have used less than one per cent of our coal. There are scattered over the coal-bearing areas of Illinois about one thousand mines, of



Photograph by Phil E. Church

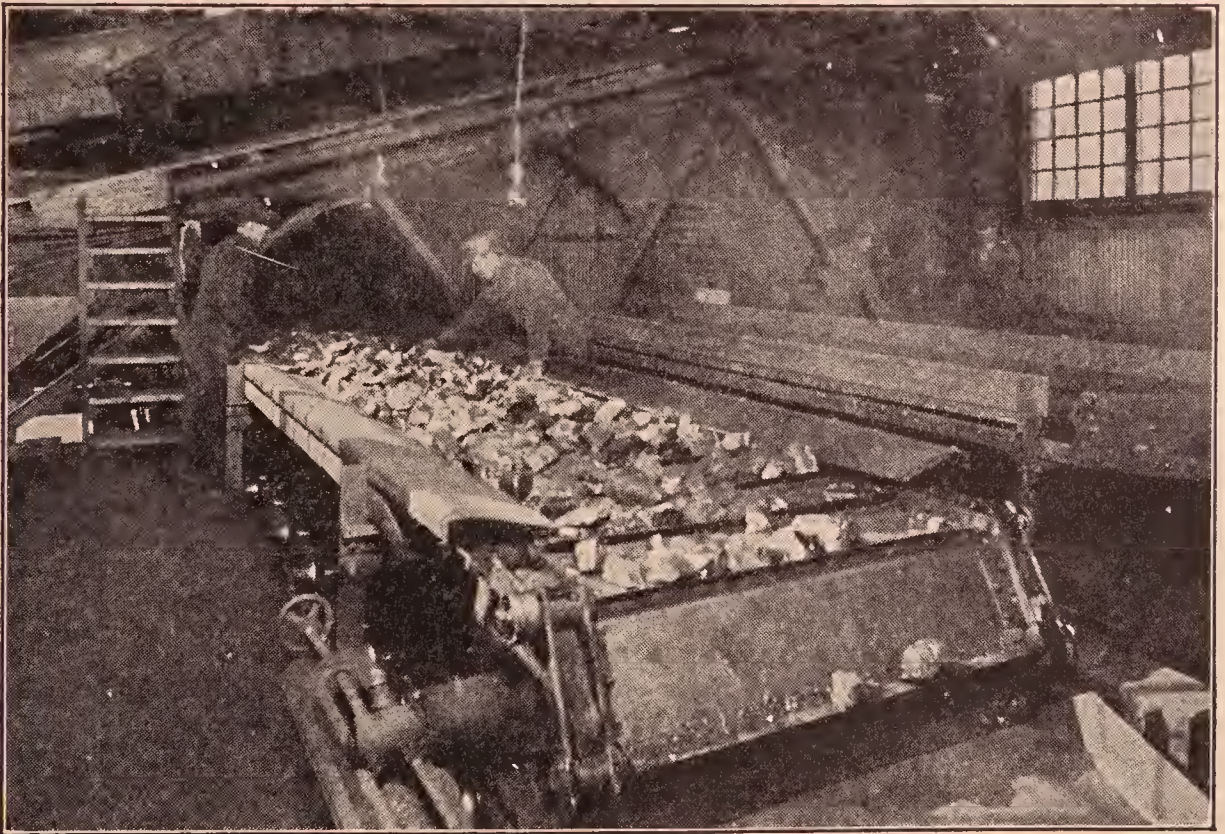
DRIFT COAL MINE, MAKANDA, JACKSON COUNTY

A good example of a hillside entrance. This is a small mine owned by a farmer.

which some yield only a few tons each year, while others produce a million tons annually. About one third of the mines ship coal in railroad cars; from the other and smaller mines the output is hauled by wagon or truck to adjacent consumers.

The thickness of the coal strata varies from two and a half to fourteen feet. There are five different strata or seams of coal that are worked in the state.

Mining Methods.—There are three kinds of coal mines in Illinois: the drift, the strip, and the shaft.



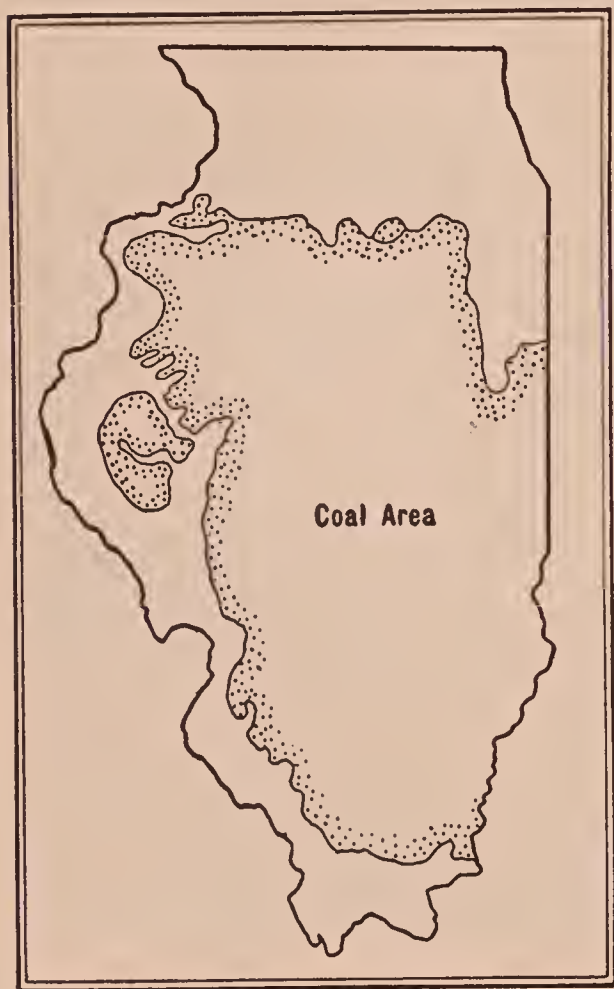
PICKING TABLE, FRANKLIN COUNTY

The slate is removed by hand as the coal passes on the steel conveyor.

Where the coal bed outcrops on a hillside or ravine, the *drift* or *slope method*¹ is used. As the beds are horizontal or nearly so, the tunneling and the removing of the coal is easy. However, as the coal

¹ A drift mine differs slightly from a slope mine in that the former follows the seam in on a level, while the slope mine is driven downward at an angle from the surface to reach a vein of coal that does not outcrop.

is removed, the roof of the mine must be supported at frequent intervals by timbers or by leaving pillars of coal. In a mine of this type the coal is hauled to the surface without the need of being



THE COAL AREA OF ILLINOIS

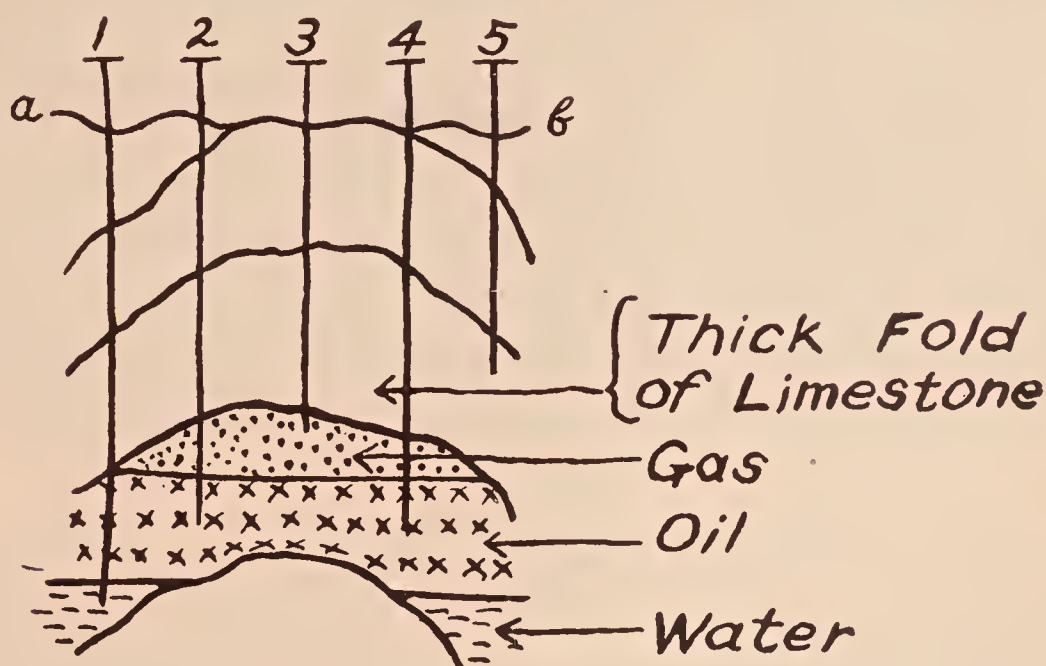
hoisted. There are few mines of this kind in the state. The *strip method* is employed where the coal lies so near the surface that the overlying covering¹ of soil and slate can be stripped off by steam shovels. The coal is then scooped up by the steam shovels and dumped into flat cars, in which it is hauled to the consumers. Where the coal lies at a depth and does not outcrop, a *shaft* is sunk to the

coal-bearing strata, and tunnels and rooms are dug from the coal. Here again the roof must be supported to prevent a "cave-in." The coal is hauled by mules or by electric locomotives to the elevator shaft in small cars running on narrow-gauge tracks, and is then hoisted to the surface

¹This is called the overburden.

through the shaft, where it is loaded on flat cars. Some of these underground mines have shafts one thousand feet deep. Most of the Illinois coal comes from this kind of mine.

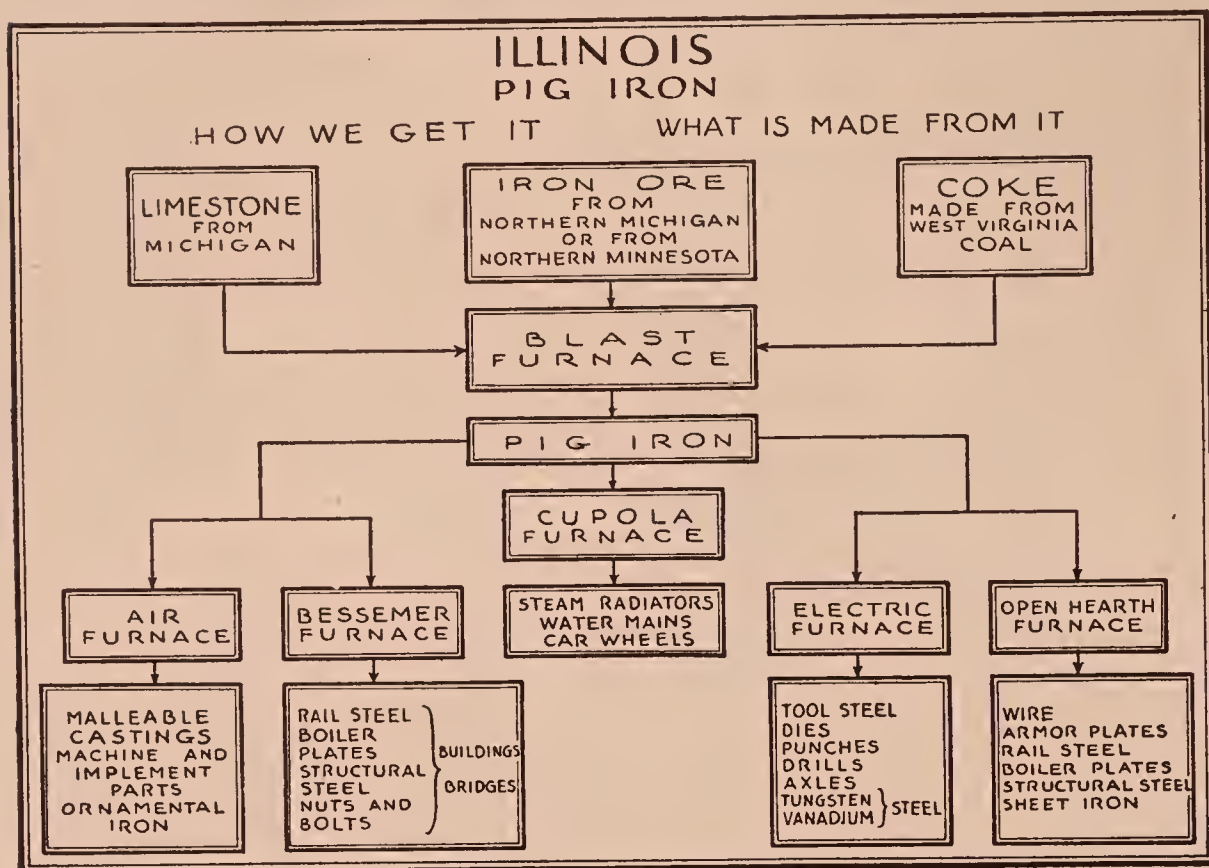
Use.—About one third of all Illinois coal is used by the railroads. Another large fraction of the



ab is the surface of the ground. If a well was sunk at 1, oil would be obtained, but not gas. If wells went down at 2, 3, and 4, they would yield gas, and oil also. A well at 5 would yield neither gas nor oil. Below the gas and oil, water is usually found.

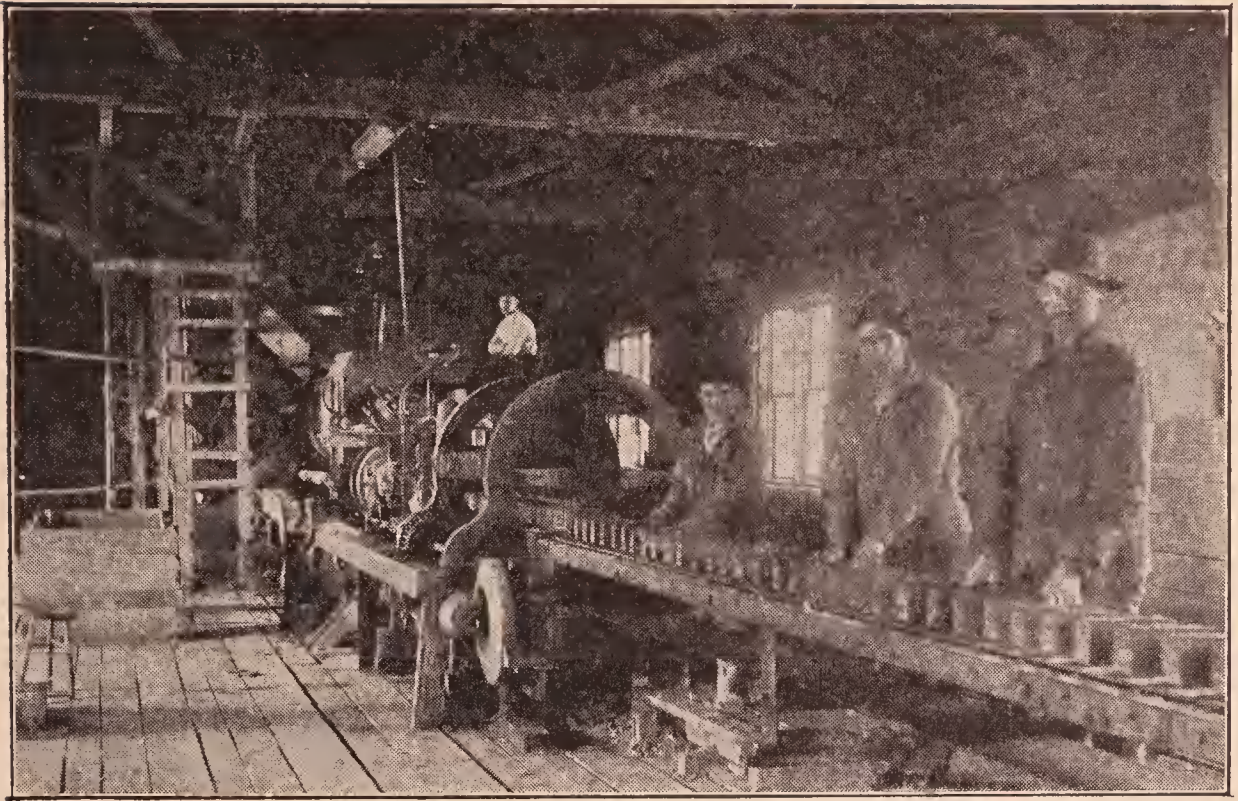
total output is used in the Chicago manufacturing area, for much of the manufacturing importance of Chicago depends on the nearness of the coal beds and ease with which good coal for power can be obtained. It is remarkable how much coal is consumed in the Chicago district. An amount equal to one half the annual coal output of Illinois (35,000,000 tons of various kinds) is used each year in the Chicago switching district. This is

more than the entire fuel requirements of all of the New England States, and is more than is used in all of the state of New York including New York City. Franklin, Williamson, and Saline counties, in the southern part of the state, pro-



duce about one third of the Illinois coal. The coal from these counties is the best grade mined in the state. No anthracite coal is found in Illinois.

Pig Iron.—Pig iron ranks next to coal in value in the state, although the annual production is only one fifth of that of coal. South Chicago and Joliet are the centers of this industry. Here the ore from the Lake Superior district is converted by great blast furnaces, which use coke for fuel,



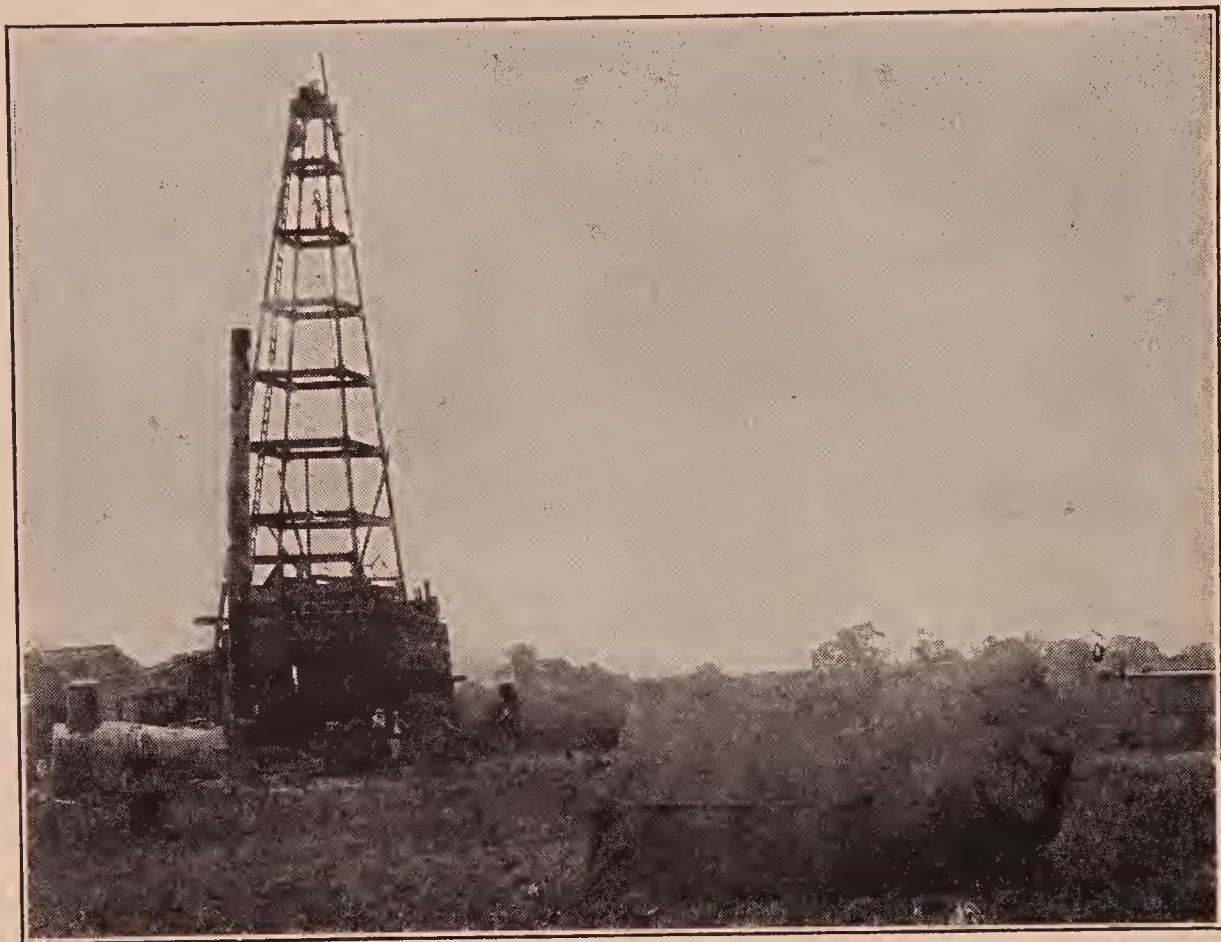
Hydraulic-Press Brick Company

BRICK MACHINE, SPARLAND, MARSHALL COUNTY

A brick machine that produces 50,000 bricks a day.

into the pigs for the iron and steel industries. It is interesting to know that the iron ore from the mine to its pig iron state is not touched by the hand of man. Great steam shovels strip the surface material away at the mines, then other steam shovels lift it into railway cars. These take it to the docks where it is dumped from the cars to great bins and there runs through chutes to the holds of the ore-carrying vessels. At South Chicago mechanical conveyors unload the vessels into stock piles or into bins, and from these it is chuted into skip cars which are hoisted and at last dumped into the top of the blast furnaces.

Clay Products.—By far the most important clay product produced in Illinois is common brick. Three fourths of the brick of Illinois are made in Cook County. Other important clay products are



OIL WELL

Oil has just been “struck” and is now being pumped. This is near Mt. Carmel, Wabash County.

paving bricks, terra cotta, drain tile, front and fire brick. These industries are widely scattered throughout the state, because of the abundance of suitable clays, and because they escape transportation charges. Clays for pottery, sewer pipe, and enameled brick are found in more restricted areas;

Whitehall, Macomb, Kankakee, and Monmouth are the chief centers of these products. No china clay is found in Illinois.

Petroleum.—Petroleum has a producing area that covers about two hundred square miles in the southeastern counties.

Here the oil has accumulated under the archlike folds of the rocks lying far below the surface. In this field the wells vary in depth from 350 to 2400 feet. In 1908 the production was greatest, when about one fifth of the oil of the Union came from Illinois. Since that time the oil output has been slowly but steadily declining. The decline has been gradual, due to the un-



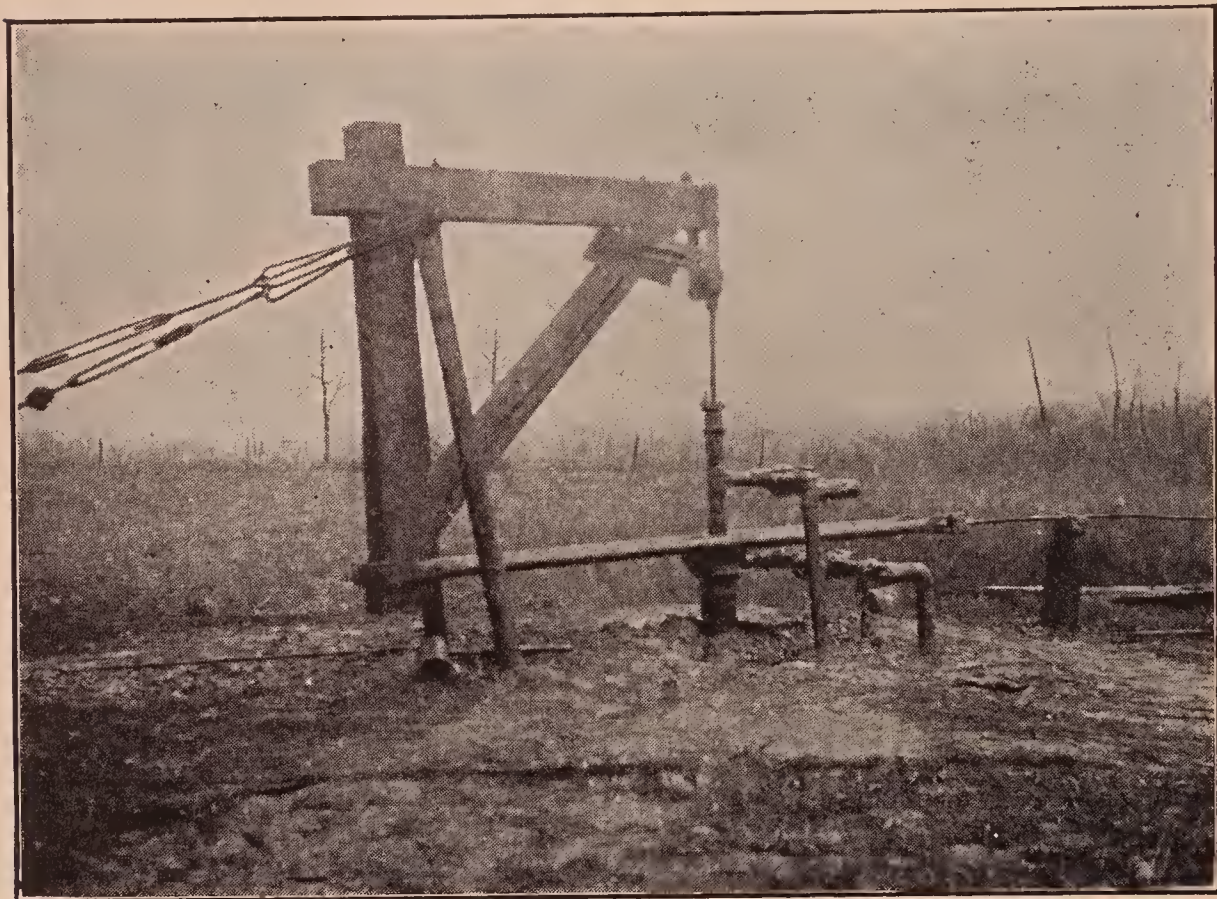
THE OIL FIELDS OF ILLINOIS

usually long life of Illinois wells. The oil is not refined in Illinois, but it is piped to northern Indiana.

Natural Gas.—Natural gas generally comes with petroleum. In Illinois, gas has been found in such small amounts that it has been of no value except

for use near the wells by small consumers. Gas wells, like the oil wells, in Illinois are yielding less and less year after year.

Coke.—The iron and steel industries depend upon coke. This very valuable fuel is made from



Photograph by Phil E. Church

PUMPING OIL NEAR LAWRENCEVILLE

soft coal in two quite different ways: one by the beehive oven which is very wasteful, because the gases and many other valuable products pass off in the air, leaving only the coke; the other, the by-product coke oven, which saves the gas and other by-products. These by-products are many, and very valuable. The chief ones are tar, dyes, picric

acid, from which high explosives are made, ammonia, fertilizers, and lampblack. In Illinois there are no beehive ovens; the by-product coke ovens are at the iron and steel plants of Chicago, South Chicago, Joliet, Granite City, and Waukegan.



Photograph by Phil E. Church

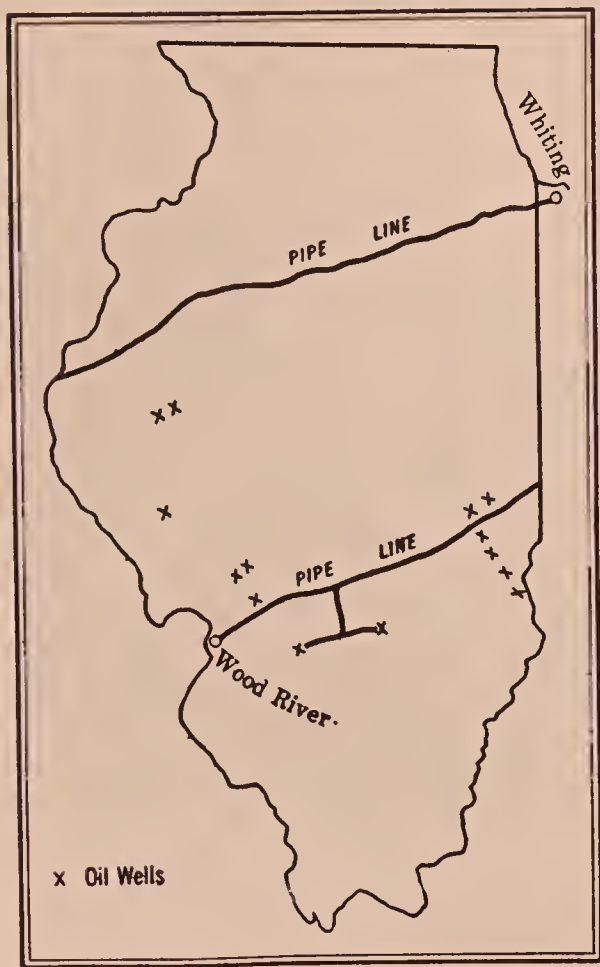
LIMESTONE QUARRY

A limestone quarry at Lyons. This layer of limestone rock is over twenty feet in thickness. The rock is loosened by blasting, loaded into small cars by a steam shovel, hauled to the crusher (upper right of the picture) and made into ballast for railroad beds and filler for hard roads.

Cement.—There are many brands of cement in the market, but they can be divided into three groups: slag, natural, and Portland cement. *Slag* (pozzuolano) *cement* is formed by mixing a small portion of slaked lime with finely ground volcanic ash or with blast-furnace slag. This cement is not

manufactured in the state. *Natural cement* is made from limestone that is about one quarter or less clay. This is burned in a kiln at a low (as compared with the Portland process) temperature

and the clinkers are ground very fine. This cement is mixed with sand and used for mortar and for the linings of all kinds of reservoirs. There are not very many natural cement factories in the United States; Utica has the only one in Illinois. *Portland*¹ *cement* is made by burning at a high heat (1400° C.) a mixture of limestone and either clay or slate or blast-furnace slag, and grinding the clinkers so very fine that the cement will pass

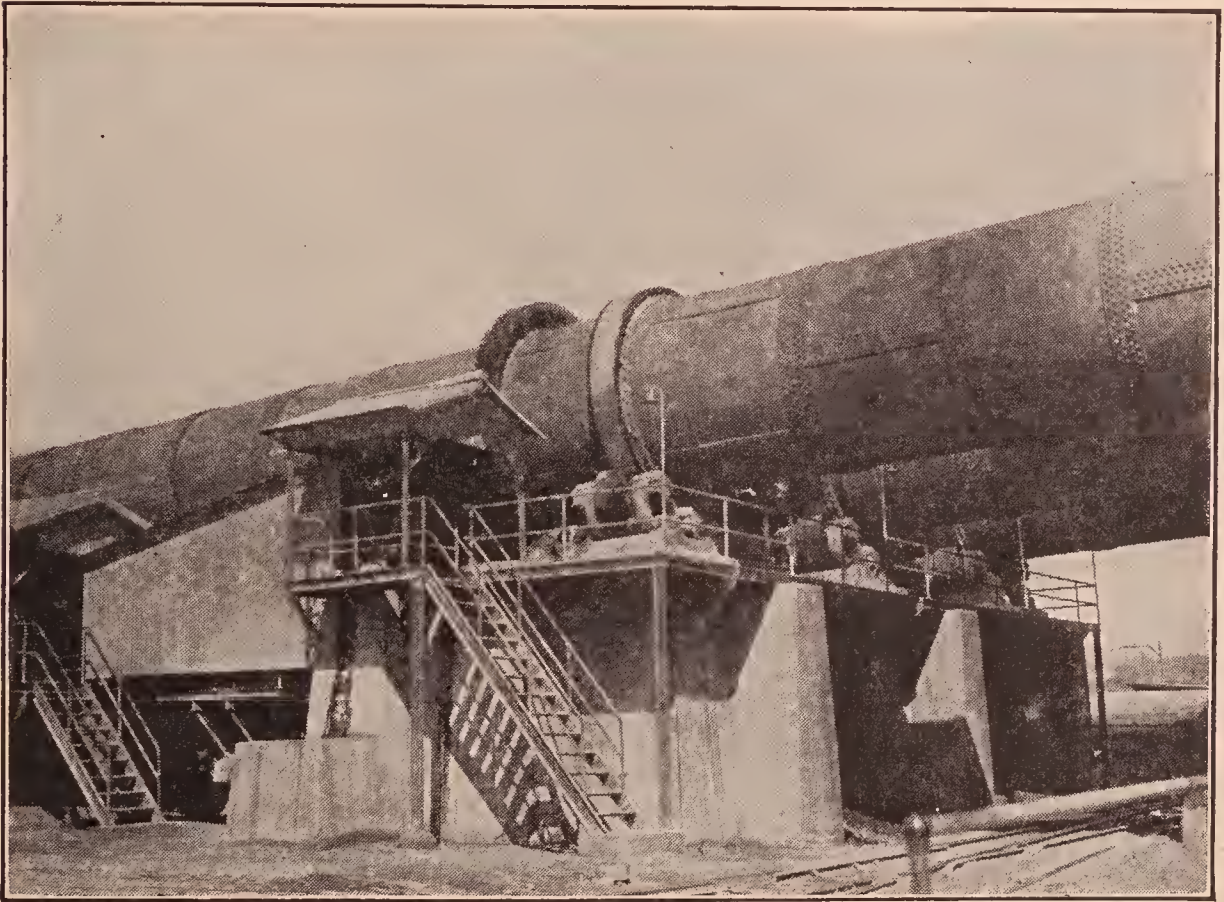


Two petroleum pipe lines cross the state bringing oil from Oklahoma, Kansas, and Texas. At Whiting, Indiana, and Wood River the oil is refined.

through a mesh that will hold water. The output of Portland cement in Illinois has been rapidly

¹ Called Portland cement by its inventor, an Englishman, Joseph Aspdin, because it resembled stone quarried on the Isle of Portland near England.

increasing. Each year, as wood and iron supplies grow less, new uses are found for it in construction work. In La Salle, Lee, and Pope counties



Portland Cement Association

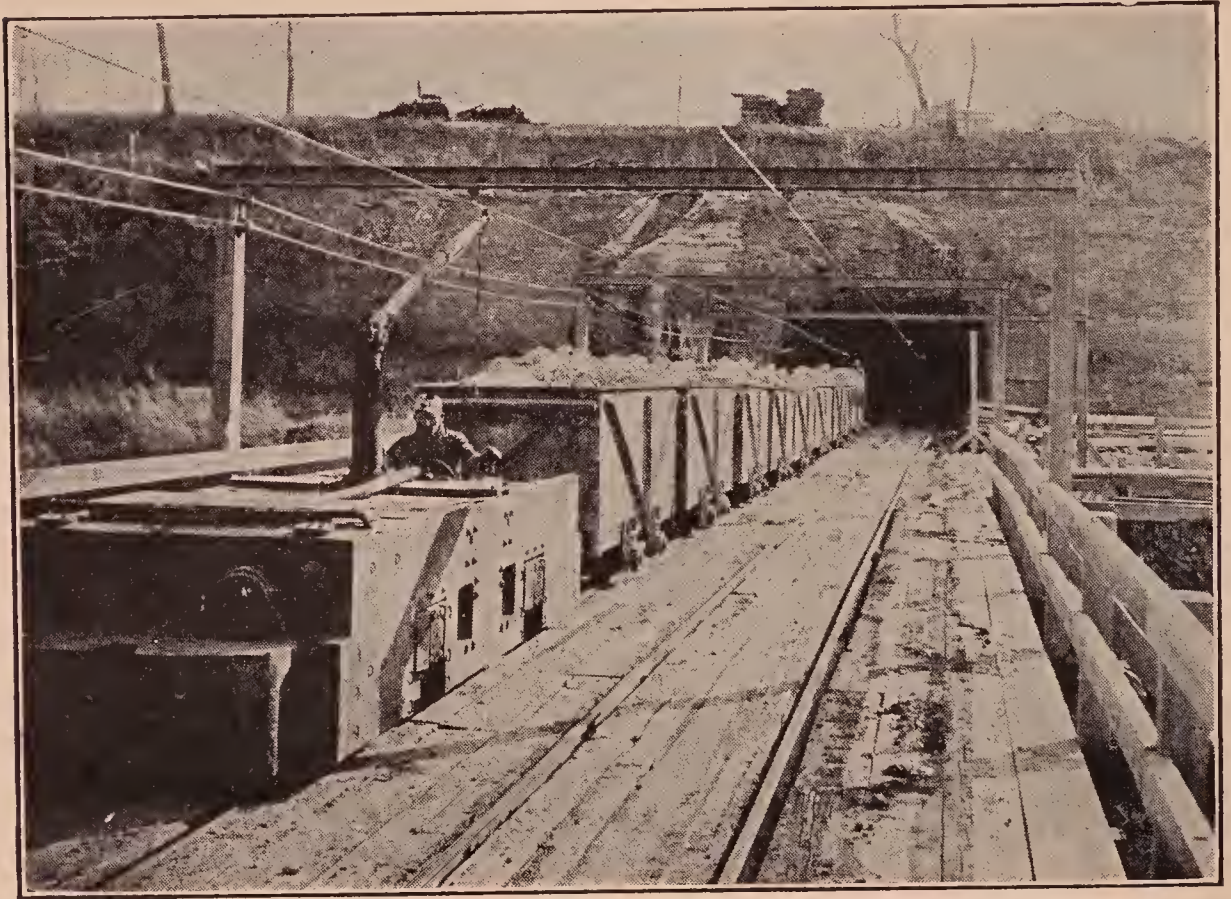
CEMENT KILNS, LA SALLE

The rotary kilns are the largest moving pieces of machinery in all industry. Usually the kilns are inclosed, but sometimes they are only partly housed as in this picture. Some of the larger kilns weigh over 33,500 tons. The raw materials are burned at a temperature greater than that required to melt steel, 3,000° Fahrenheit.

limestone and shale lie near the surface and can be easily quarried. From these raw products, with the aid of coal, the cement is made. In 1923 Illinois ranked sixth in the value of cement produced.

Dixon, Oglesby, La Salle, and Golconda are the important centers of cement production.

Sand and Gravel.—In 1928 Illinois ranked second¹ in the amount of sand and gravel produced. They



Portland Cement Association

A LIMESTONE MINE, LA SALLE

In a few instances raw materials for Portland cement manufacture are mined rather than quarried. This is a train of limestone leaving the mine entrance.

are used mainly for building purposes and road making. Next in importance to building sand is the glass sand found near Ottawa and Streator where there are large glass industries. Forty-four counties report production of sand and gravel, the leaders being La Salle, Kane, Will, and Cook.

¹ Second in the amount produced; third in the order of value, see p. 263.



Portland Cement Association

CEMENT SACKS, LA SALLE

This stock of tied cement sacks gives one a good notion of the great quantity of cement made. The sacks are securely tied and filled upside down through a corner of the sack. Each sack contains one cubic foot of cement. Ninety per cent of the cement produced is shipped in sacks.

Zinc, Lead, and Silver.—There are two regions in Illinois where lead and zinc are found: in the extreme northwest and the extreme southeast. The northwestern field has been mined since early in the eighteenth century when it was worked by

the French. Until recent years only the lead or galena was recovered from the ore, for the zinc that was found along with it was considered a nuisance and was dumped. To-day, however, the



FLUOR SPAR MINE

This is one of the largest fluor spar mines in Illinois, and Illinois leads the Union in the output of fluor spar. Here are seen the power house, tibble, and structures that house the picking tables and jigs. At the lower right are timbers for supports in the mine.

zinc is a valuable part of the product. No silver is found in the ore of this part of the state. In the fluor spar mines in southeastern Illinois lead, zinc, and silver are found as by-products. The ores are not smelted in the regions where they are mined because of the large amount of coal needed to re-

duce the ore. Thus the ore moves to the coal fields near La Salle, Peru, Springfield, East St. Louis, and Danville.

Fluor Spar.¹—The fluor spar area is in the southern part of the state² and extends into Kentucky.



DOWN IN A FLUOR SPAR MINE

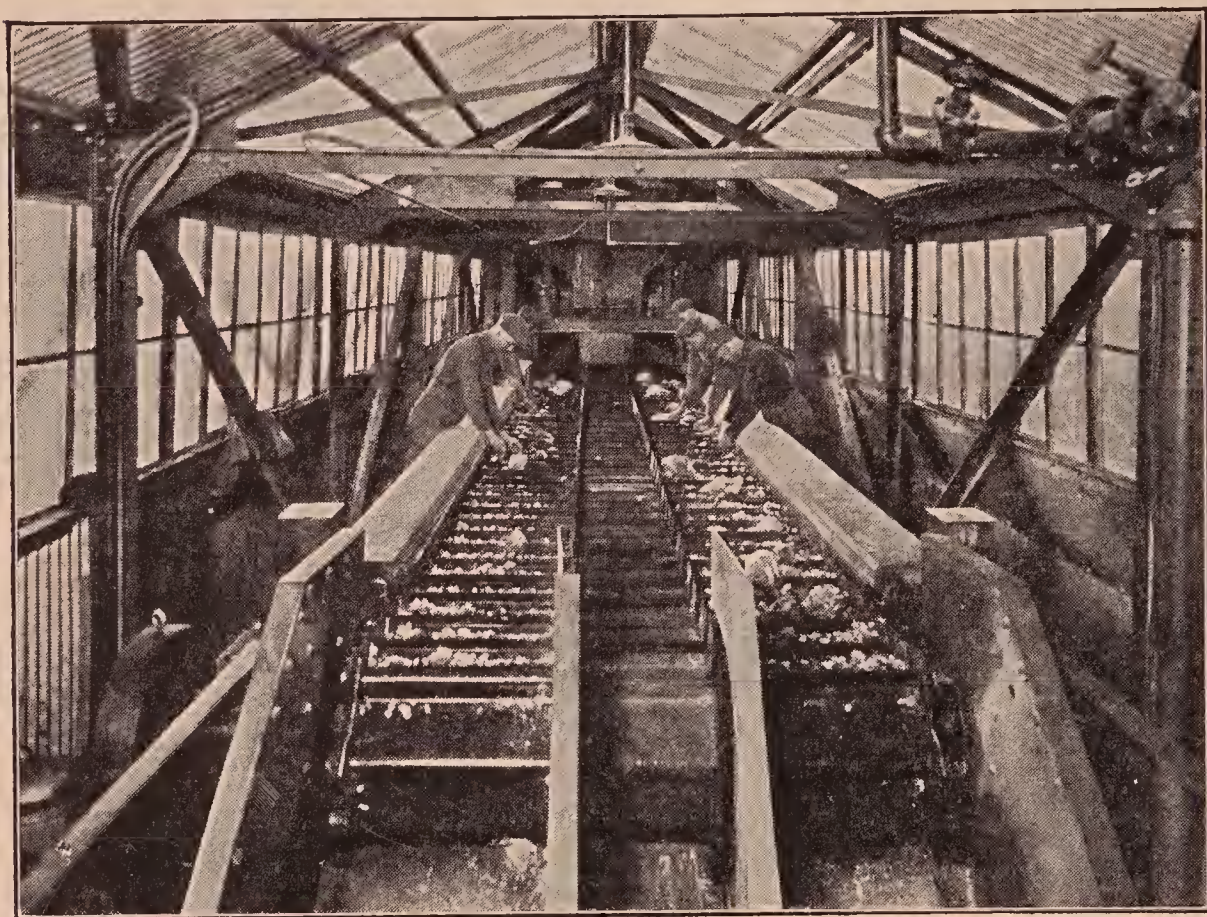
Drilling holes in the spar in which to place charges of dynamite. The drill is run by compressed air. There are cartridges near the left foot of the drill operator.

Illinois produces more than any other state in the Union. With the crude fluor spar is mingled lead, zinc, and silver; consequently the fluor spar must be washed to prepare it for market. Some of it is remarkably free from impurities, and it is often

¹“Fluor” is a Latin word that means a *flowing*.

²Almost entirely in Hardin County.

found ninety-eight per cent pure. Fluor spar, or calcium fluoride, is used as flux in the manufacture of open-hearth steel. It is also used in making enamel ware and opalescent glass.¹ The Illinois



STEEL PICKING TABLE OF A FLUOR SPAR PLANT

The impurities are picked out by hand as the larger pieces of spar pass in the conveyor. The foreign matter is thrown away. Into the central part of the conveyor is thrown the acid lump, which is made into an acid (hydrofluoric) for etching glass.

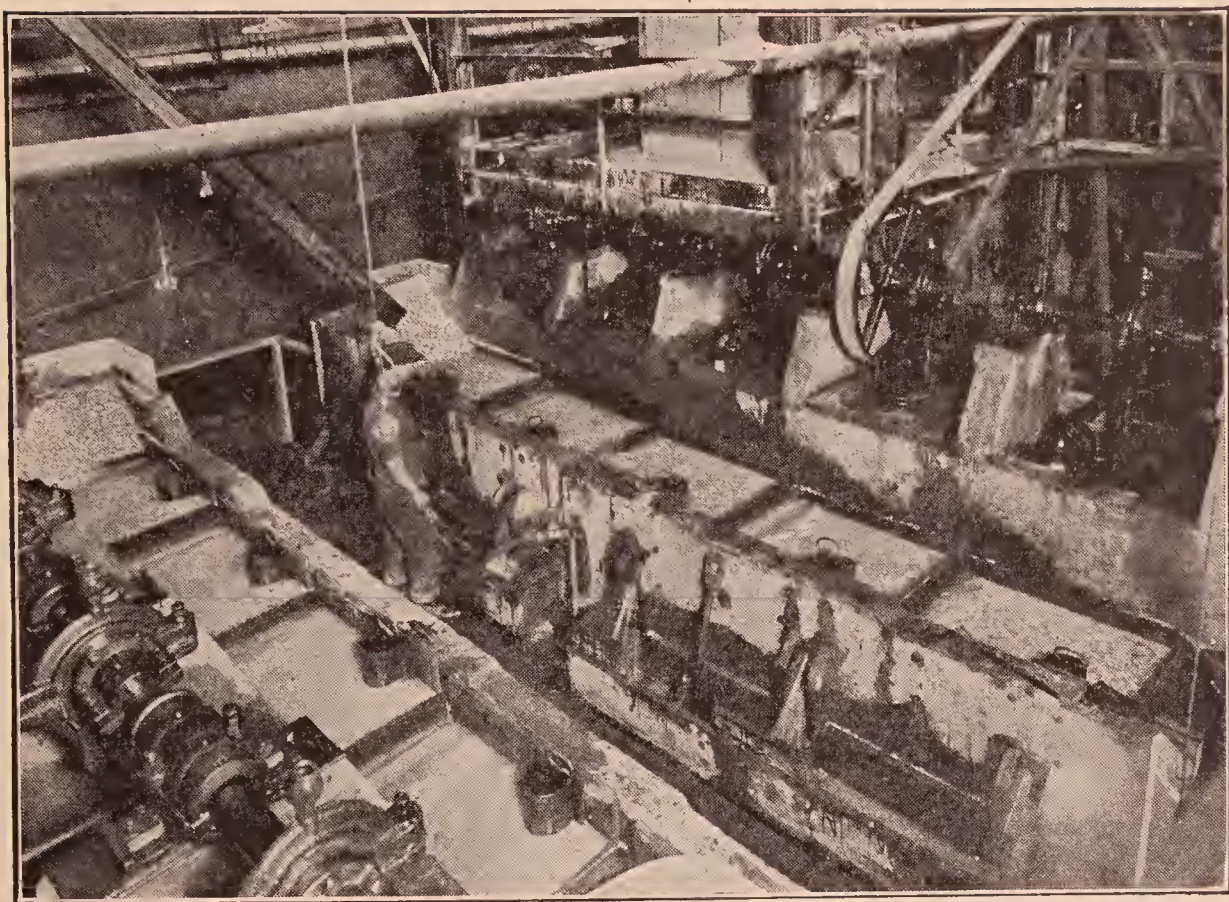
fluor spar is more valuable than that of Kentucky simply because it is nearer to the great steel-producing² district of Chicago.

Tripoli. — Tripoli is a light-colored siliceous³

¹ The lining or under side of a Mason jar cover is a good example.

² Four fifths of the fluor spar produced is used in the making of steel.

³ Pertaining to silica.



THE JIGS OF A FLUOR SPAR MINE

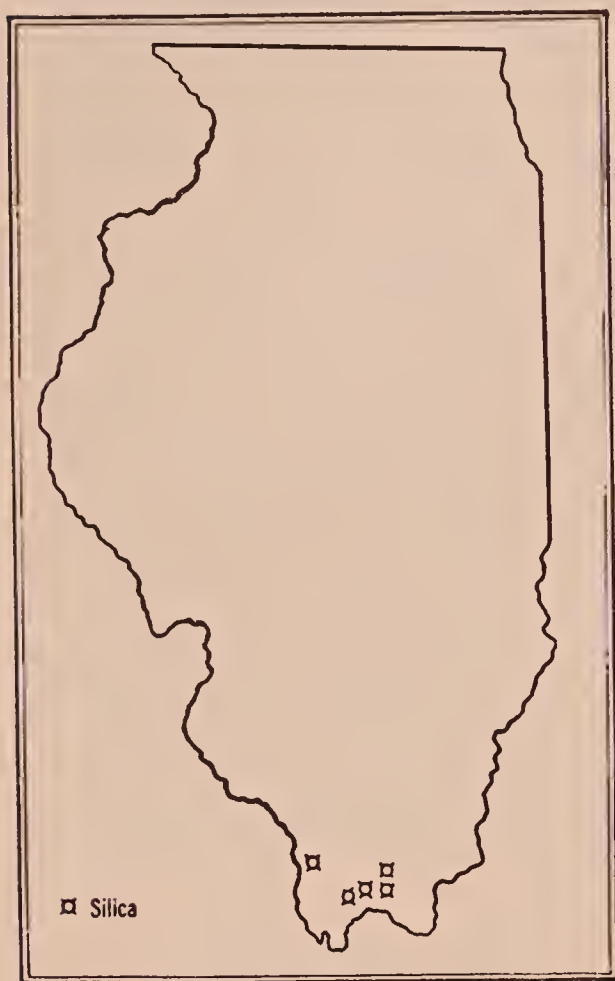
After the foreign matter has been removed at the picking table the spar is ground and then is washed in these jigs. The heavier lead and silver sinks to the bottom and is thus separated.

rock that is ground and used in soaps, cleansers, paint, wood-filler, glass, enamel, tile, and polishing mixtures. Much of it is made into disks and blocks for filters. It is mined in two southern counties, Alexander and Union. Illinois ranks second among the states in the production of tripoli.

Pyrite and Sulphuric Acid.—Pyrite, a combination of sulphur and iron, is a by-product of the coal mines in Vermilion and Madison counties. From pyrite one of the large industries of Illinois, the

manufacture of sulphuric acid, has been built. Sulphuric acid is also one of the by-products in the smelting of lead and zinc.

Quarries.—*Limestone.*—Limestone is by far the most important product of the Illinois stone quar-



THE SILICA (TRIPOLI) OF ILLINOIS



FLUOR SPAR MINES OF ILLINOIS

ries. Most of it goes into railroad ballast and the base of concrete roads. Lime, made from limestone burned in kilns, is used in mortar; limestone finely ground, often called "land plaster," is widely used to correct soil acidity. Some is used as blast-furnace flux.

Sandstone.—Sandstone is a source of sand for glass and bottle manufactures. The sandstone is found chiefly in La Salle County.

Peat.—Although Illinois is the first state in the production of peat, the value of the product is not great. There are only two plants in the state: one at Morrison, the county seat of Whiteside County, and one at Manito, thirty miles southwest of Peoria. The peat is in beds or bogs which vary from three to eighteen feet in depth. At these plants it is dried and sold as fertilizer filler for about five dollars a ton. It takes one ton of coal to dry two and one half tons of peat.

Value of Minerals.—A good picture of the relative value of the minerals produced in Illinois (1928) can be obtained by studying the tabulation below:¹

| | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Coal | \$112,000,000 | Petroleum | \$10,000,000 |
| Pig iron | 74,000,00 | Cement | 12,000,000 |
| Clay products | 32,000,000 | Stone | 8,000,000 |
| Coke | 20,000,000 | Sand and gravel | 10,000,000 |

QUESTIONS

1. In what mineral product does Illinois rank first? Second? Third?
2. What per cent of Illinois coal is still unmined?
3. Why are there few slope coal mines in Illinois?
4. Name two or three coal mining towns.
5. Why are the blast furnaces on or near Lake Michigan?
6. Why is so much common brick made in Cook County?
7. Give three facts about the oil production of Illinois.
8. Name some products of the coke ovens.
9. What kind of cement is made in great quantities in Illinois?
10. What are the chief uses of sand and gravel?

¹ From *Mineral Resources of the United States*, 1929. Bureau of Mines, U. S. Department of Commerce.

CHAPTER XX

GOVERNMENT AND PATRIOTISM

Government Defined.—*Government is a machine that includes all and works for the welfare of all.* In this it is different from any other organization. It takes in every human being, every animal, every insect, every plant. It goes up into the air; it goes down into the earth; nothing escapes it. Within the boundaries of any certain country, its government takes in everything. Another important thing about government is that it acts for the best interests of all. It works for the health of its people; it keeps bad food away; it protects from danger; it defends against enemies from abroad; it educates; it keeps order; in short, it promotes the general welfare. A third important item is that government makes rules called laws to control and direct its citizens. Government in the fourth place expects every one to share and take part in it by his vote. And fifth, government forces every one to support it through taxes. There is one more detail that is interesting, but it does not apply to all governments, and that is growth. Some governments—those in progressive countries—are really growing, for many of their citizens are thinking about the changes needed,

and therefore experiments are being tried and changes and improvements are effected. The government of the United States passes all these tests.

How Government Comes to a District.—*A Frontier Story.*—Tom Clinch lived with his mother and father on a little clearing near Cincinnati in 1809. In March of that year Tom's mother and father died. Tom was eighteen, healthy and strong, and he loved the wilderness. He decided he would go West. He sold the log cabin and its scant furniture, took the big team, some farm tools, a cow, a few pigs, loaded up the farm wagon with provisions, and started west across the prairies. Three weeks later he stopped on a creek that runs into the Mackinaw River in what is now McLean County. Here he decided to stay. With great difficulty he broke ten acres of sod; then he planted corn and oats and garden, and lived in his sod shack all summer without seeing an Indian or any other human being. He loved the freedom: no policemen, no elections, no game laws, no taxes, no restraints of any kind—not a trace of government. Late in the fall he went back to Cincinnati and spent the winter. His account of the rich soil, plenty of food, no clearing to make, plenty of fuel along the creek and river, and absolute freedom fired others to go west. In the spring six families went back with him—thus a settlement was started.

Ten Years Later.—In 1819 these settlers, their number greatly increased, found that they were in the State of Illinois. They needed the help of the government. Their land titles must be secured; their cattle roamed about, and there were laws about branding; wolves attacked their sheep, and there were laws giving bounties for killing wolves; their horses were stolen, and they needed protection; they wanted schooling for their children; they wanted security from the Indians; in brief, they needed government. Just as the number of people increases in a given area, so laws and protection are needed.

One Hundred Years Later.—The settlement has become a thriving village. Hundreds of laws affect them; taxes, too, more than they care for. Schools, churches, hard roads, free mail delivery, electric light and power, piped water, telephones, telegraph service—all is at their command. They live in a complex civilization, and cannot do as Tom Clinch did one hundred and ten years ago. But these settlers did not develop this government alone. They inherited it. Their ancestors had been struggling for hundreds of years with the problems of government. Across the ocean their forefathers endured hardship, fought battles, and won and lost many a struggle in bringing about this complicated machine we to-day call

government. We have inherited many forms of government, and the history of the changes from the early to the present form is most interesting.

The Anglo-Saxon Forms of Government.—*Our Government is Anglo-Saxon in Origin.*—American citizens will always pledge allegiance to the flag which is the sign of liberty and of a free self-government. American citizens, young and old, should remember that both liberty and free self-government were brought forth and held sacred by the Anglo-Saxon race¹; that it has taken long centuries of struggle and strife between kings and people to bring about the freedom we love; that it has only been through bitter struggles in which noble men fought and died that step by step the form² of the free self-government which we now enjoy has been built up; and that in both England and the United States there were great men who led the people to hold fast to the principles of freedom, justice, equality, and humanity. It is one of the great facts of history that the Anglo-Saxon forms of government are, of all the known forms in use by the nations of the earth, the best for establishing justice, for insuring domestic tranquillity, for providing for the common defense, and for securing the blessings of liberty to their peoples.

¹ Chiefly those who live in America and England.

² This form is the three-part form of government of executive, legislative, and judicial.

Anglo-Saxon Governments Endure.—And another fact of great importance is that the Anglo-Saxon forms of government have stood the test of time better than have any other forms. While government after government of Western Europe has been destroyed by war and revolution, the Anglo-Saxon forms in England and America have come through each terrible test stronger and more secure than before the trial of war and rebellion. The fine testimony to this permanence of our republican form of government is that civilized nation after nation has, in seeking to better conditions, adopted some form of the Anglo-Saxon governments. Whether in Western Europe or in South America, every people that has hoped to advance along the path to liberty and self-government has taken over some portion of the model built up so carefully by our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. Therefore we may well feel certain that in the constitution which the fathers of our country ordained and established are the foundations of the final free forms of a government that does “form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity.”

What America Inherited from England.—*Forms of Government.*—The English colonists brought to

America some priceless rights as well as the governmental forms that their ancestors had slowly and patiently established. The chief forms are, of course, the three great parts of the national and state governments, as they are to-day. Particularly important is the division of the law-making body into two divisions. It took centuries of struggle in the defense of liberties and rights to set up this legislative machinery which we now find in every state and in the national constitution. Another form is the constitution itself. First it was only a paper which told of things the king of England had done with the promise that he would not do them again. In 1100 Henry I of England signed the earliest of such papers, the First Charter. In colonial times every English colony had its own charter. To-day each state has its own constitution, a paper issued by the consent of the governed, showing in what way they consent to be governed.

Rights in Government.—In addition to these sacred forms, our English forefathers brought over many rights, of which the following four are chief: the right to choose representatives to make laws (instead of the king making the laws); the right of these representatives to tax the people (in place of the king levying taxes); the right of stating that the taxes voted shall go only for the object stated (thus preventing those in charge of the

money from spending it as they chose rather than as the representatives voted); and the right of impeachment, whereby one not fit may be removed from office before his term expires. These forms and these rights we inherited from England.

The Origins of the Freedom of the English Colonies.
—The English colonists in America enjoyed greater freedom than the settlers from any other great European country. There were three good reasons for this advantage. In the first place, the English colonists inherited from the parent state governmental machinery that gave them, in the progress toward the democratic forms which we now enjoy, a lead that far outstripped the position held by the colonies of any other great European state. The French, or the Dutch, or the Spanish colonies had no such freedom in action and no such personal part in carrying on their little colonial governments as the English colonists enjoyed. The settlers in French colonies or Spanish colonies could not go to town meetings to vote on matters that they were interested in; the English colonists could. The French or Spanish colonists could not choose judges and governors of their settlements; the English could. The other colonists could not vote taxes for local matters; the English could. In short, the English brought over from old England forms of government ready made, such as they were used to, that could not be carried over

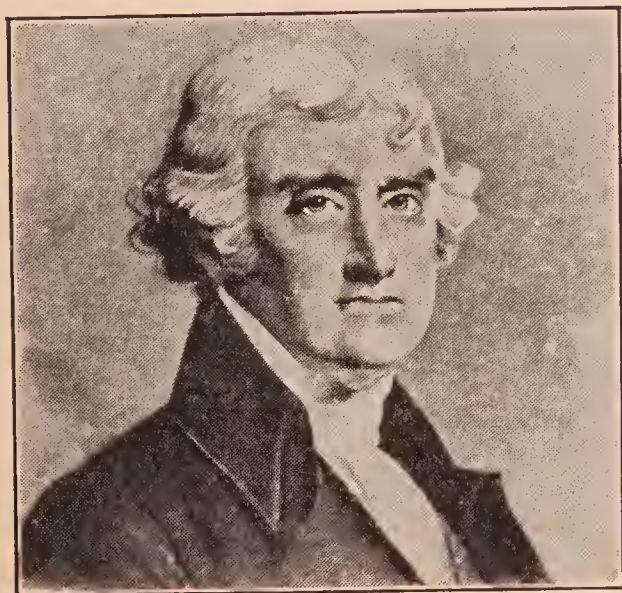
from any other European mother country, because such democratic forms did not exist in the other parent countries. In the second place, England for a century or more had been sending to her colonies every one who disagreed with the strictness of the English government, or with the narrowness of the English Church; and so in the end all who were opposed to any change in government or religion were in England, and all who were dissenters, whether in politics or in religion, were in the colonies. In brief, in the colonies were found the free-spirited people; in the mother country were found the slow and safe-thinking people. In the third place, England did not keep as tight a rein on her colonists as did the other European countries that had American possessions. The English colonial governors ruled almost as they pleased; the French and Spanish had exact orders from their own kings. The English colonial governors frequently disobeyed orders from the mother country; the French and Spanish governors obeyed to the letter.

What Led to Our Declaration of Independence.—The French and Indian War decided the fate of America. The continent was to be English. But the English government at the close of this war suddenly changed its policy from one that let the colonies have a free rein to one of closer supervision, and this led to acts of the greatest impor-

tance. The colonies no longer were to be let alone; England was to be an empire, and the colonies must help support it. This change came as a shock to the colonists. They felt that the rights they had inherited were sacred, and these rights and liberties they were determined to keep. Furthermore, there was in America that spirit of freedom, of impatience with restraint, which comes to the free life on a frontier. This free spirit carried the colonists forward to new ideals of government far faster than the people in England were moving. The separation was coming. The acts of the English ministry hastened the movement. The Stamp Act was fought on the ground that it was taxation without representation, that those who were taxed had no part in making the law. Then came the Townshend Acts, the sending of troops to Boston, the Boston Massacre, the Boston Tea Party, the Intolerable Acts, the meetings of Continental Congress, Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill. The Declaration of Independence told the world where the American colonists stood.

The Declaration of Independence.—This document is talked about a great deal, but it is seldom read. Continental Congress elected a committee to draw up this paper. Thomas Jefferson, who had the most votes in the election of the committee, was made chairman, and on vote of the committee was appointed with John Adams to write the Declara-

tion. It was written in large part by Jefferson. There are a few great phrases in the Declaration. "A decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they (the thirteen United States) should declare the causes which impel them to



Chicago Historical Society

THOMAS JEFFERSON, 1743-1826

The author of the Declaration of Independence and the third President (1801-1809) of the United States.

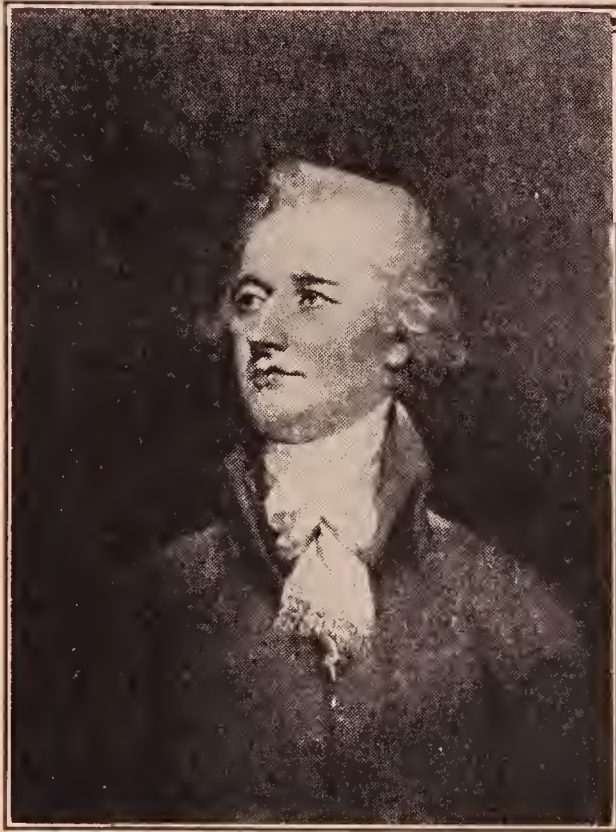
the separation" is one that John Adams called "the noblest utterance of the whole composition." "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness" is the part of the paper

that is quoted most often and about which there has been most discussion, particularly as to the meaning of "all men are created equal." Lincoln maintained that because of our belief that "all are created equal," all should be free, and that some should not be slaves.

Congress considered the draft of this great paper on the second, third, and fourth days of July, 1776. An occurrence of very small moment

made them hurry through it. It was very warm, and swarms of flies from a livery stable near by were so annoying to the silk-stockinged legs of the members that they hastened to approve the document and sign it. Two other incidents are often connected with this paper. John Adams relates "that when John Hancock had affixed his magnificent signature to the paper, he said, 'There, John Bull may read my name without spectacles!' Tradition, also, will never relinquish the pleasure of repeating that, when Mr. Hancock reminded members of the necessity of hanging together, Dr. Franklin was ready with his 'Yes, we must indeed all hang together, or else, most assuredly, we shall all hang separately.' "

The Articles of Confederation.—As soon as the Declaration of Independence was declared, it was necessary for the (thirteen) United States to band together against the mother country, and thus the Articles of Confederation were drawn. As long as there was war, the thirteen states clung together, although almost five years passed (1781) before all the states agreed to the Articles, and it was then done only after the seven states that claimed western territories had given up their land claims in the West. It was at this time that Virginia, Massachusetts, and Connecticut gave up their claims to Illinois lands. As soon as the Revolutionary War was over, it was soon found that the

*Chicago Historical Society*

ALEXANDER HAMILTON, 1757-1804

Hamilton was a member of the convention that framed the Constitution. He was in favor of a strong central government and therefore was not as popular in 1787 as he would be to-day. As first Secretary of the Treasury he carried through his plan of the United States paying all Revolutionary War debts both of the states and of the nation, thus giving the central government firm credit. He planned the first Bank of the United States. He was a leader in the Federalist party.

gress urged fair treatment. Some states had high tariff rates on imports, some had low; some states had one kind of money, some had another, and

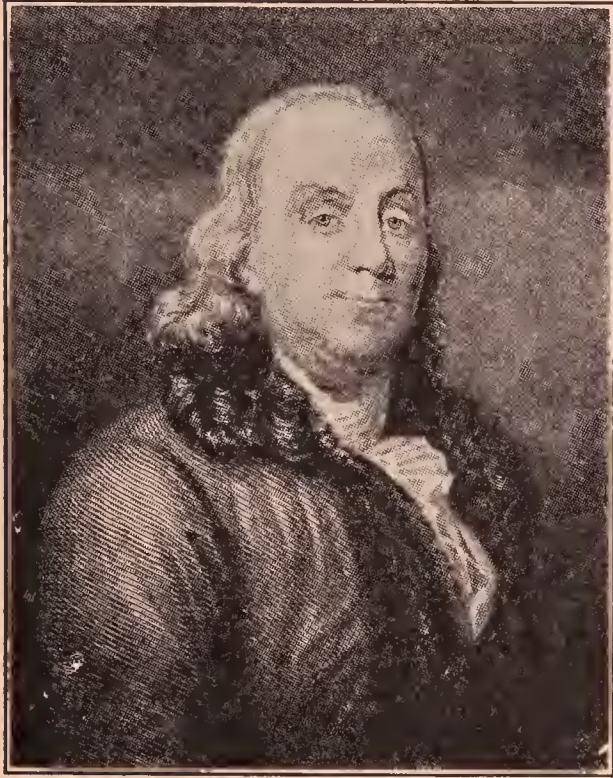
Articles were too weak to bind the thirteen states into a nation. The central government under the Articles could make treaties with other nations, but could not enforce them. The United States could borrow money, but could not collect money to pay the interest or to pay back the principal. Congress could advise the states to do this, or could ask the states to do that, but lacked power to enforce the advice and to make matters uniform. The states treated the Loyalists¹ so harshly that one hundred thousand of them left the country, although Con-

¹ The Loyalists were loyal to the king of England.

nobody would take any of it. Money was so worthless that it took a cartload of it to buy a cartload of goods. The central government under the Articles was respected by few, for the separate states did not obey the resolutions of Congress; foreign nations ignored it, and even the people did not stand in awe of it. In every field that Congress entered, failure was the result, except one. In drawing the *Ordinance of 1787*, the paper which gave government to the present North Central States, Congress treated that vast expanse of territory with great wisdom. Under this form of government this territory was settled and states were set up which were loyal to the central government. This was the one success of Congress under the Articles. But aside from this one achievement there was confusion among the states and general disrespect for the central government; the answer to all this confusion and weakness was that a strong central government was necessary.

The Forming of the Constitution.—The demands of trade really brought about the making of our present Constitution. Two states, Virginia and Maryland, had conflicting interests on the Potomac. Delegates from these two states met at Mt. Vernon and made a successful agreement, but they then saw that all the states would be benefited by a commercial agreement. Virginia, the most powerful state, invited all the states to send

delegates for such a conference at Annapolis. Five states sent representatives. These issued a call for a convention to meet in Philadelphia in 1787 “to



Chicago Historical Society

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, 1706-1790

A member of the convention that framed the Constitution of the United States. Franklin like Hamilton favored a strong central government. But neither of these men had much influence in that convention, for Franklin was a very old man and Hamilton was very radical and aristocratic.

render the Constitution of the Federal government adequate” to the demands made upon it. To this call fifty-five delegates (from every state except Rhode Island) responded, and the most important convention in our history came together. The great men of our country were there: Washington, Franklin, Hamilton, and Madison. Here the government with the three departments — executive, legislative, and judicial—was drafted.

By the “great compromise” of this convention the legislative department was formed of two branches: one in which all states have equal representation, and one in which the people are equally represented. The Supreme Court erected by this convention has proved to be

another of the great creations of this great convention. In 1789 the government of the United States under the Constitution went into effect. The states as they have one by one joined the Union have followed very closely the form of government drawn by the Constitutional Convention of 1787.

QUESTIONS

1. Can you invent a definition of a government that is not worded like the one in italics?
2. Which of the five points that feature governments do you think the most important?
3. Can you state one fact to show that our government is growing?
4. If you had been in Tom Clinch's place, would you have gone to Rhode Island or Virginia, or would you have gone west as he did?
5. In what year did Illinois become a state?
6. How do we come to have government in Illinois?
7. For what does our flag stand?
8. What two nations have developed these principles?
9. What has been the attitude of other governments toward the Anglo-Saxon form?
10. What four forms have Americans brought over from England?
11. Trace the history of a state constitution.
12. What rights did Americans bring from England?
13. What three facts led to English colonists being freer than other colonists in America?
14. What led to the Declaration of Independence?
15. Trace the steps by which the Declaration came into being.
16. Why were the Articles of Confederation drawn up?
17. Why did the Articles fail?
18. What one piece of good work did Continental Congress do that affected Illinois history?
19. What led to the writing of our present Constitution of the United States?
20. Trace the history of the writing of this document.

CHAPTER XXI

THE FEDERAL EXECUTIVE

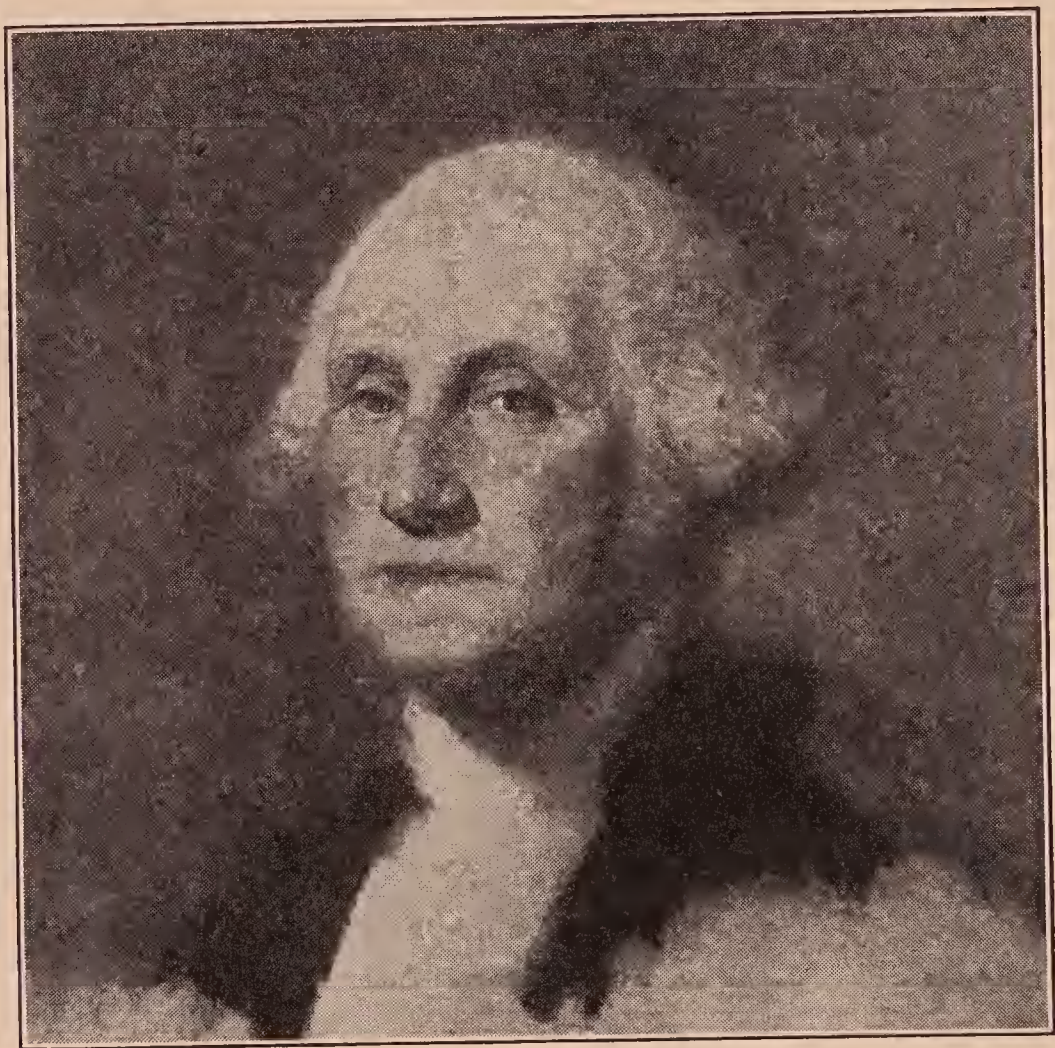
Our Federal Government.—Our national government with its three divisions, executive, legislative, and judicial, began in 1789 with George Washington as chief executive, or President. At the same time that Washington was elected the members of Congress were also chosen. As soon as Congress assembled, the judges of the Supreme Court were appointed by the President and were approved by the Senate. A new government unlike any at that time was thus inaugurated with New York City¹ as capital.

The Federal Executive.—The Constitution names as the chief officer of the government the President. He is elected for four years, but he may be reëlected. Washington refused a third term—and no one since that time has been reëlected for a third term. Roosevelt ran for a third term in 1912, but was defeated.

Election of the President.—Those who framed the Constitution felt that the people should not vote directly for such important officers as President and Vice President; so they set up the electoral college. This is composed of men elected

¹ New York City was the capital for one year; Philadelphia for ten years. In 1800 Washington became the capital.

by the voters in each state. Each state has as many in its electoral college as it has senators and representatives in Congress.¹ The electoral college chooses the President and Vice President.



GEORGE WASHINGTON

In the first few presidential elections the members of the electoral college were chosen by the state legislatures and these members of the electoral college elected whomever in their judgment

¹ Illinois has twenty-nine in the Electoral College. New York has forty-five; Nevada and Delaware three each.

they thought best fitted for the two offices of President and Vice President.

This original plan of election of the President is far from the present mode. The constitution says, "Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors." It was expected that these men would meet, each group in its own state, talk over the ablest men in the nation who were qualified for the office, finally vote on these names, and then send the list on to Congress where the votes would be counted. No candidates, no nominations, no primaries, and no presidential elections were contemplated. The Fathers did not favor an election by a vote of the people, because they feared that some one by his personal popularity, but who had few other qualifications, would be elected. But in 1796 six states chose the electors of the electoral college by popular vote. In this way the whole electoral college of a state goes entirely to one party or to the other.¹ In succeeding elections more and more states used this plan until now all states follow it. Since 1800 few electors have voted for any one but the candidates of their parties, so that now the election of the President and Vice President by the electoral college has

¹ There are exceptions to this. Voters may "scratch" the ticket; *i.e.*, vote for electors on two lists. This took place in Maryland in 1908, when 6 Democrats and 2 Republicans were elected; and in California in 1912, with 11 Progressives, and 2 Republicans.

become a mere form, and every one knows who will be the next President the morning after the November election. However, the members of the electoral college still meet in the January following their election at their state capitals, vote for President and Vice President, and send these ballots on to Washington where the votes are counted by Congress in joint session. If, when these ballots are counted, no one has a majority, the House of Representatives chooses the President from the three candidates with most votes. The voting in the House in such an election is by states, "the representation from each state having one vote." This happened in 1824, when Jackson, Adams, and Crawford were the candidates before the House. There were then twenty-four states; Adams received the vote of thirteen, Jackson seven, and Crawford four. If there is a tie vote for Vice President, the Senate elects a Vice President. It is interesting to remember that those who framed the Constitution felt that the electoral college was one of their best creations. They would be quite dismayed to learn that to-day it is practically a discarded portion of our basic law.

The Succession.—The Vice President takes the place of the President, if he dies, resigns, or is removed. If the Vice President dies the Cabinet members follow in order: Secretary of State, of

Treasury, of War, Attorney-General, Postmaster General, Secretary of Navy, of Interior, of Agriculture, of Commerce, and of Labor.

Powers and Duties of President with Foreign States.—No ruler of a great state has so much power as the President of the United States. He is commander in chief of the army and of the navy, and can use them in defence against foreign foes. He can take personal command of the army and of the navy, though this has never been done. He cannot declare war, but he can bring war on his country, as President Polk did in 1846, when he ordered General Taylor and his troops into disputed territory; and as President McKinley did in 1898, when he sent the *Maine* to Havana. He can negotiate treaties with foreign countries, but these must be approved by a two-thirds vote of the Senate. After a treaty has been ratified, the President can really render it void by not sending it to the other government. Polk did this with a Prussian treaty in 1845. The President can nullify a treaty by withdrawing it from the Senate, as Arthur did with a Belgian treaty. Furthermore the President has the power to decide whether diplomats sent to Washington from foreign countries shall be recognized.

In Domestic Affairs.—The President's big task at home is to enforce the laws. He sometimes calls on the army to help in this, as Cleveland did

in 1894, sending federal troops to Illinois to prevent interference with the mails. Lincoln used the army and navy to put down the Secession in 1861, and he called on state militia for the same service, as did Washington in the Whisky Rebellion in 1794.

In Legislative Affairs.—The President not only enforces the laws, but he also has a part in the making of the laws. He suggests legislation in his messages to Congress; he calls Congress into special sessions; he urges members of Congress to pass laws; he vetoes measures which he considers objectionable. A bill, although vetoed, may become a law if Congress repasses it with a two-thirds vote. Washington and John Adams read their messages to Congress in person. Jefferson, a poor public speaker, sent his messages, and this custom was followed, until Wilson revived the method of going personally to Congress.

With Patronage.—One of the plagues of the presidency is the begging of office seekers. The employees of the United States number about 500,000. After a victorious election of the party out of power a rush to Washington for appointments follows. To protect the President, the Civil Service Act of 1883 was passed, whereby some appointments are made through competitive examinations given under the supervision of the Civil Service Commission. The offices thus filled be-

long to the Classified List. Before this commission was set up, government jobs were usually given to those who had helped the victorious party into office. The expression, "To the victors belong the spoils," was the guiding policy. The President can increase the Classified List, and this has been done to such an extent that almost eighty per cent of government employees are now on the Classified List. To be placed on the Classified List one must pass the civil service examinations. When the examinations are passed and the appointment is made, one can be removed only on charges proved in a public trial.

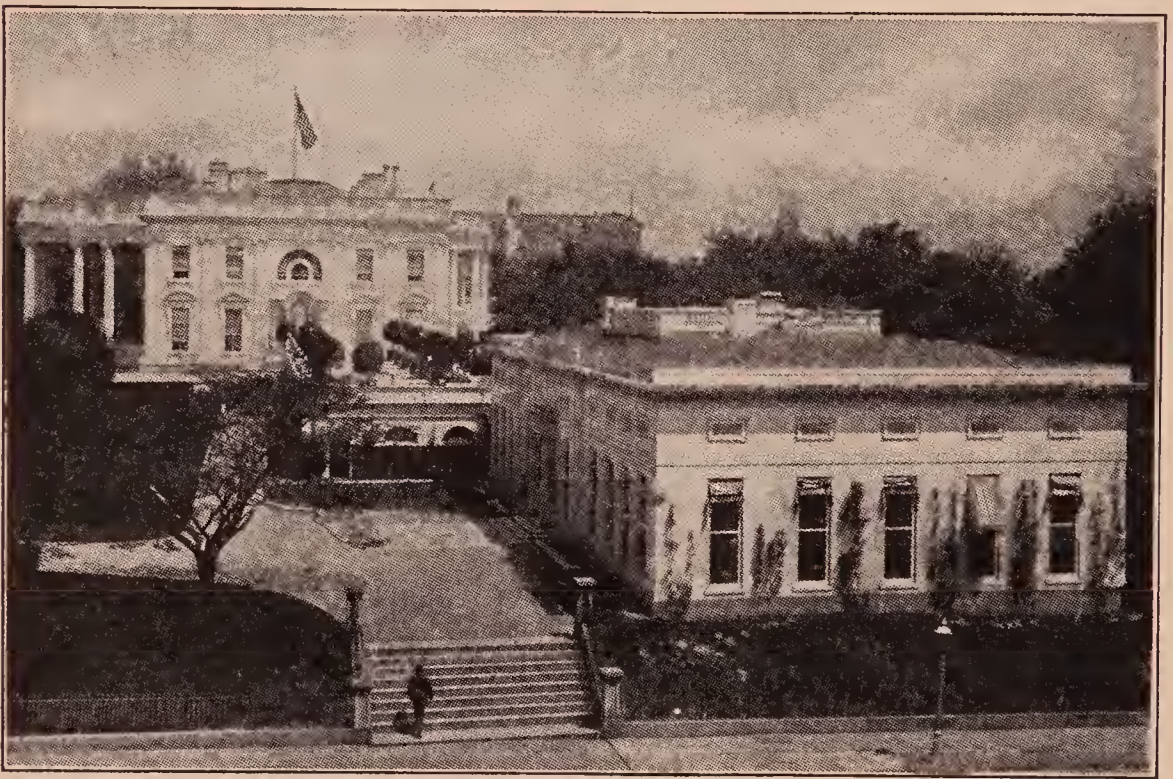
The President's Cabinet.—The President cannot exercise all these powers and duties personally. Therefore there are now ten¹ executive departments that have heads appointed by the President and approved by the Senate. These heads compose the Cabinet. Usually the Cabinet meets twice a week to confer on national affairs. There are no official records kept of these conferences, and the President is not obliged to follow suggestions made in Cabinet meetings.

The head of the finances of the government, called the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Postmaster General, who has some 300,000 em-

¹ At first there were only three department heads: State, War, and Navy. The Attorney-General did not at first give all his time to the government.

ployees under him, are required by law to report to Congress. Thus in a way they are outside of the control of the President, but the President may dismiss them from office at any time; therefore they are really under full control of the President.

The President's Salary.—The President's sal-



THE WHITE HOUSE AND OFFICES

ary is now \$75,000 a year.¹ In addition he is allowed traveling expenses up to \$25,000 a year.² The Executive Mansion, the White House, is his

¹ The President's salary in the beginning was \$25,000 a year; in 1872, during Grant's administration, it was raised to \$50,000 a year; and in 1909, at the beginning of Taft's term, it was increased to \$75,000.

² This first was provided in 1906.

residence without charge. He is given additional allowances for official entertainment, for servants, for secretarial help, and for automobiles. Until recently the President's steam yacht, the *Mayflower*, was at his command. President Hoover turned it back to the government; he felt it was an unnecessary expense. It is interesting to compare the income of our President with the incomes of European executives.¹

The President's Immunity.—The Constitution gives an unusual position to the President. He cannot be arrested for any crime, not even murder; he cannot be summoned to any court; he cannot be molested by any government officer. He is supreme, and in some ways above the law. However, he can be impeached and tried by the Senate, with the Supreme Court Justice sitting as judge or chairman; but even in such an event, he cannot be arrested, does not have to appear, need not give testimony, and is not shorn, during the trial, of any of his powers as President. President Johnson was impeached, but his conviction failed by one vote; there were thirty-five votes for conviction, but thirty-six were necessary, for there were then fifty-four senators.

¹ The King of Sweden is given an annual grant of \$370,000 for the royal family, besides a personal stipend of \$82,600. The President of France receives \$347,000 a year, plus \$347,000 for his expenses. The King of Spain had to get along on \$1,400,000 a year, while the King of Belgium is paid only \$1,833,500!

As Head of His Party.—The President is the most powerful man in his party; therefore he is the party leader. He has great influence in deciding on the plans and policies of his party. He has been elected on the party platform and the people expect him to carry into effect the platform pledges. He finds at times that he must bring all his power to influence the vote of congressmen to pass measures he believes are pledges in the party platform.

QUESTIONS

1. In what year were the first Congressmen chosen?
2. How long was George Washington President of the United States?
3. In what year will the next President be voted for?
4. How many Congressmen (senators and representatives in Congress) has Illinois?
5. Mention two ways in which the election of President in 1792 differed from the election of President in 1928.
6. Mention three steps in the present method of electing a President.
7. Why did the men who wrote the Constitution oppose the election of a President by direct vote of the people?
8. If the President and Vice President should die, who would become President?
9. Name two important powers of a President in foreign relations.
10. Mention two times that a President has employed the Army to enforce the laws.
11. Name three Presidents who wrote their message to Congress.
12. How may one have his name placed on the Classified List?
13. How many executive departments in 1790? How many to-day?
14. Which executive department has most employees?
15. Compare the salary of a President with the income of a ruler of a European country.
16. State one way in which a President, under the law, is quite different from a citizen.
17. Of what two great groups is a President the head?

CHAPTER XXII

THE FEDERAL LEGISLATURE

The Federal Legislature.—Congress possesses the law-making power of the central government. The Constitution gives this power to Congress and describes Congress as composed of Senate and House of Representatives.

It is important to note that the law-making power was given to two bodies. The Fathers believed it was wise to distribute this power for more than one reason. First, Congress under the Confederation had only one chamber, and the Confederation had been a failure. Second, they wanted one house to act as a check on the other house. One chamber might act in haste and pass an unwise bill; the other house would correct this. Third, every state that had recently adopted a constitution had a bicameral legislature. Fourth, two houses with members chosen by different methods of election and with different terms of holding office would be more representative of the people.

The Senate.—In the Senate one state has as much voice in the making of laws as another. Rhode Island has two senators, and Texas has two. The Senate represents states, not people. A state of eighty thousand is as well represented as

a state with ten million people. This plan was proposed in the Constitutional Convention, because small states like Delaware feared the power of the great states of Virginia, Pennsylvania, and New York. The first Senate consisted of twenty-two members, for North Carolina and Rhode Island did not ratify the Constitution until after the federal government had been running several months. To-day there are ninety-six senators.

The Election of Senators.—Until 1913 the senators were chosen by their state legislatures, but this plan was changed by the seventeenth amendment, and now the people of each state elect the senators. If a vacancy happens, the governor of the state appoints a senator who holds office until an election occurs. The Constitution directed the first Senate to divide itself into three classes; the first class to go out of office in two years, the second in four years, and the third in six years, the full term of a senator. After that every senator, elected to a full term, should serve six years. To be elected a senator one must be a citizen of the state, thirty years of age,¹ and must have been for nine years a citizen of the United States.²

¹ The youngest member of the Senate is Robert M. LaFollete, Jr., of Wisconsin, born in 1895.

² There are four in the Senate who were not born in the United States: Wagner of New York, born in Germany; Davis of Pennsylvania, born in Wales; and Couzens of Michigan, and Herbert of Rhode Island, both born in Canada.

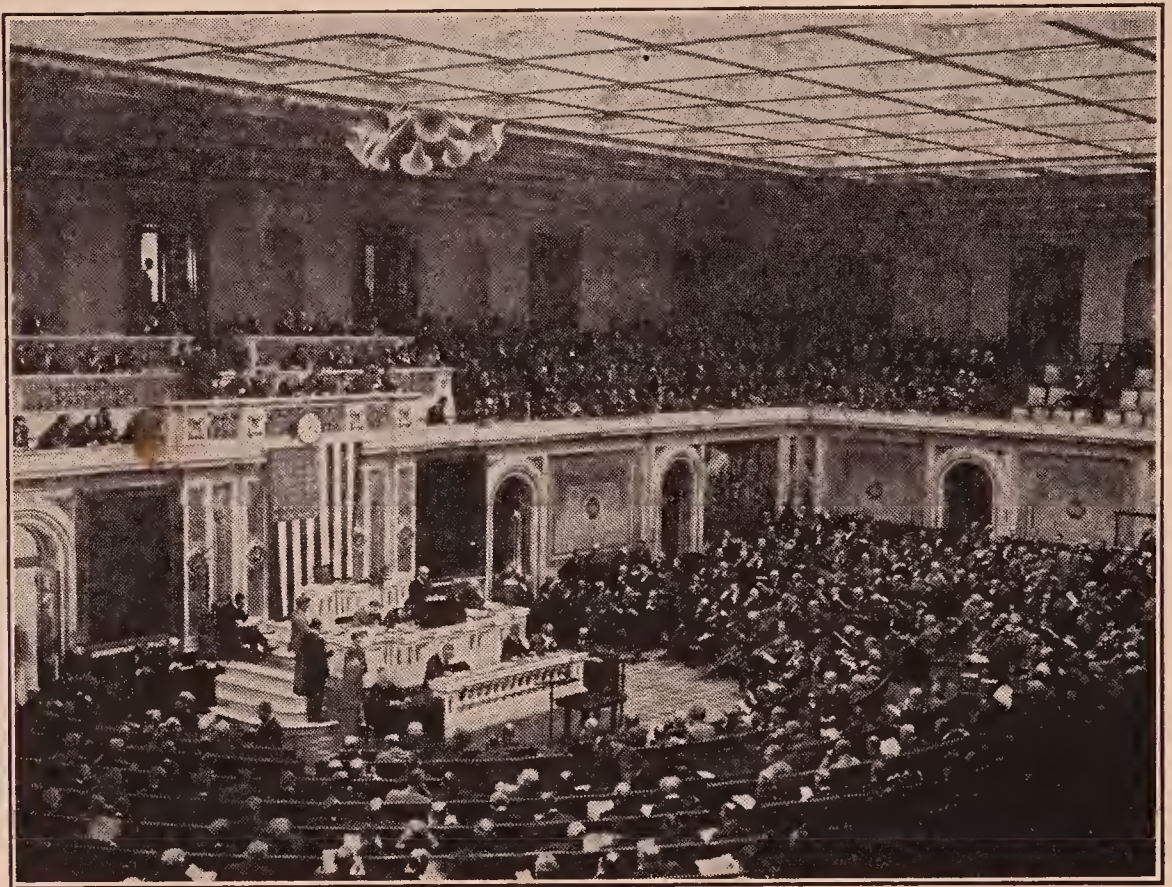
Powers and Duties.—The Senate chooses a “President pro tempore,”¹ who presides in the absence of the Vice President, who is the constitutional chairman. The Vice President has no vote except in case of a tie. The Senate shares with the President the treaty-making power, although the President has the greater portion of this power, because he originates treaties, and in the end of the process he transmits the treaty to the foreign country. All treaties must be approved by a two-thirds vote of the Senate. The Senate approves or disapproves of the appointments of the President, and it serves as a trial court in cases of impeachment. Only nine such trials have been held in the history of our country and in these only three, all federal judges, were found guilty. The penalty on conviction is removal from office. One other important privilege belongs to the Senate, and that is unlimited debate. In the House there is a time limit of one hour to a member on a bill. A senator, however, may speak for hours, in some cases for days, and in this way defeat a bill.² This is called *filibustering*.³

¹ President for the time being.

² An extreme example of this occurred in 1917 when a bill allowing merchants' ships to arm for protection against German attacks was defeated by a filibuster.

³ Speaking to consume time. If the session ends at twelve on March 4, and a bill comes up March 2, one senator could speak all the time and thus prevent a vote.

Senatorial Courtesy.—The control of local Federal appointments is guarded by senatorial courtesy. If a Democratic President appoints a Federal customs collector at New Orleans, the appointment will not be confirmed by the Senate, unless the two Democratic senators from Louisi-



THE OPENING OF CONGRESS

ana approve of the appointment, for the whole Senate will back its two members against the President. In the same way one Republican senator in Illinois can control selections for Federal offices in Illinois if the President is a Republican, because the Senate through its "courtesy" will

endorse only the nominations of its members. The President's freedom in appointments is thus limited.

The House of Representatives.—"The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states."¹ The Fathers were very careful to have one house, the lower house, very democratic, representative of the common folk; hence this chamber of the federal legislature was to be chosen "by the people of the several states."

The Election of Members.—At the regular November election in the even years (the first election was in 1788) members of the House are elected. The Constitution says that those who can vote for members of the House "shall have the qualifications of electors of the lower house of the state legislature." Now different states have different requirements for electors of their lower house; therefore those items which are necessary for a voter in one state are often quite different for such an elector in another. In some states one must be a citizen to vote; in another state a foreigner who has just declared his desire to become a citizen may vote. In some states one must pay taxes; in others one must have a certain amount of education. In Illinois one must be a citizen and have resided in the state one year, in

¹ Constitution, Art. I, Sec. 2.

the county ninety days, and in the precinct thirty days. A plurality vote elects.¹

Distribution of Members.—To-day there are 435 members in the House; in the first session, in 1879, there were 65. After the first census (1790) there were 103. While the House to-day is not so large as the House of Commons of Great Britain or as the Chamber of Deputies of France, it is thought to be too large to transact business with effect. These 435 members are apportioned to the states according to the population of each state. New York has forty-three members; Nevada only one;² Illinois, twenty-seven. The apportionment is changed after every census, which has been taken every ten years, beginning with 1790. After the census returns are in, Congress lays out the quota of members for each state according to the population of that state. If the number of members is not increased, each member of this House in the present decade will represent some 275,000 people. The state legislatures then redistrict the state, giving the state as many districts as it has members in the House. Sometimes a state, although its quota is increased, keeps its district intact, and elects its additional members at large, or from the en-

¹ If there were 100 votes cast in a congressional district and A received 40 votes, B 35, and C 25, A would be elected although he did not receive a majority, 51, of the ballots voted.

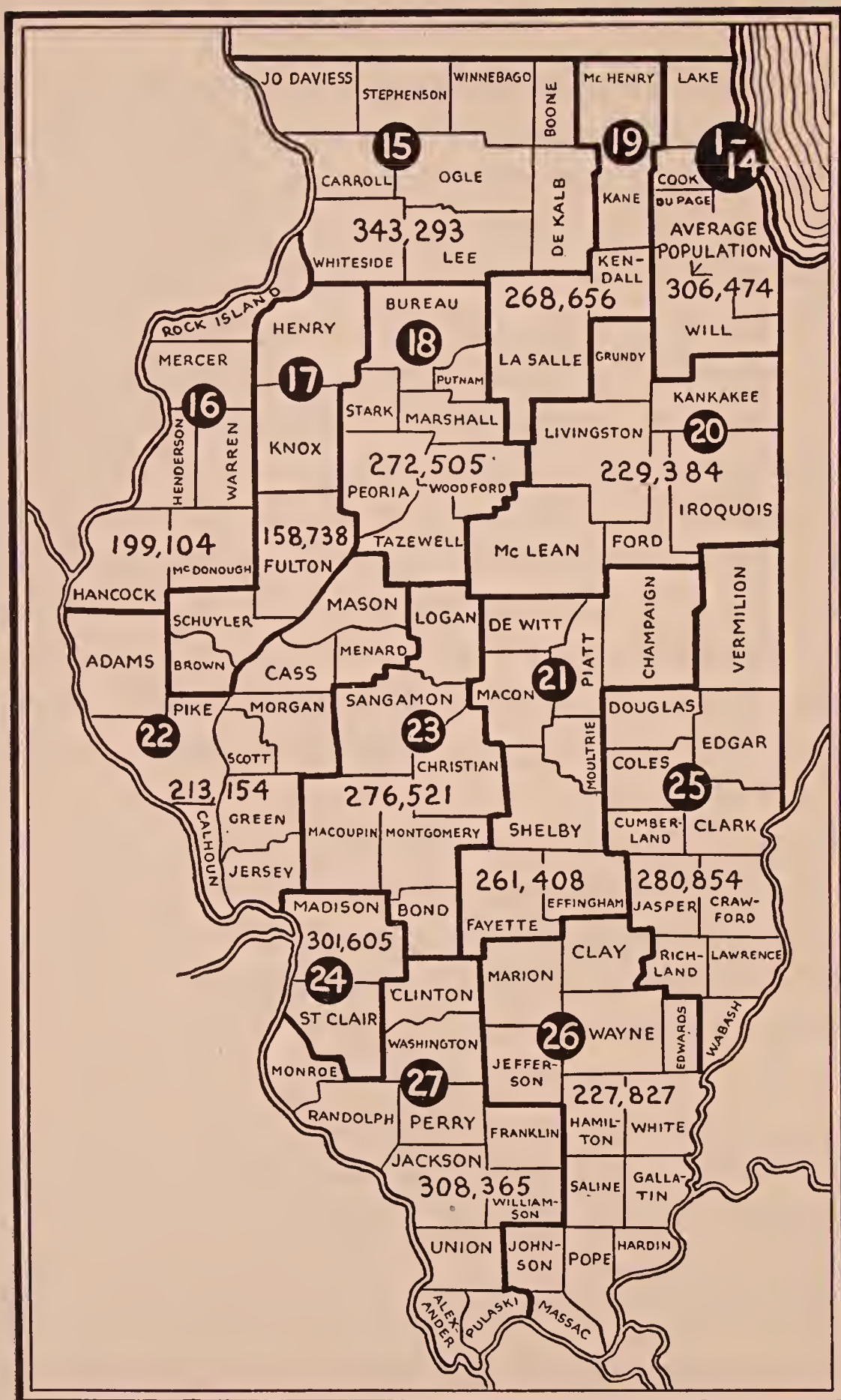
² The Constitution says, "Each state shall have at least one representative." Delaware and Rhode Island each had one in the beginning.

tire state. Illinois, until the redistricting by its 1931 legislature, elected two congressmen at large; it was the only state with this arrangement. It now has twenty-seven districts. (See page 318.)

Gerrymander.—It is reasonable to expect the state legislatures to district the states so as to give all voters a fair chance to elect those who will justly represent them. This idea is defeated often in redistricting states by the party in power by banking the most of the votes of the opposite party in a few districts and arranging the other districts with safe majorities. In this way the party in control of the state legislature obtains more representatives in Congress than it would on a just distribution. This scheming is called *gerrymandering*.¹

Term of Members.—When the Constitution was framed the term of two years was thought too long, for there was a common saying then, “Where annual election ends, tyranny begins,” and the Fathers feared tyranny. It is believed to-day that two years is too short a term, because the

¹ In 1812, while Gerry was governor of Massachusetts the Republican (now called Democratic) legislature redistributed the districts in Essex County so that the outline of the district resembled a dragon. A map of this district was hung over the desk of the ardent Federalist editor of *The Sentinel*. The noted painter of that day, Gilbert Stuart, coming into this office one day and observing the map, added with his pencil a head, wings, and claws, and exclaimed, “That will do for a salamander!” “Better say a Gerrymander,” growled the editor—and the name has clung.—After John Fiske’s account.



CONGRESSIONAL APPORTIONMENT

new representative has so much to learn that he has advanced not very far before he must devote much time to his reëlection or soon find his term at an end. Bad as this is, the arrangement of the term is worse, for, while he is elected in November of one year, he is quite likely (unless a special session of Congress is called) to begin his work thirteen months later,¹ and by that time he is beginning to set his stakes for reëlection.

Qualifications of Members.—To be a member one must be twenty-five years of age or over, must have been at least seven years a citizen of the United States, must be an inhabitant of the state from which chosen, and he must not hold, during his term, any other office in the government of the United States. These are items set down in the Constitution. Custom has added another, that he shall live in the district which elects him. The House of Representatives was designed by the Fathers to represent the people, not districts, but it is a rare instance to-day if one does not live in the district he represents.²

Program of the House.—The House, as does the Senate, meets at noon of the first Monday

¹ An excellent case in point was the Republican Congress elected in November, 1918, forced to wait until December, 1919, and in the meantime the Democratic Congress transacting business for three months, although the country had elected a Republican Congress.

² This does happen in New York City, for a congressman sometimes lives in an uptown district and yet represents a downtown district.

of the second December after its election. The clerk of the preceding House calls to order and calls the roll by states alphabetically. Then the members take the oath of office and elect a Speaker,¹ or chairman, from the party having a majority of members. Then the clerk, chaplain, postmaster, doorkeeper, and sergeant at arms are elected. The House is then ready to proceed to work, but its work must proceed according to its rules. These in early times were few, but with the years they have grown in number and in difficulty so that no member ever masters them all; in fact at the elbow of the Speaker there constantly stands the parliamentarian, an expert in the rules of the House, who has the duty of advising the Speaker as situations of difficulty arise.

Committees of the House.—In a group of over four hundred it is impossible to transact business with dispatch. A body of three men can do business more efficiently than one of eleven, but a body of four hundred can do very little with a large amount of business. The amount of business that comes before the House is very large—30,000 or more bills and resolutions in a session. The committee system is necessary to

¹ Of all the noted Speakers of the House, only one, James K. Polk, became President. Such noted names as Henry Clay, Schuyler Colfax, James G. Blaine, Samuel J. Randall, John G. Carlisle, and Thomas B. Reed have been on the list.

act upon this great volume. By this arrangement the House is resolved into many miniature legislatures, each committee handling its special work. There are three kinds of committees: standing, which continue through the life of the Congress; special, to take up specific measures; and conference, appointed to confer with a similar group from the Senate. In all there are sixty or more committees, that have a membership of from two to thirty-five. The important standing committees are: ways and means, judiciary, banking, commerce, rivers and harbors, post offices, agriculture, military, naval, and rules. The rules committee has often shown more power than any other committee. It has within twenty-four hours written a bill, brought it before the House without referring it to a committee, and forced its passage. No other committee has yet equalled that record for speed and boldness. But in spite of the power of the rules committee there is a power behind all the committees; it is often called the *invisible government*. This is the party caucus.

The Caucus.—The party in power¹ does its work through the caucus. It is simply a private conference of the members of a party. The caucus chooses a steering committee, whose chair-

¹ The minority party often holds a caucus for a united attack on some proposal of the majority part.

man is the floor leader, or party whip. The steering committee lays out the important items of the party program. The caucus drafts the important bills, names committee members, and selects the officers of the House. The whip sees that members are present at the House sessions, that they vote right, and in general maintains party discipline. The House voting in open sessions and the committees with their hearings and reports seem to be transacting the work of the legislature, but behind these activities is the caucus, that has told the committees what bills to report out, has instructed the party members how to vote, and in brief directs the work of the party program.

Revenue Bills.—All bills for raising money must first be introduced in the House. A bill of any other nature may originate either in the House or in the Senate. Of course the Senate can amend a revenue bill; so its power is but slightly limited in this regard.

Congress at Work.—As soon as Congress has assembled, the roll has been called, and the President's message has been read, Congress is ready for work.

How a Law Is Made.—The President in his annual message to Congress suggests many bills, executive heads plan many others, but the largest number of bills come from the Congressmen them-

selves, who present many bills for the erection of public buildings, for pensions, for river and harbor improvements, and others, all of course for their own districts. A bill is introduced simply by the congressman endorsing it and depositing it in the clerk's box.¹ The clerk numbers it and turns it over to the proper committee. A committee with a bill before it, informs itself in regard to it, has hearings in which men who are interested come to Washington from different parts of the country and tell what they know for or against a bill. The committee members study the bill in the committee library or the Library of Congress and finally in secret sessions decide to kill it,² or report it out, changed or unchanged as the committee sees fit. If a majority of the committee favors the bill, it goes back to the clerk who first received it. It is then placed on one of three lists: the Union Calendar, the House Calendar, or the Private Calendar. A committee chairman in agreement with the chairman³ of the house in question, and the floor leader (whip) may call the bill up and it is then read⁴ in full, and amendments may be offered. At this point debate on the floor of the House may take place. The question is then put, "Shall the bill be engrossed and read a third time?" If

¹ This is called the *first reading* of the bill.

² To forget it, or pigeon-hole it.

³ The Vice President in the Senate, or the Speaker in the House.

⁴ This is the second reading.

the vote is favorable, the third reading (usually by title only) follows. After the engrossing the final vote is taken. If the bill passes it is sent to the Senate.

The bill is taken by the clerk to the Senate and the chairman announces it and refers it to the proper committee. When reported out of the committee, it is placed on the calendar and takes its turn unless specially called up out of its order by unanimous consent. The three readings take place in the Senate as in the House. If the bill passes the Senate in the same form (without amendments) in which it came from the House, it goes to the President and with his approval (signature) it is a law. But in the Senate certain amendments may change the bill, and it is then not the same bill as passed the House. This is known as the disagreement of the houses. To become a law the bill must pass both houses in the same form. To smooth out these difficulties a conference committee of six is appointed, three from each chamber, selected by the chairman. Sometimes the conference committee has many days of work in ironing out the differences; sometimes only a few hours. When the committee reports the bill back to the houses, they must pass it without change of any kind.

If the bill passes both houses, it is then enrolled; *i.e.*, printed on parchment, signed by both

chairmen, and sent to the President. If he signs, it is a law; if he does nothing with it, it becomes a law in ten days (Sundays not counting); if he vetoes it, it returns to the House in which it started, and if passed by both houses with a two-thirds vote in each, it becomes a law in spite of the President's veto; if the President keeps the bill and Congress ends or adjourns before the ten days elapse, the bill is lost. This is called *pocket veto*. Many bills die of pocket veto. When a bill becomes a law, it goes to the Department of State and copies are then printed. These (slip laws) may be obtained on applying to that department. At the end of each Congress¹ the laws are published in large volumes called *The Statutes at Large of the United States*.

The Lobby.—On the whole, few persons are interested in what Congress does. The newspapers devote less space to its work, national as it is, than to comic strips, or sports, or murders. However, there are a few who are very much interested in the work of Congress. These send paid workers who dog the doings of the Congressmen to bring about the passage of bills which the great organizations they represent desire.

The Salary of Congressmen.—The pay of congressmen is \$10,000 a year. In addition there are liberal allowances for transportation, for secre-

¹ The Congress in session in December, 1931, is the 72nd Congress.

taries, stationery, etc. Besides, congressmen have the franking privilege; *i.e.*, use of the mails free.

QUESTIONS

1. Name the two parts of the federal legislature. Give four reasons for having two parts.
2. What fraction of the Senate represents Vermont? What fraction represents California?
3. In what two ways in our history have senators been chosen?
4. Who is the present presiding officer of the Senate?
5. Name two important duties of the Senate.
6. What is senatorial courtesy?
7. What qualifications must a voter of Illinois have to vote for a Congressman?
8. Show the difference between plurality and majority.
9. How many representatives has Illinois in the House?
10. Do you think the Illinois state legislature "gerrymandered" in laying out the congressional districts? (See map p. 318.)
11. What is the ratio of the term of a senator to a term of a House member?
12. State four qualifications of a Congressman of the House.
13. Usually how much time elapses between election of a House member and the beginning of work at Washington?
14. Give four items of the first day of the program of the House.
15. Name and tell about the three kinds of committees of the House.
16. Describe the caucus.
17. Trace the making of a law.
18. Name two ways by which a bill becomes a law after it reaches the President.
19. Tell what the lobby does.
20. Give three items of the income of a Congressman.

CHAPTER XXIII

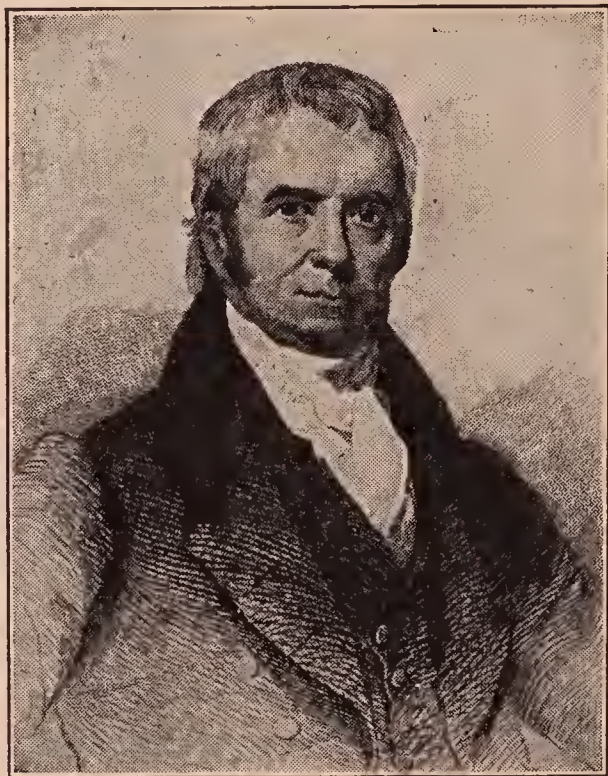
THE FEDERAL JUDICIARY

The Federal Courts.—The national courts were one of the unique creations of the Fathers of the Constitution. Throughout our history the national courts have held and increased the respect of both American citizens and foreign observers. All the judges of the federal courts, the supreme court justices, circuit and district court judges are appointed by the President, are approved by the Senate, and hold office during good behavior.

The Supreme Court.—The Supreme Court was created by the Constitution and was designated as the “one supreme court.” Originally the Supreme Court consisted of the chief justice and five associate justices. There are now nine, including the chief justice. The chief justice receives a salary of \$20,500 and his associates \$20,000. The chief justice acts as chairman but his conclusions have no more weight than those of the associates. The Supreme Court sits from October to May; six must be present at hearings and a majority decides the case.

If one should happen at noon to be near the old Senate chamber at the Capitol in Washington, one would hear the clerk of the court calling out,

“Oyez! Oyez! Oyez!”¹ in opening the daily sessions of the Supreme Court. In this court room the justices sit in a row on the judges’ raised bench with the Chief Justice in the center, all robed in black silk gowns. There is no jury. The justices listen to the arguments of the lawyers on both sides of the case. On Saturday morning the justices sit behind closed doors and confer and come to decisions, which are publicly announced on Mondays in long written arguments showing the stand of the Court. Sometimes there are



JOHN MARSHALL

two opinions: the majority, or concurring; and the minority, or dissenting, conclusion. All are published in great volumes called *Reports*. Only two kinds of cases come up to this court for decision: the Constitution says the Court shall have original jurisdiction (the case comes up first here) in “all cases affecting ambassadors, other public min-

¹ “Oyez, oyez (o-yes)” means “Hear ye, hear ye,” and is the customary cry of clerks of courts to call the court to order and obtain silence. This custom dates back almost eight hundred years.

isters, and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party"; the second class of cases are those appealed from the lower federal courts or from the supreme court of a state. There have been eleven chief justices since the founding of the Supreme Court. The present chief justice is Charles Evans Hughes; the most noted was John Marshall (1801-1834), who is known as the "second father of the constitution."

The Circuit Court of Appeals.—Next below the Supreme Court is the Circuit Court. There are nine circuits in the United States. Illinois, Indiana, and Wisconsin form the Seventh Judicial Circuit. For each circuit there are from two to four¹ judges, depending on the amount of business. At least two must be present at a hearing, but a judge from the lowest federal court (district) may be called in to assist in a circuit court case. The business of these courts is to relieve the Supreme Court of some of its work. The decision of this court is final in cases between citizens of two states or between citizens and aliens. If the two judges do not agree, the case is quite likely to go to the Supreme Court. There are thirty circuit judges; the salary is \$12,500 a year.

The District Courts.—There are eighty-two fed-

¹ The four circuit court judges of the Seventh Circuit are: Samuel Alschuler, Chicago; George T. Page, Peoria; Evan A. Evans, Madison, Wisconsin; and W. M. Sparks, Indianapolis, Indiana.

eral court districts in the United States. Some small states like Delaware and Nevada are districts by themselves, and in others there are two or more districts; New York has four districts and eighteen judges. Some districts have so much business that they are divided into divisions with one judge to a division. There are 125 district judges, whose salaries are \$10,000 a year. Federal crimes, postal, patent, copyright, and many other cases are tried in these courts. Appeals from state supreme courts do not go to the district or circuit courts, but directly to the Supreme Court.

QUESTIONS

1. What is another name for the federal courts?
2. How do the judges obtain office?
3. How many judges are there in the Supreme Court? What are their salaries?
4. What are in the Reports?
5. State two classes of cases that come before the Supreme Court
6. What is the duty of the circuit court?
7. Why are there district courts?

CHAPTER XXIV

THE FEDERAL DEPARTMENTS

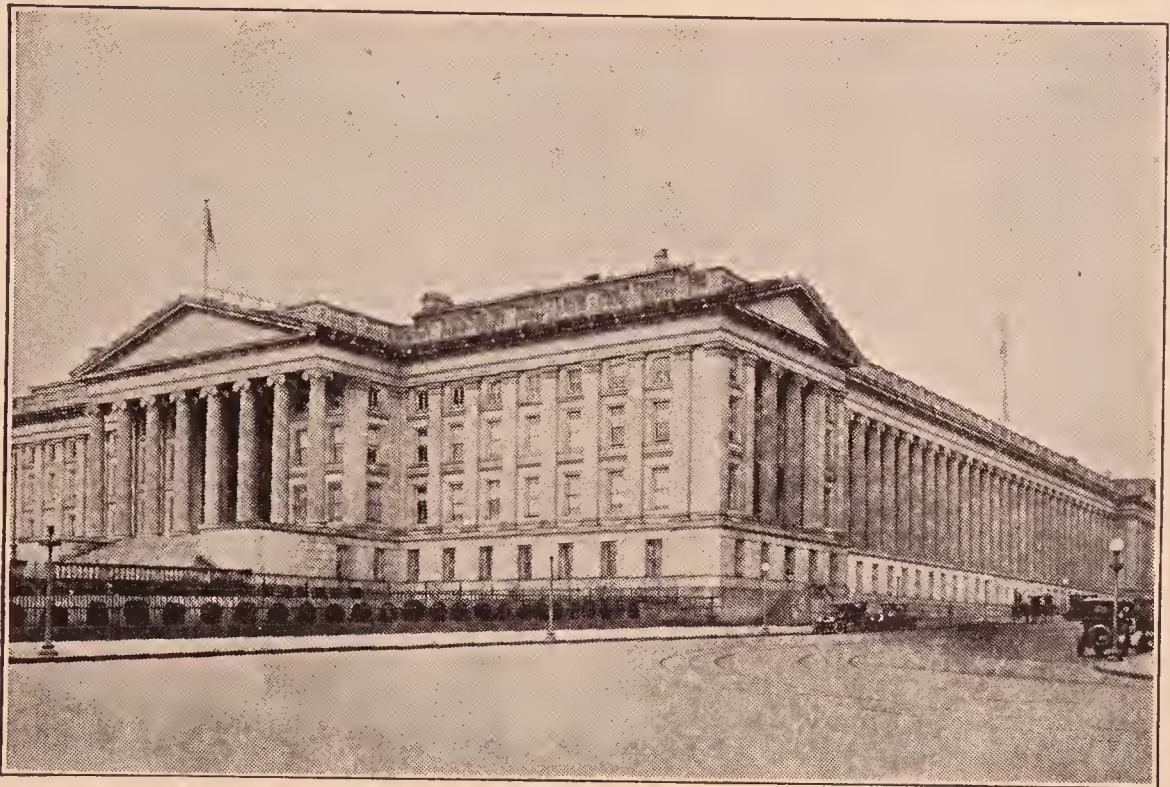
The Executive Departments.—Our country is such a large country that the execution of the laws over its area requires a large organization. The President has the burden of seeing that the laws are obeyed, but he cannot do this personally. He must have assistants to do the detailed tasks necessary in the running of a government. The Constitution says that the President may “require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments.” This is all it says about the President’s Cabinet. The framers of the Constitution did not consider an organized council for the President such as the Cabinet now is. The Cabinet has grown up because of the need of advice and counsel for the President. In the same manner and for the same reasons the Cabinet in England has grown into existence. The English Cabinet is composed of members of Parliament who control the majority of votes in Parliament; the American Cabinet has no members in Congress, and they may be from the minority in Congress. The department heads are responsible to the President; he appoints them with the consent of the Senate, and he may remove them. Almost without exception the ex-

ecutive heads belong to the President's political party. Washington did not follow this plan: Jefferson, his Secretary of State, was a Republican, and Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, was a Federalist; but friction came, and it was soon seen that the President's Cabinet members should be of his party. These executive heads usually come from different parts of the country. It would not be wise to have all the Cabinet members from New England, or from the South; so they are usually well distributed geographically. The Cabinet members must report to the President and to Congress about the work in their departments whenever requested. In the beginning (1789) there were only three departments: State, War, and Treasury. In 1789 the Navy Department was added. The Department of Labor is the latest (1913). There are now ten executive departments.

The Department of State.—This is the oldest, most important, and the smallest of the departments.¹ At the very first this department had to do with foreign affairs alone, but before a year had passed many home affairs were under its care. The Secretary of State receives, publishes, and preserves on file the laws. He keeps the seal of

¹ There are about 600 employees at Washington, and 3400 throughout the country and abroad. Although it is the smallest department, it covers the most ground.

the United States and affixes it to state papers; he sends proper notices to state governors;¹ and he receives communications from governors. Many noted men have been Secretaries of State: Jefferson, Clay, Webster, Blaine, Hay, Root, and Hughes. The foreign service is the great division of the



THE TREASURY BUILDING

Department of State. The duties of those in the foreign service are many: to build up friendly relations, to aid Americans abroad, to transmit messages between governments, to watch for and protect against unfriendly actions of foreign states, and to negotiate treaties. The members of the

¹ The Secretary of State after presidential elections sends to the state governor for the authorized list of the Electoral College.

foreign service are found in all countries in the remotest corners of the earth.

The Treasury Department.—This is the next to the oldest and next to the largest of the departments. It collects all federal taxes: import taxes, income, estate, stamp, and other taxes. It takes care of the money collected; it prints paper money, coins money, and controls national banks. It has charge of the budget, which shows the probable income and expense of each coming year. It has charge of the bureau of public health, and it oversees the coast guard. It superintends the construction and repair of public buildings. The noted Secretaries of the Treasury are: Hamilton, Gallatin, Chase, and Mellon.

The Department of War.—This department takes care of the army and the National Military Academy at West Point. The Secretary of War is not a military man, and therefore depends for advice on the General Staff, which consists of the Chief of Staff, Deputy Chief of Staff, and their assistants; these persons prepare plans and give advice to the Secretary and to the President. The War Department has two non-military functions: (1) the construction of public works, such as dams, and the improving of rivers, harbors, reservoirs, coast defenses, (2) supervision of our outlying possessions, the Canal Zone, the Philippines, and Porto Rico. Its greatest work of construction was the building of the Panama Canal.

The Navy Department.—When war with France was threatening in 1798 the Navy Department was established. It cares for our fleets of war and all that pertains to war ships. The Naval Academy at Annapolis and the War College at Newport are under its charge. The government of certain islands, used chiefly as naval bases, Tutuila, Guam, and the Virgin Islands, is in the hands of the Navy Department. The marine corps,¹ organized infantry for land fighting to coöperate with the navy, is a well-known division of the naval service. The General Board of nine corresponds to the General Staff of the War Department.

The Department of Justice.—The great amount of legal work that came out of the Civil War brought about the establishment of the Department of Justice.² The Attorney General is head of this branch. The Attorney General and his assistants give legal advice to the President and the principal officers of the government. The other chief business of the department is to conduct suits at laws for the government and to prosecute offenders of federal law. The federal prisons at Atlanta, Leavenworth, and McNeil Island are

¹ There are about 20,000 in the marine corps and 85,000 enlisted in the navy.

² There had been an Attorney General from Washington's time, but Congress did not set up a Department of Justice until 1870.

under the charge of this department. The Attorney General advises in regard to pardons and reprieves.

The Post Office Department.—The Post Office Department conducts the largest business enterprise of this or any other government. Fifty thousand post offices and forty-five thousand rural delivery routes give a notion of this immense organization. Its chief functions are: (1) mail delivery, (2) city free delivery, (3) money orders, (4) registered letter service, (5) special delivery, (6) rural free delivery, (7) postal savings, (8) parcel post (express service), and (9) air mail. The head of this department, the Postmaster General, must be a man who has had experience managing big business enterprises. Fourth-class postmasters (those whose offices take in less than \$1500 a year) and most of the inferior employees are on the Classified List. The serious fault of this department is that it does not pay its way, often having a deficit annually of one hundred million dollars. The rates are too low for the service given.

The Interior Department.—The chief business of the Interior Department is with public lands, pensions, and Indians. Many other functions have been added, such as education, mines, geological survey, national parks, and the government of Alaska and Hawaii.

The Department of Agriculture.—The Department of Agriculture is another great one, superior to that of any other government in the world, both as to size and work. Its chief business is to encourage agriculture in our country, and it does its work well. Some of its well known divisions have to do with roads, forestry, and weather forecasting.

The Department of Commerce.—The collection and publication of information about domestic and foreign commerce and the answering of all kinds of inquiries¹ from business men are the chief agencies of the Department of Commerce, which was set up in 1903. Navigation regulations and radio supervision are under its supervision. The census is taken by this department.

The Department of Labor.—The Department of Labor is the youngest of the departments, founded in 1913. It collects and publishes all kinds of labor statistics, chiefly in the *Monthly Labor Review*. There is a bureau for settling labor troubles, another that conducts an employment service, and others that concern the welfare of women, and of children. Immigration and naturalization are cared for by this department.

¹ Over 5,000 inquiries a day come to this department.

QUESTIONS

1. State two ways in which our Cabinet differs from the English Cabinet.
2. Name the federal departments in the beginning. Name the present departments.
3. Give three facts about the Department of State.
4. Name some noted Secretaries of State.
5. State four activities of the Treasury Department.
6. Give two military and two non-military functions of the War Department.
7. What are three very different duties of the Navy Department?
8. List three items of interest of the Department of Justice.
9. Give a money item and one other to show that the Post Office Department is a huge organization.
10. State five things with which the Department of Interior works.
11. Tell of the Department of Agriculture.
12. Show that the Department of Commerce is a busy part of the government.
13. For what is the Department of Labor noted?

CHAPTER XXV

POLITICAL PARTIES

The Machinery of Government.—The outline of the federal government, in which the executive, legislative, and judicial portions have been set forth, shows the framework of the federal government. This is mere framework, but it is not all there is to the American system of government. This description of the framework shows as it were the skeleton of the body of the living and moving government. The framework needs flesh and blood to make it a living institution, and these are furnished by political parties. There are really two parts of our government: the machinery of government, and the system of political parties.

The Two Systems.—The Constitution of the United States, the federal statutes, the state constitutions, the state laws, and city ordinances give us a picture of our machinery of government. But the governmental machinery must have motive power, and this comes with the actions of the political parties. One system gives the mechanism; the other the gasoline and oil. One would know very little about our government, if one did not know about the political parties.

Two Political Parties.—Throughout the history of our government there have always been two major political parties, and for the last one hundred years there has always been a third, or minor party; sometimes there have been several of these small parties. But the minor parties have played only a minor part, very rarely being able in an election to carry one state. The important fact to remember is that two parties, and only two, seem the necessary and natural condition for the best performance of our government. Furthermore the two-party system seems peculiar to English-speaking peoples, for on the continent in Europe there are found always several major parties, but in England and the United States the two-party plan seems to have a secure hold on governmental actions.

Party History.—*The Rule of the Federalists.*—The first administration of Washington was not over before political parties appeared. The Federalists, favoring a strong government, partial to England, and in sympathy with the well trained and the well-to-do, were supreme for three terms.

The Jeffersonian Rule.—The Jeffersonian Republicans, leaning to restricted central government, alliance with France, and looking for its strength to farmers and frontiersmen, were victorious in 1800 and continued in power until the end of the administration of Monroe.

The Period of Personal Leaders.—During Monroe's administration a number of great men had powerful support. These men were John Quincy Adams, Henry Clay, Andrew Jackson, and Calhoun. But parties were not formed. Clay and Adams, favoring a strong central government, called themselves National Republicans, and this merger influenced the other leaders to form a combination known as the Democratic-Republicans. This name was too long and soon became the Democratic group, which has held together under that name to the present. The National Republicans found their name too long and adopted the name of Whig.

Whigs and Democrats.—During the thirty (1830-1860) years of this rivalry a number of minor parties grew and flourished: the Anti-Masons, the Nullifiers, the Anti-Jackson. The Whigs were successful in only two presidential elections during this period. In the last decade of this era, slavery became the leading question, and thus a new party, formed by the fusion of several anti-slavery groups, was born—the Republican, the only third party to become a major political party.

Republican Rule.—The Civil War broke down party lines and Lincoln was renominated not as a Republican, but as leader of the Union party, because his party worked to save the Union. With

the war over, the Union party enlarged its name, when in 1868 Grant was nominated, to the National Union Republican party. Four years later another third party appeared, the Prohibition party, and has had the longest life of any third party.

Republicans and Democrats.—Since 1868 one or the other of these great political parties has been in full or partial control of the federal government. During this period the Progressive group has wielded much power. To-day this faction has powerful influence on the direction of governmental affairs.

Party Organization.—The chief aim of a party is to carry elections and thus control the government. To win elections and hold the public offices, it is necessary to have an efficient organization. About 1840 this party machinery developed. It consists of committees: national, state, and local.

Committees.—At the top and of most importance is the national committee, which concerns itself with the election of the President. Up to 1860 the national committee was a temporary organization, existing only during the national campaign, but since the Civil War the national committees have kept their organization and kept up their work without pause. Until 1920 the committees consisted of one committeeman from each state; since 1924 the committees have been dou-

bled by adding a woman from each state.¹ These national committee members are nominated by the several state delegations to the national nominating convention of the party, and are elected by the vote of the entire convention.

Work of Committees.—The national committee of each party appoints the time and place for holding the national convention. In 1928 the Republicans met in Kansas City, and the Democrats at Houston, Texas. It is part of their work to issue the call for the election of delegates to the national convention. The national committee plans the program of the convention, makes up the temporary roll of delegates, and cares for the necessary arrangement of this great meeting. When the convention adjourns, it confers with the candidate for the presidency to select a national chairman,² and plunges into the active work of campaigning. This national chairman³ has full charge of the very important business of winning the election for his party. The Republicans have a big organization of fourteen departments: speakers' bureau, publicity, purchasing, foreign

¹ The present Illinois members of the national committees are: Democratic, Michael Igoe and Mrs. Elizabeth A. Conkey; Republican, Roy O. West and Mrs. Bertha D. Baur, all of Chicago.

² He is really chosen by the presidential candidate.

³ Simeon D. Fess of Ohio is the present chairman for the Republicans, and John J. Raskob of Delaware for the Democrats. Both have permanent headquarters in Washington.

language, etc. The Democratic organization is not so elaborate.

Parallel to this committee each major party has a congressional committee of one member from each state, and of course the business of this committee is to see that congressmen from their party are elected.

Similarly, since the passage of the Seventeenth Amendment, there is a senatorial committee for each party.

The Chief Business of Political Parties.—The chief purpose of political parties is to educate the voters. These must be instructed in the issues at stake in the campaign, in the history and the policies of the party, in the deserving qualities of the candidates, and in the false remedies proposed by the other party. The voters must be canvassed, the voters must be got to the polls on election day, and the workers must be rewarded in some way—these are the important purposes of the organized political party.

Methods and Funds.—Large amounts of money must be raised to keep in motion all the plans of a political party. If it costs only five cents for stationery, typewriting, and postage for a letter, to send one to each of the voters in the country would cost two and a half million of dollars. So it takes a deal of money to rent and staff headquarters in every state, to have mass meetings,

rallies, parades, picnics, fireworks, paid speakers, besides sending out carloads of literature of all kinds.

Other Agencies.—The major political parties are not the only organizations abroad trying to influence votes. There are many others trying to have enacted, or have repealed, certain laws. These are the League of Women Voters, the Anti-Saloon League, the National Farm Bureau, the American Federation of Labor, and many others.

QUESTIONS

1. What are the two important parts of our system of government?
2. Of what is the machinery of government composed?
3. Wherein is our political party system different from that of continental Europe?
4. Trace the Republican party back, naming its logical predecessors.
Do the same for the Democratic party.
5. Detail the growth of the national committee of either party.
6. State some of the duties of the national committee.
7. What are two chief functions of political parties?
8. Show why large amounts of money are necessary to finance a political party.

CHAPTER XXVI

THE GROWTH OF NATIONAL POWERS

The Federal Government in the Eighteenth Century.—In 1789 our federal government had few and rather simple powers. These were quite definitely laid down in the Constitution. The collection of money, the spending of money so that affairs of government were cared for, the handling of foreign matters, the routine of the federal courts, the selling of public lands, the management of the army and the navy, the coining of money, the operation of the postal system—these were federal government matters in the first decade of our history.

The Extension of Power.—*By Amending the Constitution.*—Three amendments to the Constitution have increased the power of the national government. (1) The Fourteenth Amendment contains two words that have greatly broadened the power of the Supreme Court. “Nor shall any state deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without *due process* of law,” runs part of the amendment. The Supreme Court has declared void many state laws on the basis of “due process.” Thus the central government has enlarged its powers at the expenses of the state government. (2) The Sixteenth Amendment legalized income taxes levied

by the federal government. This, too, greatly extended the power of the central government. (3) The Eighteenth Amendment also increased the powers and duties of the federal government.

By Federal Law.—The water power act,¹ the narcotic drug act, the rural credit act, the pure food and drug act, the meat inspection act, besides many others, have all extended enormously the power of the federal government.

By Court Decisions.—Chief Justice Marshall made many decisions declaring state laws void, in spite of the bitter objections of Jefferson and his followers. In no place in the Constitution is there basis for this, but this power has grown as the years have passed and now the federal court is supreme, and federal power has been increased by many court decisions.

Federal Aid.—Through grants-in-aid the federal government has increased its powers in many ways. At first aid was given without any regulations. But in recent years no grants are made unless the rules laid down by the central government are strictly followed. Thus the power of the national government is advanced with every aid given.

Education.—The first help given by the federal government was in the form of gifts of land. One section of every township was given to aid educa-

¹ The great Roosevelt Dam and the Hoover Dam are results of this act.

tion. This was of great help to school districts of Illinois. Many districts, that have wisely husbanded the money from the sale of these lands, have good incomes from this source. The Morrill Act of 1862 gave large tracts of land to aid colleges. The University of Illinois benefited by this law. Amendments to the Morrill Act laid down regulations to be followed. If the rules set up were not adhered to, the allotment was withheld; thus control and extension of federal power came. Annual appropriations for experiment stations in connection with the agricultural work of the colleges followed, always with additional regulations from the federal government. The Smith-Lever Act of 1914 brings agricultural extension agents to all parts of the country trying to bring education in their own line to the farmers. The Smith-Hughes Act of 1917 gives to schools that will comply to the federal regulations aid in the teaching of trades, industrial subjects, and home economics.

Roads and Canals.—The central government was interested in canals and highways from the earliest years. The Cumberland Road, from Cumberland, Maryland to Vandalia, Illinois, completed in 1838 at a cost of over four million dollars, is evidence of the federal encouragement and aid. Many canals were built, and flourished until railroads with their greater speed took their business away from them. But aid granted for roads and

canals in those early days was not restricted by any governmental rules. The extension of power at that time was not thought of; there were no federal stipulations with the aid. But the railroad, the airplane, and the steamship have brought a revolution. Great appropriations are now being made for highways and canals, but the central government has much to do with it; therefore the extension of power into every state by the federal government is felt.

Rivers, Lakes, and Harbors,—Jefferson was opposed to federal government aid “to build piers, wharves, open ports, clear beds of rivers, dig canals”; yet to-day the power of the central government is so extended that it does not only all this in our own country under the direction of the War Department, but even constructs the Panama Canal, the greatest achievement of federal engineering. If Jefferson could see the vast scope of the federal power in maintaining lighthouses on coasts and Great Lakes, dredging harbors, building breakwaters, patrolling for icebergs, he would realize his fear that the constitutional phrase, “to regulate commerce” had been “made to comprehend every power of the Government.”

Forestry.—“To regulate commerce” is a phrase that gives another field of power to the federal government. To protect navigable rivers by protecting their forested watersheds, a new activity

was set up in 1911, whereby aid is given to guard against fire in forests.

Militia.—The state militia which once was the pride of the states has lost its name and become a part of that great war machine, the National Guard. Furthermore, in early times the militia held that it could not be ordered out of its own state, but when the World War engulfed us, the state militia, now the National Guard, went overseas to fight for democracy. This again is a vast extension of federal power.

Industry.—Industry is not mentioned in the Constitution; yet the federal power has become so far reaching that federal aid is granted to assist those injured in industry in being restored to employment. Over thirty states have passed legislation which concurs in accepting federal aid for this object.

QUESTIONS

1. Name seven powers of our government in 1790.
2. Show how these powers to-day are greatly enlarged.
3. Explain how any two amendments to the Constitution have increased federal power.
4. What federal laws have increased this power?
5. Which Supreme Court judge is noted for increasing federal power?
6. Show how federal power has obtained power over educational institutions. Over canals and roads. Over rivers and lakes. Over the militia. Over industry.

CHAPTER XXVII

GOVERNMENT IN ILLINOIS

HISTORY

The History of Government in Illinois.—Government in Illinois has seen changes and has experienced growth. It has endured while three nations ruled over its lands, and it has expanded from a very simple form to a very complex one.

The Government Before the Revolution.—At first, under the rule of France there was sent to the Illinois country a governor, called *major commandant*. He was chief in every way, except in religion; he was more of a feudal lord who looked after his serfs than a governor who ruled over a district. At first (until 1717) he reported to Quebec. After that date Illinois was a part of the French territory of Louisiana, and the *commandants* came from New Orleans. When Illinois fell under British control (1765), little change came, and the British rule was hardly felt before Illinois was made a part of Virginia by the conquest of George Rogers Clark.

THE CAPITOL BUILDING AT SPRINGFIELD (OPPOSITE PAGE)

This building was finished in 1888 at a cost of four and one half million dollars. It was first used in 1876. Large as it is, it cannot now house all the administrative offices of this great state. The Centennial Memorial Building gives room for many departments and the Supreme Court Building has others. In the foreground can be seen the statue, *Lincoln of the Farewell Address*, which represents Lincoln as he left Springfield in 1861 to become President.



The Ordinance of 1787.—Virginia established the southern form of government, making the Old Northwest a county, and a huge one it was. After Virginia ceded her rights in the Old Northwest to the United States (1784), Congress was slow in establishing a government, but three years later the famous Ordinance of 1787 was passed. The government set up by this important law had at first only a governor, a secretary, and three judges. As soon as there were five thousand free male inhabitants in the territory, a general assembly was to be added. The governor was appointed by Congress, and, as in the earliest days, was commander-in-chief. He appointed the inferior officers. Congress appointed a secretary, who was to keep the records and report twice a year to that body. Congress also appointed the three judges. The general assembly had two houses: the council and the house of representatives. The house had one member for every five hundred free male inhabitants (notice that women had no recognition). To be elected to the house of representatives a man must own two hundred acres of land and either have lived in his district three years, or in one of the states three years and be a resident of his district. To be able to vote for a representative, a man must own fifty acres of land and have lived two years in the district or be a citizen of one of the states and a resident of the district.

The council consisted of five men who must own five hundred acres of land and be elected by Congress from a list of ten such men selected by the territorial house of representatives. The representatives held office for two years (a rule that is in force to-day); the councilors continued in office for five years.

The Ordinance guaranteed many sacred rights to the inhabitants of the Old Northwest: religious freedom, trial by jury, habeas corpus,¹ and representation; these were among those expressly named. The following from the Ordinance is often quoted: "Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools, and the means of education shall forever be encouraged." In this instrument there was a sentence which gave trouble enough to Illinois, for it read, "There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory."

The Northwest Territory.—President Washington nominated and Congress appointed Arthur St. Clair first governor of the Northwest Territory; and the government was established at Marietta, Ohio, in 1788. The governor, secretary, and three judges ruled until 1798 when the territory had over five thousand free male inhabitants. Then twenty-two members of the house of repre-

¹ See footnote on page 64.

sentatives were elected and sat at Cincinnati. Two of these representatives came from Illinois. At that time the council of five was elected and a delegate to Congress, chosen by the house and council acting as one body, was elected.

The Indiana Territory.—But the people of Illinois were a long way from Marietta and Cincinnati, and justly complained that the government was too far away to give them the proper benefits of it.¹ For example, the judges on their circuits came to Illinois only once in five years; hence criminals escaped trial and disputes had little chance of settlement. Congress was petitioned to set up a territory west of Ohio. In 1800 the Indiana Territory was established, with its capital at Vincennes. This included the present states of Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and a part of Minnesota. William Henry Harrison was appointed governor. The territory had the original form of government of the Northwest Territory: governor, secretary, and three judges, but no legislature. In 1804 the legislature was added, and Illinois was allotted three representatives.

The Illinois Territory.—In 1802² Congress set apart the territory between the Wabash and Mississippi rivers northward to the Canadian line as the territory of Illinois. Ninian Edwards was

¹ See page 65.

² See page 70.

appointed governor, and Kaskaskia was the capital. Again the government went back to the form laid down by the Ordinance of 1787 of governor, secretary, and three judges. The governor could appoint county and township officials.

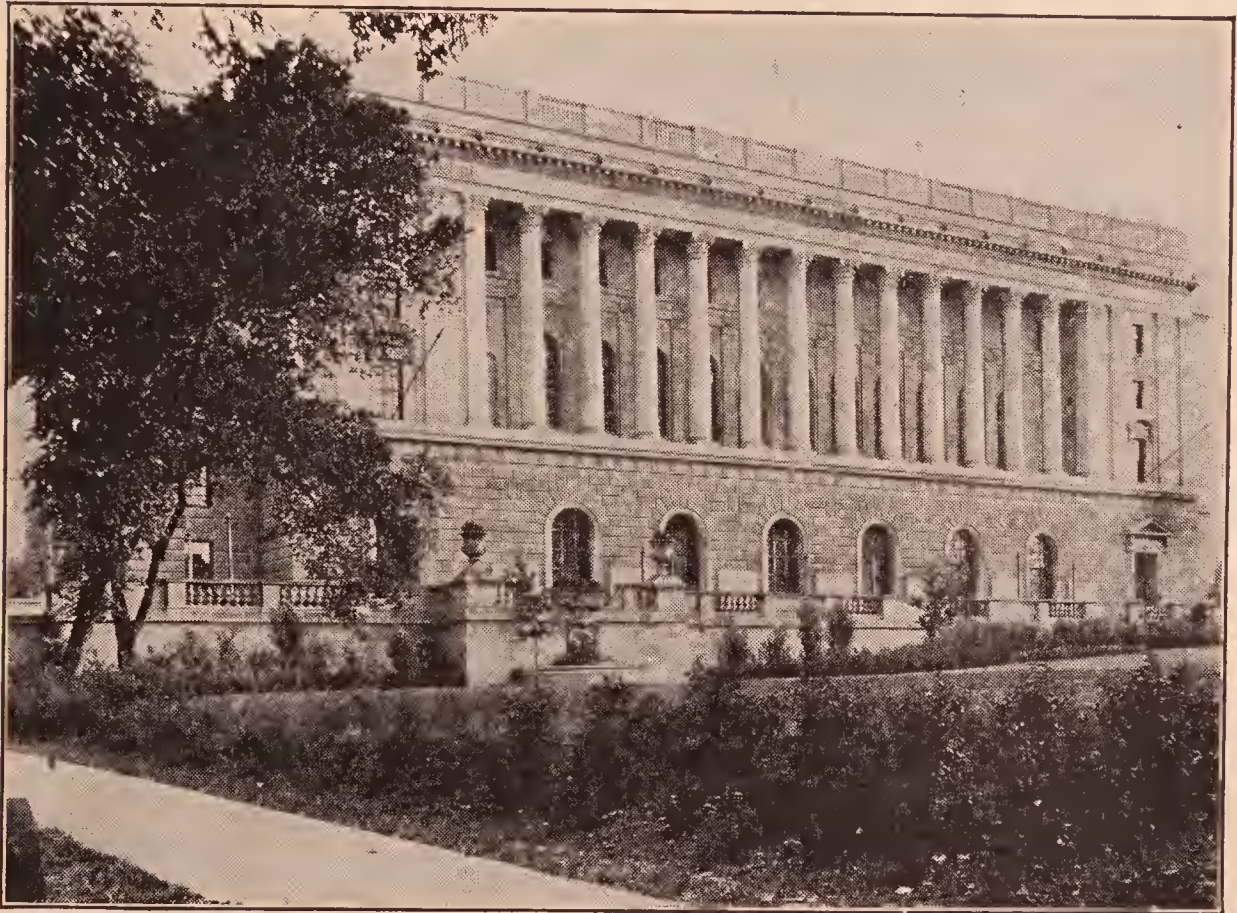
In 1812¹ a very important change in the law affecting the suffrage was made. Up to this time only free males who owned fifty acres of land had the right to vote; but in Illinois almost all were squatters and had no clear title to land, and therefore almost no one could vote. Congress solved the problem by allowing all to vote who had lived in the territory a year and paid taxes. Illinois thus became the most democratic of all the territories of the United States. In this year a legislature of seven members was elected, and a council of five was chosen. This form of government continued until Illinois was admitted to the Union (1818).

The State Government.—*The Constitution of 1818.*—The government of the state outlined in the constitution of 1818² was somewhat different from that of the territory. The governor was given less power than under the territorial form; but he was elected, not appointed. The rule of the royal governors of colonial times had been harsh and tyrannical, and the people of the states were

¹ See page 70.

² See page 77.

careful not to give the governors much power. The people of a century ago feared an elected governor almost as much as they had hated a royal governor. The power of the governor was reduced



CENTENNIAL MEMORIAL BUILDING, SPRINGFIELD

This building was erected as a monument to the century of statehood of Illinois. It is used to house departments which were in crowded quarters in the state house. The cornerstone was laid October 5, 1918, the century anniversary of the first meeting of the legislature of the state. This was also the fiftieth anniversary of the laying of the cornerstone of the present state capitol building. The cost of the Memorial Building is about two million dollars.

by giving more power to the assembly and by placing the veto power in a council composed of the four supreme court judges and the governor. The judges, as well as state auditor, attorney general,

and other high state officers, were appointed by the assembly. The feature of the constitution of 1818 most debated was that regarding slavery. Here the framers of our first constitution did their best to compromise, for they not only wished to protect the slaveholders already in the state, but they also hoped to continue the presence of indentured Negroes, and they wanted to be admitted to the Union, although the Ordinance of 1787 distinctly forbade slavery. The power to amend the constitution was limited to one method of four steps: first, a two-thirds vote of the assembly favoring a convention; second, a majority vote of the people for a convention; third, the election of members of the convention; fourth, the drafting of the amendments by the convention. This long method made it very difficult to change the constitution.

The Attempt to Change the Constitution (1824).—Under the constitution of 1818 Illinois was looked upon as a free state, but the proslavery party planned to make it a slave state. A vote of two thirds in the assembly in 1823 called for the election of a convention to change the constitution. The chief object of this change was to allow slavery in Illinois. After the most vigorously contested election ¹ (1824) the state has ever seen, the con-

¹ See pages 111-113.

vention was voted down and the proslavery party gave up the fight.

The Constitution of 1848.—By 1846 Illinois had grown from a frontier state of some 40,000 people to a vigorous commonwealth of 840,000. It was felt that changes in the constitution were needed. A convention was elected and a new constitution was written. This corrected abuses that had grown up in the previous thirty years. The council of revision was abolished and the veto power was given to the governor. But, as in the constitution of 1818, a majority vote of both houses could override the veto. The assembly, under the constitution of 1818, had almost unlimited power. Many restrictions were placed upon the assembly by the constitution of 1848; for example, it could not charter a state bank; it could not contract debts in excess of \$50,000, and it could not pass private bills. The constitution of 1848 changed the tenure of supreme court judges from life to nine years, as it is to-day. It restricted the right of suffrage from inhabitants with a residence in the state of six months to citizens with a residence of one year; in other words, aliens must be naturalized and citizens of the United States could vote after a year's residence in the state. Voting by ballot took the place of *viva voce*¹ voting. Township organization also was permitted, for the majority

¹“Viva voce” (vī’vā vō sē), means *oral*.

of the settlers in 1848 were from the northern states where they had been accustomed to local township rule. Free Negroes were refused admittance to the state. A new method of amending the constitution was added to the method of 1818: a proposal would become a part of the constitution after having passed one assembly by a vote of two thirds of all members, and the succeeding assembly by a majority vote; then it must receive approval by a majority of the voters at an election.

The Constitution of 1870.—The continued rapid growth of Illinois called for changes in the constitution of 1848, for the state had three times as many people in 1870 as it had had in 1848. The plan of minority representation for the lower house was placed in the constitution of 1870. By this, "each qualified voter may cast as many votes for one candidate as there are representatives to be elected, or may distribute the same, or equal parts thereof, among the candidates."¹ Regula-

¹ Imagine a senatorial district which has one hundred votes; twenty-six are democratic, and seventy-four are republican. Suppose there are two republican candidates and one democratic candidate for the three seats in the lower house that belong to each senatorial district. If the democrats concentrate all their votes (for according to the Constitution, "each qualified voter may cast as many votes for one candidate as there are representatives to be elected") on their one candidate, the democratic candidate will receive seventy-eight votes. If the republicans distribute their votes (the Constitution says "or may distribute the same or equal parts thereof, among the candidate") equally, the two republican candidates will receive each 111 votes (seventy-four by one and one half, for each republican voter can vote one and one half votes for each candidate), and thus one democrat may be elected, although the democrats have only twenty-six of the one hundred votes in the district.

tion of railroad rates was given to the legislature. The judicial branch of the government was reorganized in order to grant more speedy justice. The public school fund was kept separate from "any church or sectarian purpose." A sharp check on the power of the legislature was inserted, for in our present constitution a two-thirds vote is necessary to override the governor's veto. The Negro was no longer refused residence and was given the ballot. Two methods for amending our present constitution are open: First, on a two-thirds vote of the assembly the question of a constitutional convention shall be submitted to the voters. If a majority favor the question, a convention is called, a constitution drawn, and submitted to the voters. Second, amendments carried through the assembly by a two-thirds vote and ratified by a majority vote of the people can be incorporated; "but the General Assembly shall have no power to propose amendments to more than one article of this Constitution at the same session nor to the same article oftener than once in four years."

The Proposed Constitution Voted Down (1922).
—The chief defect of the constitution of 1870 is the fault present in the other constitutions—the difficult process of amendment. There are other changes needed in our present constitution; the chief of these are: a reorganization of our judicial

system, a new taxing system, and a simpler plan (short ballot) for voting. These four outstanding shortcomings made all believe that a new constitution would be beneficial. But great as was the need, the proposed constitution was decisively voted down, 700,000 to 400,000, in 1922. The flat rejection of this constitution was brought about by the fear of increased taxes, by the limits placed on representation from Cook County, and by requiring one to vote the entire instrument up or down. There were several features that might have been supported if there had been a separate vote on them.

The Future.—Changes in our basic law are needed to-day as much as ever. It was the hope of public-spirited men that the “gateway amendment,” voted on in November, 1924, would carry. But it failed,¹ and we are more in need of a revised state constitution than we were a few years ago.

QUESTIONS

1. To one of what two capitals did the French governors report?
2. Describe the government under which Illinois lived which was established by the Ordinance of 1787.
3. Compare its parts with corresponding ones of to-day.
4. What rights did it secure to the inhabitants of Illinois?
5. Commit to memory what the Ordinance says about schools.

¹The “gateway amendment,” voted on November 4, 1924, received 704,665 votes. While less voted against it, the proposed amendment did not carry because there were 2,579,861 votes cast for members of the General Assembly at that election; therefore 1,289,931 votes were necessary to carry the amendment.

6. When did Illinois have a part in the government of the Northwest Territory?
7. Why was Indiana Territory set up?
8. When was Illinois Territory established? Who was governor?
9. What important happenings occurred in 1812 and in 1818?
10. Why were the early state governors given so little power?
11. Name the four steps necessary to amend the first constitution.
12. Why was an attempt made to change the constitution of Illinois in 1824?
13. Compare the constitution of 1848 with that of 1818.
14. What changes came with the Constitution of 1870?
15. How may the Constitution of 1870 be amended?
16. What four needs were to be remedied by the proposed Constitution of 1922?
17. What is the "gateway amendment"?

EXERCISES

1. Draw a time chart nine inches long (scale twenty-five years equal one inch) and three inches wide. Put in the cross lines 1700, 1750, 1800, 1850, 1900, and 1925. In the proper places locate the time the French major-commandant ruled Illinois, the time the British ruled, the Ordinance of 1787, the time of Illinois Territory, the Admission of Illinois, the times of the two later constitutions and the time of the proposed constitution. Invent a name for this chart.
2. Show how a senatorial district of one hundred votes, of which twenty-six are republican and seventy-four are democratic can elect two republicans and only one democrat to the lower house, if two democrats and four republicans run.

CHAPTER XXVIII

GOVERNMENT IN ILLINOIS

ORGANIZATION

The Governments in Illinois.—If a citizen of Illinois should say to himself, “I am a free person,” he must remember that, in spite of the fact that he lives in “free America,” he has to submit to many governments. There is first the national or federal government, with its seat at Washington; then the state government, with its capital at Springfield; under these are the county, the town, or city, or village; the township; the forest preserve; the sanitary and drainage; the road district; the school districts; the park district; the library district; and the public-health district—all of these are governments which limit the free action of the people of Illinois. A citizen is quite likely to find that he has ten governments over him, and these in one way or another set bounds to his freedom. The truth is, Illinois has too many governments; there are too many separate bodies of control. Fewer, with the same work in hand, would do it better.

Illinois and the Federal Government.—Illinois is one of the states which are joined together in a union to form the federal nation known as the United States of America. In forming this union certain powers were given to the federal govern-

ment and others were given to the states. Some powers belong to neither government; *e.g.*, Illinois cannot tax the United States, nor can the United States tax the state of Illinois. Illinois has far more power over her citizens than has the federal



THE ARMORY, UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, URBANA

The armory has a drill room two hundred by four hundred feet, enough space to permit a battalion to drill. (Kindness of H. C. Hollister.)

government, yet Illinois has given up very important powers to our central government. If disputes arise as to which government has power, the Supreme Court of the United States decides.

The Governments Compared.—The government of Illinois is very like that of the nation. The three parts are present in both. The governor cor-

responds to the president; the lieutenant governor to the vice-president; the governor, as well as the president, appoints his cabinet ¹; the Illinois general assembly, like Congress, is composed of two chambers, the house and the senate; and both governments have supreme courts. However, in many ways the governments are unlike. In the executive department of Illinois the secretary of state, auditor of public accounts, treasurer, and superintendent of public instruction are elected by the people, while corresponding officers of our central government are appointed by the president. The governor has less executive power than has the president. The judges of the supreme court of Illinois are elected by the people for a term of nine years, while justices of the Supreme Court of the United States are appointed by the president (by and with the advice and consent of the Senate) and hold office for life.

The Future of the Two Governments.—When the Constitution of the United States was adopted, the national government was, in comparison with state governments, rather weak; but change after change has come, so that to-day the central government is far the stronger. The most important changes that have built up the central power are: the admission of states into the Union (one of

¹ The cabinet consists of nine departments: finance, agriculture, labor, mines and minerals, public works and buildings, public welfare, public health, trade and commerce, and registration and education.

forty-eight is less than one of thirteen) ; some decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States (*e.g.*, the Supreme Court can declare a state law void) ; and some amendments to the Constitution, notably the Fifteenth and the Nineteenth, have taken control from the states and placed it in the federal government. The growth of the national power seems likely to continue—for grants in aid for the building of roads; for the support of schools; provisions for child welfare; and regulations for the inspection of foods, of plants, and of animals no doubt will be further extended. With every such grant and extension comes loss of state control.

What the Governments Do For You.—The different governments over you are unceasingly busy, day and night. Almost at your elbow every minute there are governments which care for you. The peace of the country is preserved by the federal government; order and quiet is maintained by the state and the county, or the town or village or city governments; if you call a physician, the state sees that he is prepared for this service; if he prescribes a drug, the federal government has passed on its purity; if you eat meat, the federal inspection permits its sale; if you go to work, the state inspects the conditions under which you labor; if you go to school, the school board provides instruction; if you own property, the local police protect

it. Only as new conditions arise (*e.g.*, the radio) do we find, for a short time, no laws governing them.

What the Federal Government Does For You.—The federal government busies itself with such general conditions as peace and war, commerce, justice, and important rights such as freedom of speech and of the press. Congress alone has the power “to declare war” and “raise armies” and “maintain a navy.” Through these the federal government protects you. Congress regulates our foreign commerce chiefly through treaties and laws and regulations based on them. It supervises commerce within the nation through the Interstate Commerce Commission. It provides for the coinage of money and regulates weights and measures so that we can carry on trade. By these means the federal government makes commerce possible. Congress has a large department at each of the meat-packing centers of the state to inspect the meats offered for sale. It determines the amount of your federal income tax. It makes you pay the war tax when you attend a “movie.” Thus the federal government keeps its machinery of protection and service running. The central government gives aid through the state to our roads and to our schools. The Constitution allows you “the free exercise” of your religion. It grants you “freedom of speech,” “to be secure in” your per-

son, home, “papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures.” You cannot be arrested and confined to jail on suspicion, for “the writ of *habeas corpus*¹ shall not be suspended” (except in time “of rebellion or invasion”). The right of trial by jury “where the value of the controversy shall exceed twenty dollars” is yours by the Constitution. The federal government establishes post offices and post roads. The central government has set up Circuit Courts of Appeal. Illinois is in the Seventh Judicial Circuit of the United States, which is composed of Illinois, Indiana, and Wisconsin. There are also national judicial district judges sitting in our state. Three of these districts are in Illinois. The national government grants aid to vocational schools and to vocational courses in high schools; it also gives aid for the welfare of mothers and infants. Thus in these and many other ways the national government is in close contact with you and protects you.

What You Should Do For the Federal Government.—The benefits and privileges which the federal government grants you demand that you give something in return. Just as the federal government sleeplessly guards you and protects you, so you should always be loyal and true to the guardian of your peace and quiet. You should obey the laws; you should inform yourself on all public

¹ See footnote on page 64.

questions, and when the time comes you should vote; you should pay your taxes; you should study the Constitution of the United States, so that you know what American principles are; you should try to make your government bring the greatest good to the greatest number; and, if need be, you should give your life to defend your government.

What the State Government Does.—The state government as well as the federal government gives you important rights and privileges. The federal Constitution gave you the right of trial by jury (of twelve); the state constitution gives you the right of trial by less than twelve persons. In case of riots or cases of grave danger the attorney general may be able to interfere to protect you. The state protects you against criminals who commit murder, arson, larceny, and many other crimes. The state provides courts where you will be justly treated in disputes. The state builds good roads. The state gives some aid to grammar schools and to vocational and to continuation schools. The state insists on certain requirements before doctors and lawyers may practice; it safeguards employed children and women; it requires safety devices and sanitation in factories and in mines; it interferes for your safety in the running of automobiles; it prevents cities and towns and other local districts from going too deeply into debt; it protects you from excessive taxes; and lays down

policies in many other ways. In fact, the state government gives forth many plans and policies that it expects the local units to carry out.

What You Should Do For the State Government.—Again the rights and benefits secured to you by your state government require duties and support from you. You should, above all, learn all you can about the machinery of the state government. You should know who are in control of that machinery, and you should take an active part in placing the best men in that control. You should not only read but refer to and study our present state constitution; you should give an intelligent interest to our laws, particularly to new laws and need for additional laws. If there is to be growth, if there is to be improvement, there must be change. The changes will appear in our laws. If you are familiar with our state laws, you will know what policies of control the state government requires, and if you are a true citizen, if you are a loyal citizen, you will support the laws and policies of the state. If you are personally opposed to any law or policy passed by the state government, you should still be a good sportsman, play the game according to the rules, and support the laws. You can honestly try to have the law changed, but you should not break the law simply because you do not like it or believe in it. Thereby you are not a good citizen and by breaking a law you

are helping to destroy your government. If you find that there is no hope of changing the law to which you are opposed, you may move to another state. *But always obey the laws.*

The Forms of Local Government.—The federal government and the state governments are sometimes called the major areas of government. The county, township,¹ city, village, and other forms are called the minor areas of government. The history of the origin and formation of the major areas is simple and well known, but the origin of the minor areas is more difficult to understand.

The Township Form.—This minor area appeared first in New York and in Pennsylvania. During the early history of these colonies there were: first, the central colonial government; second, the government of towns, villages, and manors. These at first had direct contact with the colonial government. Later the wild, unsettled districts between began to be occupied, and it became necessary to establish government for these districts; thus the township was formed to exercise governmental control over the lands lying between the settlements.

¹ The township is a subdivision of the county that has a simple government, is rural, and thinly settled; the town is a smaller subdivision of the county that has a more complex government, is urban, and more thickly settled. A school township is a school area that usually includes several school districts, and is set up for the purpose of conducting a high school. A congressional township is an area six miles square, surveyed in accordance with the Act of 1785 of Continental Congress. This act applies to most of the lands of the Northwest Territory.

The County Form.—The county is distinctly a product of the South. Here a milder climate, large plantations, slavery, ease in making a living, and absence of danger from the Indians brought a widely scattered population, fewer neighborhood jealousies, and less need for a compact government. The great plantation with one man as master prevailed, and there an undemocratic form of government arose—the county. The county was the area that was represented in the legislature.

Forms of County Government in Illinois.—*The County Form.*—The county form of government is found in seventeen counties of Illinois, and these counties are naturally in the southern half of the state. Over these counties is a board of three commissioners, elected from the county at large for a term of three years (one each year) and commissioned by the governor of the state. This board of county commissioners has a multitude of duties: it has supervision over all officers appointed by it, and over county institutions such as jails, court-houses, poorhouses, and hospitals; it must keep records of all warrants issued, of the cost of construction of highways and bridges, of the location of electric wires, pipe drains, parks, rail lines, schoolhouses, cemeteries, and other important places; it must decide what roads shall be opened, what bridges built, what machinery purchased,

and what supplies are needed; it must call for bids and let contracts for roads, bridges, and the rest; it must determine the county tax for the support of all these items; and it must call elections. The voters in these counties also elect the county judge,



Chicago Historical Society

THE OLD COURTHOUSE AT CAHOKIA

The methods of the courts were far different in the early days in this courthouse from those in the palatial building of the Illinois Supreme Court of to-day.

the clerk, the treasurer, the sheriff, the coroner, the surveyor, the (county) superintendent of schools, the state's attorney, and the clerk of the circuit court. The county is divided into election precincts, each of which elects two justices of the peace and two constables; it is also divided into road districts, and each road district elects a high-

way commissioner and a district clerk who is treasurer of the road and bridge fund.

The Township Form.—The township form of county government came to Illinois from the Middle Atlantic States, and naturally is found exclusively in the northern part of the state. There are eighty-four counties with this type of government. Under this plan of government the county is divided into townships, each of which elects a supervisor for a term of two years. The supervisors form the county board. The size of the county board varies from five in Putnam County to fifty-three in La Salle County. As a rule, the larger counties have the township form of government. The duties of the county board in counties with the township plan are the same as those that have the pure county form. Since the counties under this mode of government are larger and more populous, there are more officers to be chosen; for example, the township county has the nine officers to elect that the road district county has, but the township county has additional officers, namely, the recorder, the probate judge, the clerk of the probate court, and the county assessor. Besides these the voters of each township elect, in addition to the supervisor, the town clerk, town assessor, highway commissioner, two justices of the peace, and two constables. In large townships an assistant supervisor is elected (one for each

additional twenty-five hundred people over four thousand), who is also a member of the county board.

Cook County Form.—About one half of the people of Illinois live in Cook County; therefore, a very much larger and a very much more complex form of government is necessary to care for all the problems that arise there. Like the other counties of the state, it has a board of county commissioners, but, unlike the other counties, ten are elected from Chicago and five from the outside territory, or the country towns of Cook County. The president of this board has much more power than the chairman in other counties, and therefore he is elected to that office by the people; in other words, a voter must vote twice for him, once as member of the board, and once as president of the board. He has a veto power in money matters that can be overridden only by a four-fifths vote of the board. He has large appointive powers. He is *governor*, in fact, of the county. Besides the members of the county board and the elective officers mentioned under the other forms of county government, the voters in Cook County elect the clerk of the criminal court, the clerk of the superior court, the board of assessors, and the board of review. On the other hand, there is no elective county auditor, and no justices of the peace, except outside the city of Chicago. The Cook County board

has supervision over many institutions and many employees: the County Hospital cares for those ill of body; the Psycopathic Hospital for those suffering in mind; the County Agent cares for those who are so unfortunate as to be without food, clothing, and fuel; the Circuit, Superior, Criminal, County, and Probate courts give justice; the County Jail houses those held for punishment; the Coroner serves writs, the Juvenile and the Adult Probation departments watch over the first offenders; in addition, roads, taxes, and elections are taken care of by the Cook County board. The Forest Preserve District has control of over eighteen thousand acres of recreational districts in Cook County. The County board is also the Forest Preserve board and in this board, too, the president has unusual powers. But with all its duties this board serves only a small fraction of the people of Cook County, for the city of Chicago has a separate government of its own.

City of Chicago.—The chief features of Chicago's government are a mayor, who serves four years, and a council of fifty aldermen elected for two years from fifty wards. The mayor appoints the members of the boards that manage the schools, the library, and a city sanitarium for those ill of tuberculosis. This huge system of city control employs over thirty-one thousand people and expends annually over one hundred million dollars.

Chicago differs from the other cities in that laws can be passed for the city of Chicago alone, but they must be approved by a majority of the voters of the city. Another peculiar feature is the power given to the mayor to place a city ordinance before the council for approval. As a rule only aldermen may bring up ordinances.

Other Cities.—In the other cities of the state there are mayors and aldermen as in Chicago. The mayors are elected for a two-year term, however, and there are large and small councils, depending on the size of the city.

There are over fifty cities in the state that are in another class, for they are ruled by a mayor and four commissioners elected by the voters for a term of four years. This is called the commission form of government, for this commission of five have all the powers of a city government that has a board of aldermen.

Villages.—The village form is made up of an area of two square miles or less. This form of government has a president and six trustees elected by the people.

Manager Form.—A city or village may choose the managerial type of government with a small council elected from the city at large. This council employs a manager who runs the city government and holds office at the pleasure of the council

which is responsible for the conduct of affairs, and in turn holds the manager responsible.

The Land Survey.—If a person owned forty acres of land in McLean County, its legal description might be: the S.E. quarter of the N.E. quarter of Section 22, Township 25 North, Range 2 East of the Third Principal Meridian. This locates the land very accurately. The Act of Continental Congress of 1785 brought this about, for the first principal meridian was set as the boundary line between Ohio and Indiana, the second principal meridian was located west of the center of Indiana, the third was placed in the center of Illinois, and the fourth in western Illinois. The base line runs east and west along a parallel of latitude. (See map of Illinois in your geography.) The townships (called congressional townships) lie in rows north and south of the base line which runs east and west near Mount Vernon. The ranges are the rows of townships east and west of the principal meridians. Thus Springfield is in Range 5 West of the Third Principal Meridian; Bloomington is in Range 2 East of the Third Principal Meridian, and Kankakee is in Township 31, Range 12 East of the Third Principal Meridian.

The Judicial System.—*Justices of the Peace.*—Justices of the peace are elected for a term of four years, and are chosen in the towns or in election precincts. They try minor cases in which the

before justices, the jury consisting of from six to twelve jurors. If the one who loses in the justice court feels that he has not been judged fairly, he



THE SUPREME COURT BUILDING, SPRINGFIELD

This building is one of the state group of buildings in Springfield on the capitol grounds.

may appeal to either the city, the county, or the circuit court. An entirely new trial is then had.

City Courts.—There are, outside of Cook County, twenty-seven city courts in twenty-six cities of the state; two of these courts are in East St. Louis. These courts are set up by an election of the voters of the cities. The judges are chosen for a term of



JUDICIAL CIRCUITS

four years and are paid either by the cities or by the state. These courts are, as to the kind of cases tried, very like the circuit courts.

County Courts.—In each county there is a court which deals with elections, taxes, and the insane. It also may hear criminal cases in which the punishment is a jail sentence or a fine. Its civil cases have a limit of one thousand dollars.

Probate Courts.—In all counties that have a population of over seventy thousand there is a probate court. This court takes over part of the load of the county court. The settlement of the estates of deceased persons, the appointment of guardians, and the cases of apprentices come before probate courts.

Circuit Courts.—There are eighteen circuit courts in Illinois. Cook County is one circuit,¹ and the others have separate districts including more than one county. There are three judges for each circuit,¹ and these are elected for six years. Cases from the county and probate courts and from the justices of peace may be appealed to the circuit court.

Appellate Courts.—Lying between the Supreme Court and the Circuit Courts are the four Appellate Courts. These courts were established to relieve the Supreme Court. As a rule, the decision of the Appellate Court is final. Cases may be

¹ Cook County has twenty judges in its circuit court.



Keystone View Company

SUPREME COURT, ILLINOIS

Conference room of the highest court in the state. This court appoints a reporter who publishes the decisions of this body. The seven supreme court judges and the reporter are seen.

ordered brought up by the Supreme Court, or may be sent by the Appellate Court to the higher tribunal.

The Supreme Court.—This court has seven judges, each elected from one district of the state for a term of nine years. These districts should each have the same number of inhabitants, but the Seventh District, in which Chicago is, has more than half the population of the state. Cases that are of such importance as to need a final review come to this court. The seat of this court

is the state capital. Appeals from this court go to the Supreme Court of the United States.

QUESTIONS

1. Which of the governments listed in the first paragraph do you have over you?
2. Which is supreme, the federal government or the Illinois government?
3. Show wherein the Illinois government is like the federal.
4. Trace the steps whereby the government of the nation has taken power from the states.
5. Name some officers in each of the governments that provide for you.
6. Name three things that the national government does for you.
7. What duties do you owe to the national government?
8. List four things the state government does for you.
9. What do you owe to the state government?
10. Name three minor areas of government.
11. Trace the history of the township form.
12. How did the county form arise?
13. Describe the county form in Illinois.
14. Describe the township form.
15. Wherein is Cook County different?
16. Sketch Chicago's form of government.
17. Describe the commission form.
18. Under what form do you live?

EXERCISES

1. Make a list of the separate governments under which you live.
2. What is the tax rate of a recent year in your town or city to each of the taxing bodies?
3. Fill in the blanks below:

What Five Governments Do For Me

| Federal | State | County | City, or Town, or Village | School |
|---------|-------|--------|------------------------------|--------|
| | | | | |

INDEX

- Adams, John, 58; and the Declaration of Independence, 294, 295, 306
- Adams, John Quincy, 73, 74, 304, 341
- Addams, Jane, 172
- Agriculture, early French, 35; failure of, 36
- Alton, 75, 83, 100, 113, 120, 200, 215, 243, 254; Lovejoy in, 113
- Amendments, to state constitution, 305; method of 1848, 360
- American Bottom, 25, 29, 56, 61, 68, 79, 109
- Animal husbandry, 238
- Area of Illinois, 176n; of forests in Illinois, 176n
- Areas of government, major and minor, 372
- Artesian wells, 179
- Articles of Confederation, 296
- Arthur, Chester A., 305
- Asylums, 158
- Aurora, 100, 215, 254
- Belleville, 255
- Big Muddy River, 186
- Black code, 109, 110, 126
- Black Hawk, 88-95
- Blaine, J. G., 333
- Bloomington, 255
- Braddock's Defeat, 47
- Byron, 92
- Cahokia, 25, 26, 26n, 62, 65, 202
- Cairo, 75, 83, 99, 200, 257
- Calhoun, John C., 118, 341
- Canada, 22, 25
- Canals, 131
- Canton, 248, 258
- Carbondale, 158
- Carthage, 106
- Caucus, 321-322
- Cavendish, Fort, 29
- Census, of Illinois (1818), 76
- Centralia, 99
- Champaign, 99, 258
- Charleston, 120, 158
- Chartres, Fort de, 26, 27, 29; Stirling enters, 51
- Chicago, Burlington, and Quincy Railroad, 215
- Chicago, first building in, 17; fort at, 27; trading post at, 29, 81, 200; included in state, 76; early days of, 82, 83; on Illinois Central, 99; station of underground railroad, 117; railroad center, 130n; lake traffic, 205; imports and exports, 206; meat packing center, 242; machine shop products of, 244; men's clothing, 247; farming implements, 248; manufactures, 253; government of, 377
- Chicago Heights, 248, 254
- Chicago, Milwaukee, and St. Paul Railroad, 215
- Chicago River, 184
- Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal, 131, 210
- Cicero, 253
- Cincinnati, 65, 287, 355
- Circuit courts, 383
- Civil Service Act, 306
- Civil Service Commission, 306-307
- Clark, George Rogers, 53, 56, 57, 63
- Classified list, 307
- Clay, Henry, 73, 333, 341
- Cleveland, Grover, 305-306
- Climate, 191, 198
- Clinch, Tom, 287-288
- Coal, 1; formation of, 181; annual production of soft (bituminous), 264; discovery of, 264n; unmined, 265; use, 269; anthracite, 270

- Coal mines, drift, 266; slope, 267n; strip, 268; shaft, 268
- Coke, 274; ovens, 274
- Columbus, 5, 108
- Congress, federal, at work, 322-325
- Constitution, origin of, 291, 298; state (1818), 356; (1848), 359; (1870), 129, 360; proposed (1922)
- Constitutional convention, state, 78; national, 299, 300
- Continental Congress, 297
- Continuation schools, 151
- Cook, Daniel P., 74
- Council, under Ordinance of, 1787, 353; of revision, 357, 359
- County government, origin, 373; officers of, 374; in Cook County, 376
- Crèvecoeur, Fort, 25n
- Crops, early, 222; of to-day, 223; yield, 223; price of, 227; important, 237
- Curios, Indian, 15, 16
- Customs, of early French, 41
- Dearborn, Fort, battle of, 70, 73
- Decatur, 254
- Declaration of Independence, 293-295
- Deere, John, 136
- DeKalb, 158
- De Soto, 5
- Des Plaines River, 10
- Detroit, Fort, 27, 51, 56
- Dinwiddie, 46
- Dixon, 205; state hospital, 159
- Douglas, Stephen A., 118-124, 168
- Drainage Canal, 131, 210
- Duquesne, Fort, 47, 48
- Duties, of citizens, to federal government, 369; to state government, 371
- East St. Louis, 75, 83, 200, 243, 245
- Eastern Illinois State Teachers' College, 158
- Education, of early French, 42; land grants to, 76
- Edwards, Ninian, 69, 73, 75, 355
- Edwardsville, 73, 75, 83; *Spectator*, 110
- Egypt, 124
- Electoral College, 301-304
- Electric roads, 131; machinery, 248
- Elgin, 100, 254
- English possessions in America, 45
- English settlements, on Atlantic coast, 5; rapid growth of, 46; in Illinois, 59
- Erie, 46; Canal, 95, 207; Lake, 9
- Evanston, 257
- Factories, early, 240; growth of, 240; small, 250
- Farm produce, low prices, 95; rise of prices, 100
- Farms, on rivers, 221; number on, 229; life on, 234; machinery of, 233, 248
- Federal, departments, 331-338; executive, 301-310; judiciary, 327-330; legislature, 311-326
- Federalists, 340
- Field, Eugene, 171
- Flatboats, 80
- Fluor spar, 281
- Ford, Thomas, 97, 98, 169
- Forest area, of Illinois, 176n; preserves, 377
- Forest Park, 258
- Foundry products, 244
- France, 31, 44
- Franklin, 46; Benjamin, 58, 103, 293, 299; county, 76, 267, 270
- Freeport, 120, 255
- Freight haulage, 212
- French and Indian War, 45
- French possessions, in America, 45; ceded to England, 49
- French settlements, 5
- Frontenac, Fort, 27
- Fugitive Slave Law, 116
- Galena, 80, 93, 200
- Galesburg, 120, 257
- Gallatin, Albert, 73, 334
- Gas, 273
- General Assembly, 353, 366
- Geneva, 215
- Gerrymander, 317

- Government, Anglo-Saxon, forms of, 289-290; city, 328; definition of, 286; federal, 301; French colonial, 32; how it comes to a district, 287; inherited from England, 290; in Illinois in early days, 351; manager form, 378; national, 368; of Chicago, 378; origin of, in America, 289; state, 366; state compared to national, 365; too much, 364; under Ordinance of 1787, 353; village, 378
- Granite City, 254
- Grant, Ulysses S., 126, 167, 175, 342
- Great Bend, 211
- Great Lakes Waterway, 143
- Green Bay, 7, 11
- Growth of national powers, 346-350
- Habeas corpus*, 64, 354
- Hall of Fame, 175
- Hamilton, and the Constitutional Convention, 299; at Vincennes, 56, 332, 333
- Hancock, John, and the Declaration of Independence, 296
- Hard roads, 132
- Harrison, William Henry, 68, 70, 88
- Hay, John, 333
- Hennepin, Father, 22; Canal, 131
- Henry, Patrick, 54
- High Schools, 151
- Hillsboro, 79
- Hoover, Herbert, 309
- Hospitals, 158
- Houses, of early French, 38
- Hughes, Charles Evans, 329, 333
- Hull House, 173; William, 72
- Huron, Lake, 7-9
- Ice, Age, 181, 183
- Illiniwek*, 13
- Illinois and Mississippi Canal, 131, 211
- Illinois, area and population, 1; advantages of location, 1; natural resources, 2, 134; rapid growth, 2; under British rule, 51; during Revolution, 52; cause of growth, 221; factions in early, 59; geology of, 177; in manufactures, 240; petitions to become a state, 75; relation to central government, 364; slavery in, 109; rank in farm products, 134; mineral products of, 134; future progress of, 141
- Illinois Central Railroad, 99, 215
- Illinois, county of, 59, 61
- Illinois-Michigan Canal, 9, 96, 98, 100, 131, 207, 209
- Illinois River, 8, 20, 32, 79
- Illinois State institutions; Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary, 160; Industrial Home for the Blind, 159; School for the Deaf, 159; School for the Blind, 159; Soldiers' Orphans' Home, 159; Soldiers' and Sailors' Home, 159; State Farm, 160; State Penitentiary, 160; State Reformatory, 159; State School and Colony, 159
- Illinois State Normal University, 153
- Illinois Territory, 68, 355
- Illinois Waterway, 143, 210
- Indentured white, 108
- Indian, influence on history, 16; remains, 15, 16; tribes, 14; civilization, 30n; allies of French, 44
- Indiana Territory, 66, 355
- Indians, Cherokee, 44; Chickasaw, 44; Illinois, 11, 13, 14, 16, 19, 21; Iroquois, 20, 25, 44; Kaskaskia, 26; Natchez, 44; relations with whites, 38; as slaves, 108
- Iron and steel industry, 247
- Jackson, Andrew, 304, 341
- Jacksonville, 215, 257
- Jay, John, 58
- Jefferson, Thomas, 54, 63, 294, 295, 306, 332, 333, 340, 349
- Johnson, Andrew, 309
- Joliet, 7, 8, 10, 15, 32; city of, 98, 144n, 215, 245, 253
- Judge, of early French, 34; of Supreme Court, 359
- Judicial system, 379, 380

- Kankakee, 257, 273
 Kansas-Nebraska Act, 118
 Kaskaskia, 11, 26, 27, 29, 53, 54, 62, 65, 75, 78, 200, 356; River, 184, 185
 Kentucky, 53
 Keokuk, chief, 90
 Kewaunee, 255
 Kickapoo, 14, 79

 Land, 81; claims, 293; grants, to schools, 146, 149; to canals, 96; sale of, 155; question, 62, 68, 69, 81; survey, 379
 Lane, John, Jr., 136; Sr., 136
 La Salle, 17, 20-24; city of, 98, 131, 210, 211, 257; county, 375
 Latter Day Saints, 102-107
 Lead, 279; mines, 108
 Le Bœuf, 46
 Libraries, state, 161; extension, 161; local, 162
 Limestone, 178, 284
 Lincoln, city of, 258
 Lincoln-Douglas debates, 120
 Lincoln, voted to make Springfield capital, 85; favored control of slavery by Congress, 118; questioned Douglas at Freeport, 120; speaks at Cooper Union, 122; Brady's photographs of, 122; elected president, 124; attitude on temperance, 165; in Hall of Fame, 175; on the Declaration of Independence, 295; puts down secession, 306
 Lobby, of Congress, 325
 Lockport, 98, 113, 113n, 131, 144, 144n, 210
 Logan, John A., 126, 170
 Lovejoy, Elijah P., 113
 Lowden, Frank O., 139, 141
 Loyalists, 297

 Mackinac, 7, 11, 18, 27
 Mackinaw River, 287
 Macomb, 158, 273
 Madison, James, and the Constitutional Convention, 299
Major Commandant, 33, 51, 59, 351
 Manufacturing, factors of, 240

 Marietta, capital of Northwest Territory, 354
 Marquette, 7, 9, 10, 11, 15, 17, 32, 83
 Marseilles, 143, 211
 Marshall, John, 329
 Massac, Fort, 48, 54
Mayflower, the, 309
 McCormick, Cyrus H., 137
 McKinley, William, 305
 McLean, John, 112
 McLean County, 287
 Mellon, Andrew, 334
 Miami, Fort, 27; Indians, 14
 Michigan, 32; Lake, 7, 8, 9, 14
 Minerals, value of, 261
 Mississippi River, 7, 22, 32, 79, 184; Valley, 6, 14, 17, 31, 177
 Missouri Compromise, 118
 Moline, 248, 254
 Monroe, James, prophecy of, regarding Northwest Territory, 63; signs act of admission of Illinois, 76
 Montreal, 6, 8, 21, 49
 Mormons, 102-107
 Morrill Act, 348
 Murphysboro, 258

 Naples, 100, 204
 National government, 366, 367
 Nauvoo, 102; legion, 104; university, 104
 Necessity, Fort, 47
 New Orleans, 33, 202
 Newspaper, first, 42
 Niagara, Fort, 27, 49
 Normal, 153, 158
 Normal schools, 158
 Northern Illinois State Teachers' College, 158
 Northwest Territory, 63, 109, 354
 North Western Railroad, 215

 Oak Park, 258
 Ohio Company, 46; River, 14; Valley, 26
 Oil, 273
 Ordinance of 1787, 70, 76, 109, 118, 298, 353
 Ottawa, 98, 120, 258

- Palmyra, 102
 Peat, 285
 Pekin, 254
 Penn, William, 17
 Peoria, 25, 27, 29, 73, 80, 202, 243, 249, 253
 Petroleum, 273
 Pig iron, 270
 Pike County, 112
 Pimitoui, Fort, 6, 7, 25, 25n, 27, 29
 Pirogue, 201
 Pitt, William, 47
 Pittsburgh, 47, 48
 Plattsburg, battle of, 75
 Plow, 136
 Pocket veto, 325
 Political parties, 339-345
 Polk, James Knox, 305
 Ponce de Leon, 5
 Pontiac, 19n, 49
 Pope, General John, 126
 Pope, Nathaniel, 75, 76
 Population, 67, 75, 79, 100
 President, cabinet of, 307-308; duties of, 305-307; election of, 301-304; head of his party, 310; immunity of, 309; powers and duties of, 305-307; salary of, 308-309; succession of, 304-305
 Priests, Jesuit, 25; Seminary, 26; French, 33; duties of, 34; banished from Illinois, 52
 Printing and publishing, 245
 Probate court, 383
 Products of Illinois, 187, 188
 Public institutions, 146-162
 Pullman, George F., 138
 Putnam County, 375

 Quebec, 21, 25, 26, 32, 33, 49, 68
 Quincy, 100, 102, 120, 200, 254

 Railroads, 99, 129, 130, 213, 215-218
 Rainfall, 193
 Randolph County, 65
 Renault, 108
 Representatives, 291; United States, House of, 315-322
 Revenue bills, 322
 Rockford, 245, 249, 253
 Rock Island, 90, 215, 248, 255; Railroad, 215
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 301
 Root, Elihu, 333

 St. Anthony, Falls of, 22
 St. Clair, Arthur, 62, 65, 354; County, 62
 St. Joseph, Fort, 27
 St. Lawrence, Gulf of, 6, 8; Valley, 21, 31, 32
 St. Louis, city of, 29; Fort, 19, 21, 22
 Sale of slaves, 110
 Saline County, 270
 Salt works, 79
 Sand, 278
 Sandstone, 179, 285
 Sauk, 79, 88, 90
 Schools, 147-151
 Senate, United States, 311-315
 Shaw, John, 112
 Shawnee, 14
 Shawneetown, 75, 83, 200
 Slaughtering, 242
 Slavery, 108-127, 354, 358, 360, 361
 Smith, Hyrum, 106; John, 17n; Joseph, 102
 Smith-Hughes Act, 348
 Smith-Lever Act, 348
 Soldiers' Widows' Home, 159
 South Chicago, 270
 Southern Illinois Penitentiary, 160
 Southern Illinois State Normal University, 158
 Spanish settlements, 5
 Springfield, 86, 255
 Starved Rock, 19-21, 144n
 State hospitals for insane, 159, 160
 State Teachers' Colleges, 157
 State Training School for Boys, 159; for Girls, 151, 159
 Statutes at Large of the United States, 325
 Steamboats, 80, 203
 Stillman's Run, 92, 93
 Stirling, 51
 Stock raising, 238
 Streator, 257

- Suffrage, 70, 353, 356
Superintendent of Schools, state,
153; county, 154
Supreme Court, federal, 299, 327-
329, 365; state, 366, 384
Syndic, 34
- Taylor, General, 305
Tax, for schools, 147
Temperature, 191
Tonti, 18, 25
Tornadoes, 197
Township government, 372, 375
Trade routes, 200
Transportation, 86
Treaty of Ghent, 74
Tripoli, 282
- Underground railroad, 116, 117
University of Illinois, 157
Urbana, 258
Utica, 11, 20
- Vandalia, 85
Venango, 46
Vincennes, 56, 57, 66, 70, 355
Virginia, 17n, 353
- Wabash Railroad, 215; River, 79;
Valley, 14
War of 1812, 70
Warsaw, 73, 106
Washington, 46, 47, 103, 299, 301,
306, 332, 354
Waukegan, 254
Weather, 191
Webster, Daniel, 333
Western Illinois State Teachers'
College, 157, 158
Whigs and Democrats, 341
Whiskey Rebellion, 306
White House, 308-309
Willard, Frances E., 172, 175
Wilmot Proviso, 118
Wilson, Woodrow, 306
Winds, 195
Winnebago, 79
Wisconsin, 32; River, 7
Wolfe, 49
Woman's Prison, 160
World War, 140
- Yates, Richard, 171
Young, Brigham, 106
- Zinc, 279

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 752 430 4

